

THE BRUTUS PLAN/SECOND DRAFT

CONTENTS

1	THE BRUTUS PLAN
2	WE NEED A PLAN
6	THE BRUTUS PLAN
10	THE SPOILS OF WAR
18	WHITE GENOCIDE
24	TO SAVE THE WHITE RACE WE MUST SAVE AMERICA
24	UKIP
30	THE CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION
39	LOCALISATION
42	THE POWER OF GROUP THINK
45	THE DISSIDENT RIGHT
52	AMERICAN IDENTITY
59	THE RACE WAR
63	SOCIALISM AND GOLD
79	THE LEFT AND THE RIGHT
89	2024 IS OUR LAST CHANCE!
91	WE MUST GET ELECTED ON AN AMERICAN NATIONALIST PLATFORM
91	THE SWASTIKA
102	AMERICAN NATIONALISM
108	THE PAUL NEHLEN BETRAYAL
126	THE FEMALE QUESTION
141	TO GET OUR CANDIDATE ELECTED WE MUST CREATE OUR OWN SOCIAL MEDIA PLATFORM
154	THE DISSIDENT RIGHT MUST EMBRACE LINUX
159	THE INTELLECTUAL CLASS
181	LOCALISM
188	MUSIC AND ROMANTICISM
199	BETRAYAL
208	THERE MUST BE A SPIRITUAL REBIRTH FOR THE WHITE RACE
216	CHRISTIANITY
220	OUR TROJAN HISTORY
224	PAGANISM
228	BUDDHISM

232	THE VEDA
239	KRISHNA
245	VEDIC COSMOLOGY
251	AFTERTHOUGHTS

THE BRUTUS PLAN

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.
- 3 To save America we must get a white nationalist president elected.
- 4 If we are going to get a white nationalist president elected our best chance is in 2024.
- 5 If we are going to get elected in 2024 we should do it on a Trumpist platform.
- 6 To get our candidate elected we must build our own social media platform.
- 7 There must be a spiritual rebirth for the white race.

WE NEED A PLAN

I am writing this book because we need a plan to save the white race from genocide. It is not enough to simply talk about what is going on in the news and offer philosophical commentary to the problems of the world. We must act if we wish to save the white race. We must transform our ideas into a plan of action if we want to achieve anything at all. You may say in reply to this that we are gradually waking people up and I would agree but this is too much of a vague objective to really bring people together. In my mind the white nationalist movement was at it's most powerful when we were trying to get Trump elected because we had a single goal which united us all. Now that that goal has been achieved the movement has sunk back into infighting and apathy because we no longer have anything to unite us except a vague idea of waking people up.

With the plan that I describe in this book I hope to try to solve this problem by offering a direction that we can take to save the white race. I don't expect you to agree with everything that I say but if you do disagree then I do expect you to come up with your own plan. It is not enough to simply criticise other peoples ideas. We are in a very dangerous situation and we need to find a way out. Here in this book I am offering a way out and if

you want to refuse my plan then you must offer an alternative otherwise you are simply acting as a negative force which prevents action from being taken.

I knew a man who was an officer in the British Army and he once told me that if you are in a difficult situation then you must make a plan of action and follow it. The last thing you should do is nothing because by doing nothing your men will lose all motivation and you will surely die. Lets say for example you have a squad of soldiers who are lost in a jungle somewhere. They are running out of food and ammunition and they are being hunted by the enemy. If the leader of the squad does nothing then they will just sit there until they are either killed by the enemy or they die from starvation. So he must come up with a plan no matter how stupid that plan is because the alternative is death. Let's say he comes up with the idea of following the river to the ocean so they can figure out where they are. It may not be the best idea but it is an idea that will keep them moving. If somebody in his team disagrees and starts saying it's a terrible idea then the leader needs to ask him what his alternative plan is. If that guy doesn't have anything to offer then that's the guy you need to shoot because all he is doing is dragging the morale of the group down.

This is the situation that we have in white nationalism. There are a lot of very very negative people in the movement who do not think in a proactive way and who simply like to criticise everybody and everything. These people have overdosed on the black pill and if you talk to them then many times you will discover that they actually believe that there is no hope for the white race. Such people are poison and must be avoided at all costs. You may argue that such people are at least aware of the Jewish problem and are spreading knowledge of it but I am not certain that this small advantage outweighs the cost of having them drag everybody's morale into the gutter. I am certain however that many of the people that behave in such a way do it because they are in fact Jews living in Israel pretending to be white nationalists online. Their mission is to repeat a hatred of Judaism but to say at the same time that all is lost and there is no hope. They especially like to tell people that there is no hope in getting elected and they also like to divert people into dreams of a race war or an apocalyptic collapse that will somehow miraculously save us. Such dreams are unfortunately just an expression of peoples laziness and unwillingness to

save themselves. The ugly truth is that nobody is going to come and rescue us and we need to solve this situation with our own initiative.

Of course it's not all bad. One of the strongest white pills for me is the concept of the friend zone. This is a concept that didn't exist when I was a teenager in the 90's but now it is an idea which everybody knows about. This happened because in the first decade of this century a bunch of PUAs on the internet got together and formulated this idea to describe a particular aspect of female behaviour in the dating market and because it was a good idea it spread across the internet and then from there it came down into mainstream consciousness. The friend zone is not the only concept that has done this. Other manosphere ideas like the wall have also sneaked into modern day parlance and also the memes of the 9/11 truth movement like, the Illuminati and the New World Order and the Rothschilds have all entered into the mainstream because they were promoted by the internet. All of this shows that ordinary people can use the internet to bypass the mainstream brainwashing machine and to transform the culture that we live in.

So we can reasonably expect that the memes of the Alt Right will eventually filter down to the common man on the street if the internet remains relatively free and open. Eric Trump's recent use of the term shekel is a good example that this is already happening. If the antisemitism and race realism of the Alt Right can spread down to the normies then perhaps we start a revolution. However the question of course is whether or not the internet will remain free and open to allow this to happen and whether or not this process of cultural hijacking will happen fast enough to save us. Also simply awakening the average man on the street to the problems of international Judaism does not guarantee that this satanic order will be overthrown. There was a time when every Christian knew about the Jew but still we didn't throw them out. There still needs to be a plan of action and men who are willing to stand up and follow that plan through.

Another white pill is the fact that people in Washington are listening to what the Alt Right are saying even though they won't admit it. Many people have noted that at any Republican social gathering that involves younger Republicans the subject of the Alt Right always raises its head. Of course these Republicans may not agree with the ideas of the Alt Right

but they are certainly thinking about them which is the first step. Then of course there are the two photographs of Barron Trump wearing New Balance. Why would the son of the President be wearing a working class shoe like that? What possible reason is there for him to be wearing that shoe with his suit? The only way this can make sense is if he is deliberately trying to dog whistle to the Alt Right and he is not the only one. Mel Gibson has now also caught on to the New Balance fashion craze. And then of courses there is the whole white supremacy ok hand sign which keeps popping up everywhere. So it does appear that the elites are taking notice of the memes of the Alt Right but again this doesn't necessarily mean that a revolution will take place. It is certainly building a foundation for a revolution but we still need a plan and a leader.

To be really honest with you the spark that led to the writing of this book was the Alt Right's rejection of Paul Nehlen and Patrick Little who are two brave American men that are talking about white genocide and are seeking to be elected. Of course a lot of what I am going to say in this book has been brewing inside me for a long long time. In fact for the entirety of my adult life I have dreamed of some form of revolution or another and I have also dreamed of writing a book about that revolution. But the Alt Rights dishonorable rejection of Nehlen and Little was the trigger that I needed to sit down and finally do this thing. I put a lot of time and effort into the Alt Right and to watch them drive such a promising movement into a ditch for no good reason at all was just too much for me. I was content to keep my mouth shut and ignore some of the weirdness of the movement so long as I felt it was heading in the right direction but when they turned against the people that are actually trying to get elected and seize hard political power I just couldn't tolerate it any more.

The leaders of this movement are not above criticism. They are public figures and they cannot hide behind the veil of not punching right. They need to explain what their plan is and why they think it is wise to turn against the men who are actually trying to get elected. If we are not going to pursue public elections then how are we going to save the white race? Is Richard Spencer going to fight a race war? Are we going to pray for some great environmental collapse like Varg Vikernes? Are we going to pursue a plan of separatism or balkanisation like Harold Covington or Billy Roper and if so how will this be achieved and how will we prevent ZOG from simply invading us at a later date? Are we going to turn against Trump and

allow the Democrats to take office again and if so how are we going to deal with backlash of anti white racism that is building up? All of these questions need to be answered. In the aftermath of the drama which led to Nehlen's expulsion from the Alt Right I contacted many of our leaders and asked them directly what their plan is. Many didn't answer but many replied and said that they had no plan. One of them even said that there is no plan to save the white race. Well then why should I follow you then if you have no idea what you are doing?

I don't want to be rude. I fully recognise that many of the leaders of white nationalism have made great sacrifices to do what they are doing. I also recognise that many of them are just doing the best that they can by talking about the problems that face us. I also know that I am just some guy sitting in my house typing on my computer and that I have never really made any great sacrifice for the movement. But still if you are going to turn against the people that are trying to get elected you need to give a good reason for doing so and in my opinion Richard Spencer and Mike Enoch and Andrew Anglin have utterly failed in this regard.

I am not saying that I am right about everything. I am not declaring myself to be the Furher or the leader of the Alt Right. I am just saying that I have a plan to save us. I am also saying that every leader in this movement should have a plan and they should be willing to discuss and explain what their plan is. On top of that I am also saying that the followers of this movement should demand that the leaders explain what their plan is. Strategic thinking should be the standard by which you judge the makers and shakers of this movement. If a man simply complains about Judaism but has no plan to defeat Judaism then he should be pushed aside in favour of a man who does. I'm not trying to say I am against people who point out the injustice of Judaism but have no solutions. Of course it is good that people go online and talk about the problems of the world. Of course it is good that we communicate with each other and share our grievances. I am just saying that if you want to turn people against Nehlen you better have a good alternative plan. This is all I am trying to say here. If somebody can defeat my plan and show a better path to victory then I will be more than willing to follow them.

THE BRUTUS PLAN

So then what is the Brutus plan? What is my master plan to save the white race? Well the plan is arranged as seven conclusions, each one flowing naturally from the first.

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.
- 3 To save America we must get a white nationalist president elected.
- 4 If we are going to get a white nationalist president elected our best chance is in 2024.
- 5 If we are going to get elected in 2024 we should do it on a Trumpist platform.
- 6 To get our candidate elected we must build our own social media platform.
- 7 There must be a spiritual rebirth for the white race.

The basic underlying theme of this plan is that Texas is turning brown and once it does it will vote Democrat and the Republican party will no longer be electable. Once this happens the Democrats will have full power over the American people. They will then open the borders and forcefully flood the nation with refugees in the same way that Angela Merkel flooded Europe. At the same time they will take away what remains of Americans first and second amendment rights and they will purge the establishment of all remaining conservative thinkers. This will give them the power they need to install a full communist regime and to begin the red terror. Political dissidents will be executed and whites in general will be slaughtered on the streets. Once America goes down in this way the other white nations of the world will quickly follow as it is only the watchful eye of the Republicans in America that prevents it from happening now.

With this in mind my opinion is that we should support Donald Trump to ensure that he stays in power and we should find and support a moderate white nationalist candidate that can be elected in 2024 on a platform of anti communism and demographic reform. This candidate should be elected as an American nationalist and he should hopefully have Trump's endorsement. In order to get this candidate elected it is essential that we embrace Linux and the open source movement and build and support our own social media platforms so that our ideas cannot be censored. If we build these platforms and if we get 10 or 20 million Republicans onto these platforms then we will have enough to swing the vote in our favour. I

am writing this plan in 2018 which gives us 6 years to get this done and this is more than enough time to get the millions of people that we need.

The ultimate end game of this plan is to kick out the all the non whites from our nations and to establish complete dominance over this world with America at the forefront. Of course America and the other white nations of this world already do dominate in terms of economic and military power it's just that we have this Jewish parasite which has infected us and is rotting us from within but if we can throw of this curse we can once more emerge as the rulers of this world. In this way it is fair to say that I am a white supremacists as I believe that the white man should rule supreme over the other races and nations of the world. I do not believe in some happy egalitarian cooperation of independent nations. Such a thing is just fantasy as there is always a hierarchy and one nation will always dominate the others. Those that choose to pursue an isolationist approach to Geo politics will simply be giving the reigns of power to China. It is my belief that as America already has military dominance of the world we might as well keep it. We can make peace with Russia and the European Union can be broken up and the smaller white nations of the world can rule in cooperation with the USA. I should make it clear here that I am not advocating for another dose of colonialism. I would rather let the other races of the world sort their own problems out with minimal interference from us. But there is always a hierarchy in all things and it is my belief that we should be at the top of the hierarchy of nations in this world.

This endgame illustrates another crucial point about the necessity of formulating a plan. If you don't have a clear vision of what you want to achieve then it's hard to know what direction you should be taking in the present day. The obvious example of this is white nationalism's relationship with Donald Trump. Should we attack him for not building the wall? Should we undermine his base and bring him down? Well this isn't going to be a very good idea if you want to get elected in 2024 because we going to try to get the same people who voted for Trump to vote for us. I'm not saying don't be critical of him at all. Of course we need to point out his faults but we need to be careful to not go overboard with our frustrations if we want his endorsement. Another example is white nationalist's relationship with the swastika in the great optics debate. Once we have a clear vision that we want to get elected it becomes apparent that we need to embrace American Nationalism and forget about waving the

swastika. I should make it clear I am not against the swastika and I think it has its place and certainly the brave men that raise it should be honoured but it's not going to be the main line of our attack.

So in this way once you have a clear vision of the future the various different pieces of the strategic puzzle begin to fall into place. This doesn't mean of course that the plan is fixed or rigid in any way. I have no idea what will happen in the future. It might turn out that Trump really is a closet white nationalist and he may decide to impose a fascist dictatorship thereby rendering this whole plan irrelevant. Or there may be an unavoidable third world war with Russia. I am not pretending to know exactly what will happen in the future but not knowing the future is not an excuse to not have a plan. A good chess player will have a vision of the end game even when he moves his first pawn. This plan is intended to be an outline of what I consider to be the main line of attack. It is a plan of what is the most obvious and easiest path to victory. It is by no means the only path to victory.

Perhaps for example Salvini will become the new fascist dictator of Italy and he will put a good pope in the Vatican who will awaken the sleeping giant of Christianity and purge our lands of Jewish and Islamic influence. Or maybe there will be a third world war and Russia will win and Putin will save us. Any number of things could happen in the future. This plan is just supposed to be the most obvious path to victory. It is also a plan which represents my interests as a British white man. I am not Italian and I don't speak their language and I am also not a Catholic and so how can I formulate a plan which places Italy and the Catholic church at its centre? I am also not Russian and so how can I formulate a plan that has Russia at the centre? This is a plan which will see the English speaking world regain its rightful dominant position because this is the world that I know and that I can speak of.

The endgame of the Brutus plan is also sufficiently vague that all white nationalists can agree upon it. The goal of the plan is to get a white nationalist president into power in 2024 so that we may save ourselves from extermination and then to use that position of power to kick all the non whites out from all the white nations in the world. What happens next is up to us. I personally would like to see the President install a military dictatorship. I would also like to see him pursue some form of protectionist

libertarian economic policy which would basically mean tariffs and a small military government. I would also like to see a new open source industrial revolution take place in which we throw out the shackles of copyright and instead embrace a donation based information economy. And if I am really honest then I would also like to see the rebirth of the ancient Aryan Vedic culture of our ancestors. But of course I know that not everybody in the white nationalist community will agree on these aims. What we can agree on, however, is that we need to seize power and need to be back in control of the world and this endgame is vague enough that all the different factions of white nationalism can agree to cooperate in order to achieve it.

White nationalists need to learn to separate their idealistic dreams of the white ethnostate from the political realities of grasping power. I personally am against socialism and I believe that the NHS is a huge waste of time and money however at the same time I realise that such an opinion is completely unelectable in the United Kingdom and I would never recommend a policy of breaking up the NHS to any British political party. This doesn't stop me from discussing the subject online however it's just that I recognise that on the one hand you have idealistic thinking and on the other hand you have strategic thinking and sometimes it's best to keep these things separate. It is my intention that the Brutus plan should be a pragmatic plan. I will of course talk about my ideals during the course of this book and of course it is those ideals that ultimately guide this plan but whilst they serve to give purpose and direction to my thoughts I am fully aware that this plan must be grounded in pragmatism for without this my ideals will never be obtained anyway. We must as a community be practical as we do not have time to waste on fantasy.

THE SPOILS OF WAR

Before I get into the details of the plan to save the white race let me first explain that this Brutus plan is also a very selfish plan to save myself. It is unashamedly a plan to make me rich and famous. It is a plan to prove to the world that I was right. It is a plan that will see me retire one day on a rental income so that I can spend my time skiing in the Alps with my smoking hot young wife and our kids. Now this may seem disgusting to many people who make such an effort to point out how morally superior they are by not being in this cause for the money. But I believe such people are firstly dishonest because everybody that gets involved in creating white nationalists propaganda at the very least wants to get famous and if they

say they don't then they are lying to themselves and secondly such people are deluded as to how our white Aryan ancestors behaved in regard to warfare because our ancestors would certainly demand the spoils of war.

To illustrate this point let me tell you about the Trojan war. This war was famously described by Homer in his book the Iliad which is commonly said to be the first book in the western canon and it is a war which started because the Trojans decided to kidnap Helen, the wife of a Greek King named Menelaus. This led the Greeks to lay siege to the city of Troy in order to get her back. Now if you read the Iliad you will see that the real focus of the book is not on the conquest of Troy, the focus is actually on Achilles who is upset because the leader of the Greeks, Agamemnon steals his concubine from him and takes her as his own. Because of this he refuses to continue to fight for the Greeks which causes them a lot of problems. This relationship is something that I find fascinating on so many different levels. Firstly in the warrior culture that they had back then it was taken for granted that the Greek warriors would receive the spoils of war as the girl that Agamemnon took from him was originally the wife of another man who Achilles had killed and then taken as his own. Also the Greeks are obviously sitting outside the city of Troy and planning to sack it so that they can take all of it's gold and women as plunder. And Secondly Achilles is able to disagree with the King who is leading their army and he does not have to fight if he doesn't want to. In a Roman army or a modern day army such a person would just be executed for disobeying orders. But it seems that in those ancient and glorious times a warrior was not expected to follow orders as much as he was expected to be inspired to fight through the inspiration of virtue.

I want you to bear these two points in mind as you read this book as I think white nationalists could learn a lot from Achilles. Let's look at the first point first. The warriors of old were not shy about claiming the spoils of war. Yes they fought for duty, in fact they were all there because Helen was such a beautiful woman that all the men wanted her and so an agreement was made before her wedding that if any man was to kidnap her the united armies of Greece would come and fight to rescue her. So they were fighting because it was their duty to fight and because they had promised to do so. But at the same time they were not expected to sacrifice everything for the cause like some Christian martyr. They expected the spoils of war as their right as warriors. Compare this to how our modern

day armies work. The soldiers get sent off to die in some foreign war and receive very little in return as payment and all along they will be stirred by speeches of sacrifice for the nation. Sacrifice yourself for your nation! Do it for the cause! You shouldn't expect any payment in return goyim! Just do it for your country! It makes me think of the British empire and so many poor young working class men going off to die in foreign nations so that some greedy Jew could make money out of some trade deal in the background. It also reminds me of the attitude that most white nationalists appear to have these days. They stand there and tell people that they must sacrifice themselves for the cause but they offer no payment in return. In fact many of them do the opposite and if you ask for donations they will just call you a Jew and say that you are only in it for the money. Is this the kind of attitude our ancient Aryan warrior ancestors would have had? Or is it a new attitude that was drummed into us first by Christianity and then by the Jewish controlled European empires? Why can't a man demand the spoils of war? Yes you should fight because it is your duty to fight but yes you should also aim to receive some reward at the end of it.

It seems to me that many white nationalists have misunderstood some fundamental human psychology. They have failed to understand that if you want somebody to do something for you then you should first offer them something. This point was driven home to me by a YouTube channel called Charisma On Command where they talk about the behaviour of the dwarf Tyrion Lannister in the TV show Game of Thrones. When this little dwarf would meet anybody he would first ask them what they want and what he could do for them. He didn't tell people what he wanted and try to force them to bend to his will. Instead he would simply say to them 'you scratch my back and I'll scratch yours'. He would help people. He would find out what they desired and get it for them and in this way people would end up following him and he would accumulate power. It seems to me that white nationalists have learned nothing of this. I can't count the number of times I have had angry serious white nationalists on the internet tell me to do my duty but they have never offered me anything in return. I once went to a meeting of the London Forum in which some representatives of the National Front were there. I'm not disrespecting them. I appreciate the work that they do but I listened to their whole speech and all I heard was them asking for my time and energy and money for their cause. Not once did I hear any mention of how this cause would help me as an individual

and perhaps this was why the room was half empty as many of these nationalist meetings are.

How hard is it to offer a young man a position of power and influence when we win this fight? It may just be words but those words can mean a lot to a man who is making great sacrifice for the cause. But despite me being in this movement for a few years now no elder or senior follower of this movement has ever talked to me about the power and wealth I will gain by being part of this movement. Instead all I hear is talk of selfless sacrifice. Sacrifice yourself for the movement goyim! Lose all your friends, alienate your family, lose your job, risk getting thrown in jail, but don't expect anything in return goyim! You should just be happy that your nation is saved! But why shouldn't I expect something in return? There are a lot of Jews living in London in a lot of big rich nice houses. Once we finally kick these people out why can't I expect to get a few of those houses in return? Why do I have to only receive what the fat brain dead white Labour voter will get when we win this fight? Why can't I get more than that? Or will all the time and energy that I have put into this movement in order to keep this fire burning be simply forgotten and all I will get is a pat on the back from a few people? Will all the moderate politicians who are just sitting on the fence get all the reward when the deal is done? They will see the tide turning and they will see a chance of victory and they will jump on the bandwagon and get all the praise and glory while little old me who is putting all of my time and effort into this project and taking a very real risk of getting doxed and thrown into prison will receive nothing? Unfortunately this is a scenario which I can easily see coming about.

In response to this you could ask who am I to ask for fame and glory. I have only a small voice and very few followers. Why should I expect a slice of the pie when victory is won? Well firstly the reason I have so few followers is because I keep getting shut down on YouTube. I did have a thousand subscribers at the beginning of 2017 and every new video I made was getting me 50 new subscribers and I could easily make 5 videos a week. So it is not unreasonable to imagine that I would have 20 or 30 thousand subscribers by now or even more if I was left alone as these things tend to grow faster the bigger you get. And secondly and more importantly the point is that I am speaking the truth and doing the right thing when very few other people are willing to do so. You can say that I

have made very little sacrifice but I risk losing my job and getting thrown in jail if I get doxed. I have also missed out on so many opportunities to engage in this activity. I could be studying a trade in order to get a better job, or starting a business, or going out on the streets and chatting up girls and mastering my game but instead I am sitting here dutifully doing whatever I can to help save the white race. Is this not worth something or have we become so cynical and cold that no respect is given to those who do the right thing? I lost all my friends to fight for the truth. And in fact it is becoming increasingly hard to make new friends because I fear that they may find out my secret identity and I may end up getting doxed. What if my girlfriend was to find out what I do and then dox me in a spiteful rage after an argument or a break up? What if I make a video about something I am interested in and then I talk to the guys at work about it and then they go and google that subject and find out who I am? All of these thoughts tend to make one lead a very solitary life in this game. One of the few people I have heard talk about this is Eric Striker who said that being an internet white nationalist content creator is just a few steps away from sitting in a trench and listening to the bombs drop. Not everybody is cut out for it.

I don't want to sound like I am complaining too much. I do what I do because I love it. I do it because there is a voice inside me which must come out and this is why I keep making videos and I keep writing no matter how many times I get shut down or how many people are listening. I do this because it is my duty. I am just saying that it is a little bit tough sometimes and it is something that deserves a reward. People who take this risk deserve the spoils of war when the time comes. They deserve a house and a wife and a cushy situation. They should not be forgotten. And I am saying this not only for myself but for all those who are engaged in this fight. We are brothers in arms and we should sack Troy together. In fact I could say that one reason I am writing this book is so that I can attract other men who have the same mentality so that when the time comes we can group together and demand our just payment for risks taken. I say this because I am quite certain that the current white nationalist establishment will be more than willing to look the other way and forget about our efforts.

I must also say that it does seem to me that if people have a shared goal in mind where there is some common fruit to be shared then they will be

much more willing to work together in peace. The warriors of Greece were able to put aside their personal differences in order to conquer Troy. In the same way if white nationalists knew they were going to get some plunder at the end of their struggle then might be a lot more willing to deal with each other in a friendly manner. But if there is no plunder on the table then why should you respect those who are also trying to defeat the Jews? If all you have is ideology and somebody disagrees with you ideology then why not just throw them under the bus? What is the loss?

Also it seems to me that if people are doing something for a higher cause and only for a higher cause then it is easy for them to use and abuse people because they can justify it by saying it was necessary for the supreme high minded goal they were trying to achieve. Why not disrespect that other white nationalist? He isn't as pure as you. He doesn't understand things as well as you have. He hasn't made the same sacrifices. He is getting in the way of the cause! Perhaps if we were all thinking of the spoils of war we would be a little more grounded in reality and practicality. Perhaps there would be more of a common bond that would bind men together. I am saying this because I have seen this in religion where men push each other out of the way and use each other because they are doing it for God. Well perhaps white nationalists have replaced God with the white race and they use this cause to act in the same way. In the old days a son would serve his father and learn his trade and in this way he was of some practical use to his father. It is for this reason that in days gone by the love between father and son was stronger. Now of what use is a son? He costs money and gives you very little in return, in fact he may be completely against you. Of course the natural biological bond of love is there but it is a pragmatic shared usefulness that will really bond the two together. In the same way if you want white nationalists to love each other then why not have a shared vision of getting the spoils of war? If your friend is a friend that will help you get the gold then perhaps you will be more willing to be loyal to him and less likely to throw him under the bus because of some small ideological disagreement.

Now I don't want to take this train of thought too far. I don't want to end up babysitting people. I'm just saying that firstly I want the spoils of war and I want to deal with brothers who also want the spoils of war and who are going to stand by me and be loyal to me when the time comes so we get our fair share. And secondly I'm saying that if we offer men this then

they will be much more likely to join our movement than they will be if we just tell them it is their duty to sacrifice themselves for the white race. Sacrifice yourself for the white race and expect nothing in return! And who cares if your white nationalist brothers turn against you and throw you under the bus? You did your duty! This isn't very attractive to a lot of people. It is not bad to look out for yourself first because if you can't help yourself then you can't help anybody else. The Jews understand this very well. Their ideology is just for the plebs. They seduce the people in power by offering them personal fame and power. And those men who are seduced justify it to themselves by saying that they need to look after their family. And are they really wrong? Would it really be right for them to sacrifice the welfare of their family to join the white nationalist cause and jeopardise their family only to have the leaders of that cause spit in their face like they did with Paul Nehlen?

The second point that interests me about the behaviour of Achilles is that he was able to disagree with Agamemnon, the King who was leading the Greeks. This army was not like a modern army where you get shot for disobeying orders. This was an army where men fought for duty and honour and the spoils of war and if they disagreed with their leaders or thought that they had been dishonoured they were able to protest. They were also able to openly disagree with each other without people taking offence. The Iliad describes how the warriors of Greece would sit around the fire at night and talk of how they would conquer Troy. One warrior would have one plan and then another warrior would disagree and have another plan but they wouldn't get upset and kill each other. It was more like a group of engineers working out how to build a bridge or something. They would work through the options in a technical way until the best solution to the problem was found. It seems to me that white nationalists these days are a little thin skinned and unable to digest genuine criticism very easily. I understand that we are all under a lot of pressure and there is so much useless criticism on the internet but still we should be able to tolerate disagreements with each other getting too upset. What I am really trying to say here is that our leaders should not be able to hide behind the veil of not punching right. They should recognise that they are in positions of influence and they have a responsibility to answer the questions of their followers. They shouldn't simply run away when people start pointing out their nonsense as has so recently happened.

With this in mind I want to make it clear to people that although I may make many criticisms of my fellow white nationalists in this book I am doing it from the perspective of brotherly love. I fully recognise the sacrifices and contributions that others have made and it is not my intention to slander them. I simply wish to speak my mind as a free man and I will not bow my head to the will of the group if I know them to be wrong.

I should also point out here at the beginning of this book that one of the reasons I am writing this book is because I am being so heavily censored. I have had three YouTube channels completely shut down and after a while it gets to be a little frustrating. My theory is that if I put all my ideas into a book and then turn it into a pdf and give it away for free on the internet then it will be very hard for them to censor. Also I suppose if I put all my key ideas in one place then I can feel satisfied that I got my message across at last so I don't have to keep repeating myself every time I start a new channel. On a similar note I would also like to say that I believe that all the leaders of the Alt Right should write books so that we know what they are thinking. Where is Richard Spencer's book? He is the public face of the Alt Right. He is the one that most normal people think of when they think of the Alt Right and yet he has not written a book so that people can understand what the movement is about. This makes it very hard for journalists and curious outsiders to figure out the philosophy of the movement. It seems to me that if somebody wants to understand what the Alt Right was about they need to read countless blogs and hours and hours and hours of YouTube videos and podcasts so that they can figure it out for themselves. In response to this you might say that there are many many books in our movement. We have all the books being published by Arktos media and Counter Currents. But I am talking specifically about the recognisable celebrities of the movement. Why haven't they taken the time to put their thoughts down on paper?

This is a great weakness in the movement. People should think of the future. What will we have left over in five years or ten years time except a trail of memes? Also if Richard Spencer and the other leaders of the movement were to write books then a lot of the gossip about motivations and intentions could be easily cleared up. There are a lot of people saying that Richard is under the influence of Aleksandr Dugin and that he wants to create some kind of mixed race Eurasian ethnostate. Is this true or not?

Who know? If he wrote a book this would clear up the rumours but he hasn't. In fact not only has he not written a book but he also hasn't established a decent website or a YouTube channel or a podcast. He hasn't even managed to keep the NPI going or to keep his university tours going. In fact what has he achieved that is real and concrete? What has he done with all the energy of the 2016 meme war? It seems to me that he has squandered that fame and yet he has the balls to say that Paul Nehlen needs to go away. If I was a cynic I would say it is classic controlled opposition behaviour. Sit on top of a movement and say you are it's leader and absorb all the energy of that movement and then do nothing with it. This is exactly what Alex Jones did with the truth movement. It's what Sargon of Akkad and Milo Yiannopoulos did with the gamergate movement. It's what Tommy Robinson is doing with the counter jihad movement. It's what many people like Tara Mcarthy and David Seaman did with pizzagate. It's what happens over and over again when there is an peasant uprising, bad leadership that leads to no results and the fades away. But perhaps I am being too conspiratorial. Perhaps it is just genuine incompetence. Or perhaps I am being too harsh. I really don't know. The truth is that I really don't know the truth about any of these characters. I am certain that Weev is a Jew but that's about it. All I am saying is that we need a plan of action and if our leaders cannot offer us one then perhaps we need new leaders.

WHITE GENOCIDE

So let's look at the details of the plan more closely. I am of course writing this book for white nationalists who already understand white genocide and the Jewish agenda however this conclusion needs to be stated first because it's the starting point of my entire line of thought. I also need to talk about it a little bit because I do feel that many white nationalists don't properly understand what is happening to us and because they don't properly understand the nature of the threat they are unable to figure out the correct course of action to combat the threat. Basically what I am saying here is that if you want to solve a problem you must first understand the true nature of the problem and when I see people on the Alt Right talking about how we will be a minority in 2050 it makes me think that they have completely missed the point because as far as I see it we are in the grips of a communist revolution and if these people take control of America again we will all end up being slaughtered in the streets.

The way that I see it communism has always been the great enemy and all of this cultural Marxist filth that has been inflicted upon us is just meant to break down the family and break down religion and break down society to the point where we will embrace the soviet state and when this happens the hammer will come down and the red terror will be rolled out against the people of America and Europe. I say this because the communists themselves said that this was their plan. The symbol of the Fabian society is a tortoise with the words, 'when I strike I strike hard' meaning that they always planned to slowly gather their strength in our institutions so that one day they could crush us entirely. And of course this time it won't be like the Russian revolution. This time it will be a strange form of brown communism where the Africans and the Mexicans team up to murder whitey.

I find it strange when other white nationalists don't see this threat. I find it strange when they seek to undermine Donald Trump. What do they think will happen if he falls? In my mind if he falls we will all fall with him. I am not saying that he is a secret white nationalist or anything like that. In fact I think he is probably just a baby boomer business man that wants to make good trade deals for American and to stop illegal immigration. But the point is that the left sees him as Adolf Hitler and the Jewish controlled media have used him to whip the anti whites into a frenzy of hatred. What do you think will happen if these people gain control of the government again? They already have the power to do almost whatever they want even when the Republicans are in charge. How will this situation improve if they bring Trump down? If you walk into a pub and you slap some guy in the face you better be ready to finish the fight otherwise that guy is going to beat the crap out of you. Donald Trump was a slap in the face for the establishment and we better be ready to follow it through and finish this thing otherwise they will take the energy of our attack and spin it back round to destroy us. This is exactly what they did after the second world war. Hitler gave them the justification they needed to make up lies about the holocaust and to make the goyim feel guilty so that nobody would criticise them thus allowing them to completely take over everything. I can guarantee they will say exactly the same thing for Trump if the Democrats ever get back into power and it astonishes me that so many white nationalists don't see this.

I think perhaps I understand this because I have more of a broad picture of what the Jews are trying to achieve which is why I say that it is of vital importance that we properly understand white genocide if we are going to prevent it. So what is this broad picture? Well in my mind it seems that the Jews want to create a single world government, a new world order and they want greater Israel to be at the centre of that order. And within Israel they want Jerusalem to be the capital and within Jerusalem they want to build the third temple of Solomon. This rebuilding of the temple of Solomon is the stated aim of Freemasonry which is why that cult must be stamped out. The world which they want to rule over will be a brown sludge with no history or racial identity and they will complete the great white genocide in order to achieve this. All artefacts of the world before their rule will be destroyed. All books will be burned and the Jews will have free rein to program their goyim slave race to do think whatever they want them to think. In my opinion it will be difficult for them to rule over seven billion slaves and so there will be a mass population reduction to bring the numbers down to around 500 million as outlined in the Georgia Guidestones. They will probably do this by tampering with the food supply which is why Monsanto is such a threat. Food already has been genetically modified to make people sterile within a few generations. Also many essential nutrients within food have been taken out and people are being fed a diet of corn syrup which is making them weak and susceptible to disease. And also of course on top of this we have pesticides everywhere and fluoride in the water and chemicals being sprayed on us from the sky all with the intention of making us weaker and sterile. Eventually of course the Jews may be able to engineer some kind of economic collapse which leads to a collapse in the food chain which will simply starve billions of people to death. This of course is the technique they used in the Holodomor and it is far more effective than any concentration camp or death squad. On top of all of this the Jews have their Transhumanist agenda and while they attempt to transform themselves into superhuman cyborgs they will seek to control their slaves through digital implants that track their every move. There will be no such thing as Linux in the future. Not for the slave race that is for sure. The only people that will be able to access the source code in the totalitarian world that they wish to create will be the tech priesthood. Anybody who tries to break their copyright laws will be deemed a terrorist and executed. Of course it goes without saying the digital prison will be used to enforce some form of drug dependency for the goyim which will keep them stupid and docile and of course there will

be sex lessons for the children which will break any emergence of morality. It also goes without saying that all there will no marriage in the future for the goyim. Children will be taken away from their mothers at birth and they will be sexually abused so that everybody grows to be bisexual. All that will remain of us will be a mass of biochipped brown bisexuals who have never even heard of England or America and who exist only to serve their Jewish masters.

All in all it's a horrible vision for the future that awaits us should we fail to defeat this evil but the key point to understand here is that the Jews want total world domination. They are playing a zero sum game. Many old school white nationalists think that they can slip away and create their own ethnostate but the reality is that the Jews will firstly never allow such an ethnostate to be created and secondly even if it was to emerge it would be crushed in matter of decades by some brown Zog horde as the Jews can tolerate no exception to their system of global control. Some survivalists think that they can just go into the forest and hide and wait for the economic collapse but the reality is that the Jews are planning an economic and ecological collapse so that they can wipe out a huge chunk of the population. They won't be effected by such a disaster because they have their own food supplies. Some others think that they can separate and build their own nations without recognising that the Jews will simply conquer them at some future point with a brown horde. And some other Alt Right white nationalists look at the world through the eyes of Kevin MacDonald and see no overarching plan to enslave humanity. These people simply see the Jews behaving in a certain way because of evolved biological traits and for the most part they ignore the conspiratorial side of things or at least they downplay it and because of this they are unable to see the immense danger that we are in.

Don't misunderstand me here. I actually really like the Kevin MacDonald perspective on the Jewish question. He says that Jews behave the way they do because they have been bred that way through two thousand years of living amongst European people. His idea is that in such a situation only the most dedicated and racially centric Jews were able to remain within the Jewish cult. All the Jews that sympathised with the Christians that they were surrounded by would leave Judaism and convert to Christianity thus removing their sympathetic genes from the Jewish gene pool. Those who remained in Judaism would essentially be bred to lie as they would have

one face for the Christians and another face for their fellow Jews. Because of the hypocrisy of their situation they would be inclined to follow the most illogical system of philosophy. They would also be kept in check by the tyrannical rule of the Rabbis who allowed no questioning of their ideas. This cult like culture was basically translated into communism in the 19th century and from there it moved into all spheres of intellectual thought in the western world. This is why we have this mad unquestioning cultural Marxism that we live under today. It is an extension of Jewish thought and Jewish breeding. It is the opposite of the Aryan way of open debate and honesty. It is a web of lies.

This is a very powerful analysis and a very necessary one as it shows to the world that the problem is the Jew. It's not Zionism or communism or capitalism or Judaism or any other ism. The problem is the Jew himself as a race. He is basically a liar that is extremely loyal to his own race and he will do anything he can to destroy his host nation and so must be removed. This is important because it prevents people from falling into the trap of thinking that not all Jews are bad it's only the communist Jews that are the problem. Kevin MacDonald makes it clear that ultimately it's a matter of racial loyalty. The Jews have it and the white man doesn't and that is why we are being conquered. But while all of this is good there is a danger that if you fall too deeply into the Kevin MacDonald analysis you will lose sight of the very real and tangible conspiracy side of the equation. You will forget that the Freemasons are planning to build the third temple of Solomon. You will forget that the psychotic Jewish satanist Jacob Frank was friends with the Rothschilds and Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Bavarian Illuminati and that he built the foundation for all of the sick modern day occultism that is being practised by our elites in order to enslave our minds. You may also forget the role that the central banking system and fractional reserve banking plays in our enslavement.

I am not saying that nobody in white nationalism discusses these things any more. Obviously there is a wide range of opinions being chewed over on the internet. I'm just saying that conspiracy theories do not seem to be the main thrust of the argument within Alt Right circles. Richard Spencer of course has a lot of strange opinions about things and I have even seen him deny that white genocide is a planned conspiracy so I wouldn't expect to much insight from him on this subject matter. But he is not the only one, Andrew Anglin and Mike Enoch also deny that 9/11 was an inside job. I

have never heard anybody on the the Daily Stormer or The Right Stuff talk about the Rothschilds or fractional reserve banking. In fact in most Alt Right circles if you talk about chem trails or fluoride in the water supply you will be called a conspiracy retard.

I can understand why some people would want to divorce themselves from the old conspiracy theory movement because it had become extremely convoluted with a lot of misinformation being thrown around. It also appears to be a movement which was led by Alex Jones to keep people away from the Jewish question. And so I can understand the need to create something distinct from that movement in order to get away from all of that but as an old school follower of the truth movement it does feel like I spent a decade of my life talking about The New World Order only to discover that I find myself in a movement that denies that such a thing even exists. This is very strange to me. It's almost like there has been a deliberate attempt to divide the truth movement in half. Conspiracy retards on one side and Alt Right sheep on the other. In my opinion we must develop a full and complete explanation of what is going on if we are going to defeat our enemy. People on the Alt Right say that they don't want to talk about conspiracy theories because it makes us look crazy and turns people away from the movement but if you are in the Alt Right you are basically an evil Neo Nazi in the eyes of most people so what do you really have to lose by kicking out people who are interested in 9/11? Wouldn't it be better to team up with the old truth movement especially now that a lot of these terms like Illuminati and New World Order have gone mainstream?

At the end of the day I am a practical person. I was content to accept this division of the truth movement as long as we appeared to be heading in the right direction but now that the leaders of the Alt Right have turned against Paul Nehlen and Patrick Little and now that a rising tide of hardcore race war warriors are turning against Trump and claiming that elections are useless it makes we wonder about the wisdom of this division. It seems to me that many white nationalists have turned against Trump and against electoral politics because they simply don't understand the nature of the threat that we are faced with. They don't understand communism and they don't understand Zionism and they can't grasp these things because they have failed to look outside of the Kevin MacDonald analysis. This has left us in a very dangerous situation and this is why white genocide is the first

conclusion that people need to really properly understand from all angles before we can move forward.

Of course it has to be recognised that the conspiracy movement is also a very negative movement. People that get involved with conspiracy generally think that elections are useless because everything is a lie. This is not very helpful and it's one of the reasons why I got involved with the Alt Right because back in 2016 they were very positive and proactive and they got behind Donald Trump. I guess the thing is that I am basically a MAGA guy and the Brutus Plan is a MAGA plan and I am just sick and tired with all types of negative anti Trump and anti electoral thinking and I just want to be involved with people who want to make the white nations of the world great again. If they understand the conspiracy side of white genocide then great. If they don't understand the conspiracy side of white genocide but they are still rooting for Trump or at least trying to get elected then great. The point is that we seize power and that we don't just sit here and do nothing until we are all dead.

But ultimately of course any action that comes out of an incomplete understanding of the problem will be flawed. If the Alt Right doesn't understand the problem of fractional reserve banking then how will it solve that problem when it comes to power? Or to put it another way, how will it come to power if it doesn't see that problem and make a pledge to fix it? In my mind all rivers lead to the ocean and in the same way all of these various streams of thought on the internet must lead to a universal theory of everything. We already have a monopoly of knowledge as we understand the Jewish problem and race realism as these are the hardest truths in this world to grasp. It is far easier to talk about Freemasons and the New World Order than it is to talk about the forbidden subject of Judaism. So we are already talking about the hardest subject, why not add all the other subjects onto this one? Why not build a theory of everything that explains all things? Why limit ourselves to only the JQ and race realism? Perhaps if we have that theory of knowledge we will finally have our feet on the ground and we will be able to build upwards from there and perhaps if we don't we will continue to be adrift at sea as we lack a complete ideological explanation. Perhaps when we really speak all of the truth the people will finally rally to our side.

TO SAVE THE WHITE RACE WE MUST SAVE AMERICA

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.

UKIP

A lot of you may be wondering why a guy who calls himself Brutus the British is so concerned with American politics. Shouldn't I just be trying to save my own country? Well the thing is that the way I see it America is the most powerful nation on the world, it is the dominant economy and the dominant cultural force and it has military bases all across the world and so if we win the fight in America then we will win the fight worldwide and all white nations will be freed from the Jewish menace. On the other hand if we win the fight in Britain but don't win the fight in America then it will only be a matter of time before the Jews there arrange for my little country to be invaded and destroyed. It is sad for me to admit this especially considering that we once had a global empire which was feared by everybody but unfortunately those days are long gone. The Labour party gave our empire away and now we are just essentially a suburb of the USA.

Of course I do have a plan to liberate my nation but this plan is more of a supplementary plan to the overall strategy of saving America and not a masterplan for total world domination in it's own right. My idea in England is quite simply to support Ukip and especially to support it's new leader Gerard Batten who is taking a stand against Islam and openly talking about Pakistani rape gangs. I believe that British white nationalists should throw whatever internet media power they have behind him and should also join the ranks of Ukip so that we may prevent it from moving back to the left and ultimately so we may subvert it and bring it under our control. Over the last few years there have been multiple leadership elections in Ukip that have been won or lost on a margin of a thousand or so votes. If British white nationalists were more organised we could have already put an undercover candidate in there and swung the vote to put him in charge. I am not talking here about promoting an open white nationalist within Ukip but we could have put somebody forward who was anti Islam and anti communist and perhaps even anti gay and anti Israel.

These are tangible possibilities but alas alas white nationalism in Britain is not very organised and it suffers from the same negativity that it does

elsewhere. Fortunately as fate would have it the party has fallen into the hands of Gerard Batten who has managed to rally it and refinance it and opened it up to the counter jihad crowd. So things have turned out good for Ukip but still in order to keep things this way we should exert whatever influence we can on the party to keep it critical of Islam and to stop the gays and the Zionists from ruining it. If we can do this and if we can make Batten our Trump then we have a chance of winning the 2022 general election. 17 million people voted for Brexit and they are going to be very unhappy when Teresa May fails to deliver it. The Tories of course will drag her down and replace her with Boris and they will claim that he is the saviour of the Tory party and that he should have won the leadership election back in 2016. Stupid old women may believe this and then vote the Tories back into power but if we can show Boris to be a fake then Ukip has a chance of totally smashing the establishment and taking over. Especially when you consider that Ukip can get the northern Labour vote which is something that the Tories could never do.

If we can get Ukip elected then not only can we have a real Brexit and not only can we stop Islamic immigration and start to hang the Pakistanis but we could also take control of the BBC and use it as a propaganda machine to help liberate Europe and crucially to help get a white nationalist candidate elected in America in 2024. We could also get friendly with Russia and help to ease the international tensions between them and America. And we could also give support to all right wing parties in Europe and help them get elected too. Not only could we do all of this but we could also change the hate speech laws in Britain so that we will be free to form our own real anti Jewish political party.

Many British Alt Right leaders that I have spoken to disagree with this plan but when I ask them how they intend to save England they have no answer. Some of them complain about the Zionist policies of Ukip but Zionism in my opinion is not a major concern for the British public. The Jews are much harder to spot in this country than in America and we don't have politicians constantly blabbing on about how Israel is our greatest ally. People in this nation are much more concerned about the Pakistani rape gangs than anything else. This is the real dynamite that can start a revolution in this country. Hundreds of thousands of schoolgirls raped by Muslim men and when a leader of a party stands up to say anything about it and white nationalists fail to support him? It's absurd. Some people talk

about needing a real white nationalist party but nobody actually steps forward to create it and even if they did they would be shut down immediately by the police state. And as I just said if we can get Ukip into power then we can change the hate speech laws and then finally we will be able to form whatever type of party we want to.

Some people might complain and say that we got Trump elected and nothing has changed. Well firstly this is absurd. Before Trump nobody was talking about immigration and now everybody is. Trump also destroyed the TPP and has picked apart NAFTA. He is in the process of smashing the globalist economic policy of free trade which goes hand in hand with open borders. He also made peace with North Korea. He also defended white nationalists at Charlottesville. He has also slashed the number of refugees entering America. He also met with Putin and started a peace process with him. He has also failed to wage war against Assad or Iran. He has also limited Islamic immigration. He has also banned transsexuals from the military. He has also tried to smash Obamacare. He has also made the economy boom. He also pointed out the problems in Sweden and South Africa. He has done many many things but people just like to complain because he hasn't built the wall yet. I find this mentality hard to understand when it is blatantly obvious that he wants to get these things done but the deep state is stopping him. Every white nationalists agrees that the media is 100% against him and every white nationalist agrees that there is a left wing judicial tyranny in America which is vetoing his executive orders. So how can you agree on the one hand that the deep state is fighting against Trump but then on the other hand complain that Trump is doing nothing? It doesn't make sense to me. The obvious course of action would be to support Trump in his war against the deep state. But then of course some people just say that it's obvious that the deep state is too powerful and cannot be defeated and so we should just give up and wait for the race war.

So basically, some people say Trump is a Shill for Israel and a puppet and it's hopeless and then some other slightly more enlightened people say that Trump has good intentions but the deep state is impossible to overcome. The first group of people stupidly ignore the fact that Trump is fighting against the deep state and the second group of people also stupidly ignore the fact that Trump is fighting against the deep state because if you recognise that he is fighting against them then you must recognise that

they are not all powerful and they can be overcome. But whatever the case the conclusion of both groups is the same. Do nothing and wait for a miracle. My answer to these people in respect to Ukip is that firstly Trump has changed everything and secondly if we get Ukip elected it will be different because we will be getting an entire new parliament full of MPs ready to defend Britain. Trump's main obstacle was always the Republican party but that won't be the case for us. We will have a gang of fresh faces that will be very hard for the deep state to control.

Another criticism is that if we vote Ukip we will end up getting Labour. Well what do you want to do then? Continue voting for the Tory party so that they can flood us with Muslims instead of Labour? We can't practice entryism into the Conservative party because it's the MPs that pick the leader and not the party members so then what other option is left to us? Vote for Labour perhaps? Some people do actually recommend this because of all the supposed antisemitism surrounding Jeremy Corbyn but the sad truth of the matter is that the Jewish media is simply using accusations of antisemitism to push out any last remaining old school working class white anti Israel Labour members that might remain in the party. Corbyn is never going to gas the Jews. He is a spineless puppet that rules over the Pakistani gang rape party. If the man had even a single testicle he would be doing something about Rotherham. Don't ever fall for the mutterings of a brain dead accelerationist race warrior troll who tells you voting for Labour is a good idea. A white nationalist who says this is either an idiot or an Israeli. What do you want to do? Join the Muslim Labour party, wreck England and then when we are pushed to the brink of extermination hope and pray that the British party will wake up and vote for a nationalist party? Why not just vote for Ukip now? If you think voting for Labour is a good idea because some of them don't like Jews then you might as well just cut off your foreskin and bow your head to Islam. They also hate the Jews. So why not join them?

But I digress. People say that if we vote Ukip we will get Labour. I don't think this will happen because Ukip will get the Labour vote. Gerard Batten is a working class man and a man that northerners can vote for. No northern man will ever vote Tory because of what Thatcher did to the miners and thus Labour has pinned them down for decades but Ukip is a different deal. If Ukip markets itself as the real Labour party for working class men then it's on for a winning ticket. And if things go wrong and Ukip

fails to get a majority but simply steals votes from both Labour and Tory then we will see a Labour Tory coalition to keep the immigration pouring in and the British public will really finally see what the priorities of these two parties is.

So those are my arguments for supporting Ukip but even if none of this comes to pass and we can't get Gerard elected at the very least we should keep Ukip in power in order to keep the pressure on the Tory party. The only reason that David Cameron gave us a referendum in the first place was because of pressure from Nigel Farage. If we can keep Ukip relevant and keep them talking about Pakistani rape gangs then eventually the establishment will be forced to talk about these things in a serious way. Support for Ukip is also now a great way to form a pipeline with the British counter jihad movement which has always been a place to recruit new followers for white nationalism.

It's also just a great place for young people to learn the art of politics without having their lives completely ruined. I think one of the problems that new white nationalists face is that they have never been party of a political party and they have no understanding of how it works and because of this they have not learned to think in those terms. It's like a man who has never started a business. He simply does not think in that way and so he never considers it. Whereas the entrepreneur that has started ten businesses never even considers working for a slave wage because his mind is full of ideas to stand on his own two feet. This is why the influx of ex libertarians has been so beneficial to the white nationalist movement. These are men that appreciate the idea of going out and building something. They are not waiting for a handout from the government like so many of those who are attracted to national socialism. Of course that crowd will deny this and say that Hitler always inspired the individual to achieve. Well of course nobody is saying that national socialism is anything like left wing international socialism but still socialism is socialism. It is a philosophy that attracts people who want the government to look after them and who lack that entrepreneurial vibe.

I see the evidence for this all over social media with the national socialist crowd turning against Trump simply because he has failed to give them everything that they want immediately. These men do not appreciate the struggle that a man must go through to set up a business or take control of

a country. They see things in black and white and are unwilling to act in a proactive way. Instead they dream of a race war that may never happen and which they cannot be certain they will win. Getting involved with Ukip will stop young white nationalists from being dragged down into the negativity of the race war crowd who offer no solutions. And what other solution is there for Britain? If you have one then please tell me. I have already pointed out that it is not possible for us to build our own party. I have also pointed out that it is also not possible for us to take over the Tory party in the way that the Americans can take over the Republican party. And so what other option is left for us? I feel I must say this again and again. If you don't have a plan then don't stand in the way of people that do.

You may finally argue that old Gerard Batten doesn't have the charisma to be a great leader. This is on the surface a reasonable accusation to make. He is a bit boring to listen to but personally I find that to be a relief after listening to the lying drivel of so many false politicians. Old Gerard strikes me as an honest straightforward working class man. Our enemies can't accuse him of being some yuppie from the banking system like Nigel Farage. Gerard is a man who worked his way up the system from the bottom. Both in his personal career and in his political one. He is a man that all the grass roots supporters of Ukip have come to personally know over the years which is why they rallied behind him so easily. He is also a careful speaker and so unlikely to put his foot into some dumb useless drama. As you can see I like him a lot. He's a man I would follow and trust and I think as time goes on and more and more people become aware of him they will think the same thing.

So all in all joining Ukip and taking it over seems to be a doable course of action. In the last few Ukip leadership elections the vote was won by a margin of just a few thousand. If we had two or three thousand of our guys in the party then we could form a swing vote which would make sure that the party stays on the right path. This is not a pie in the sky idea. This is a very doable thing that we could achieve. If Millennial Woes and Mark Collett and other leaders of British white nationalism were to get behind this course of action we could make this happen quite easily. But they don't want to do this and at the same time they don't offer any alternative plan. This is a source of great frustration for me.

THE CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION

Let me tell you my secret killer blow to take over British politics. This is actually already starting to happen with Ukip and in a different way it's also starting to happen in Canada and it is an idea that the Americans could also easily apply to their nation. Basically my idea is that there needs to be a fusion of eceleb culture and party politics. What I mean by this is that political personalities on the internet need to start getting involved with alternative political parties and ideally they need to start trying to get elected and at the very same time that this is happening the leaders of nationalist political parties need to start using the internet more to reach their followers. I have to be honest with you that I am flabbergasted that this is not happening already. Why is Ukip operating like it is still the 20th century? Why aren't they using social media more? Why isn't it party policy that every candidate for every borough has a YouTube account where he posts his opinion and where he chats to his local constituents in google hangouts? Why isn't this obvious and easy thing happening?

Of course things are slowly slowly starting to shift in that direction because Count Dankula and Sargon of Akhad and Paul Joseph Watson decided to join Ukip earlier on this year and also we have Faith Goldy trying to get elected in Toronto and Styxhexenhammer trying to get elected in Vermont but this process is not happening anywhere near fast enough. Ukip still seems to be slavishly following the BBC around and begging for some main stream media coverage even though it is obviously not going to be given a fair shake and even though there is a much more direct path to the masses on the internet. And internet personalities seem to be more interested in talking to each other than they are in talking to actual real live politicians. Point in case I personally interviewed one of the top guys from the UK Pirate Party and I then asked some of the leaders of the British Alt Right if they would also be interested in speaking to him but alas they were not. They would rather spend their time talking to other ecelebs than talking to real politicians. Now you may say in reply to this that the Pirate Party is not a serious political party but my response to that is to say that it is an international organisation that is present in many many countries and it is a Party that is very concerned with fighting internet censorship which is obviously something that is important to us and so it is definitely a party that we need to be talking to.

But also more importantly than that by talking to the Pirate Party we are setting a precedent by drawing the politicians out into internet culture and

this in my mind is one of key ways in which we may defeat them. You see if you study the art of war you will know that you should never attack your opponent on his terms. You don't charge at the enemy when they are stood at the top of a hill looking down at you instead you should draw them out into a position where you can defeat them. In the same way we need to draw political figures out into the internet where they can face the wrath of the people and thus be defeated. The vast majority of these politicians live in a complete bubble where they are totally detached from the opinions of the average man on the street. They spend their whole lives surrounded by journalists and bureaucrats and thus have a totally swivelled idea of the way the world functions. Talking to the Pirate Party is a step in the right direction to draw these people out from their shelter. If we can talk to the Pirate Party then perhaps we can talk to somebody from some of the many other small unelected parties that are scattered around Britain and if we can talk to them then maybe we can talk to somebody from the Green Party or the SNP or the Ulster Unionists or the Liberal Democrats.

I'm not saying that we could talk to the top guy or that we could present ourselves as white nationalists. But I reckon if we say we are just part of the dissident right then we could get an interview with some lowly councillor or something. These people are bound to take the bait because their reason for being interested in politics is because they want their voice to be heard. So all we have to do is give them a voice and once we have then the ball is rolling. The people higher up in the party may try to stop the low level people from talking to the dissident right on the internet but how long will they be able to control it for? At the end of the day it's about supply and demand. If you have political minded people who want to be heard and if we satisfy this demand then they are going to keep going on our shows and talking to us. If we start this culture up on the lower ranks of the political parties then it will only be a matter of time before real ministers of parliament feel a pressure on them to go and talk to the people. Once we have created this kind of culture of open debate and discussion on the internet and the politicians are taking part then we will have successfully drawn them out of their fortress and they will be forced to face the opinions of the people and as we all know they have no answers to our questions. They cannot defend mass immigration in a fair debate and so they will be defeated and the narrative will be transformed. If Ukip places itself in a position as the party that talks to the people and is playing a leading role in the debate then it will gain the love and loyalty of the

masses and will thus be in a position to take over. Talking to the Pirate Party is a step in this direction but alas alas many people do not share the vision that I have.

Basically what I am saying here is that if you want to take over the country just start talking to people and asking them what they want. That is all you have to do. Just open the channels of communication. This is a very very basic primordial political concept. If you want to get somebody to do something for you then you should just ask them what they want. As I said before the dwarf Tyrion Lannister understands this perfectly in The Game Of Thrones. Every time he meets somebody he asks them what they want and then he promises them that he will help them get that thing if they do something in turn to help him. This is classic Godfather Mafia behaviour. You do something for me and I will do something for you. The problem with a lot of modern politicians is that they are telling people what they should do and what they should think. They are shoving their ideology down peoples throats and this goes for white nationalists as much as it does for the lefty liberal communists that are running our countries.

White nationalists also refuse to listen to people's complaints. White nationalists also censor people if they step away from their particular ideological formulation. If you talk about 9/11 with many white nationalists they will just tell you they are not interested in conspiracy theory. If you complain about homosexuals like Greg Johnson being in the movement then you will find that all of a sudden people like Millennial Woes don't want to talk to you any more. So this tendency to censor is also within the white nationalist community although we like to pretend that it isn't. And this is a great mistake because by not listening to people and asking them what their complaint is you are not giving them what they want. You are not meeting their demand to be heard. We live in a world where everybody feels frustrated because nobody is listening to them. Everybody is suffering but nobody will listen to us complain about our suffering. People are crying out for a voice. They know that politicians and the media don't care about them and are not listening to them and so they are desperately looking for somebody else to help them. If the dissident right or white nationalism or Ukip can be that group then they will have the loyalty of those followers. All the dissident right needs to do is listen to people and ask them what their complaint is and ask them what they want and then offer to give it to them. It's that simple.

And so my masterplan to take over the country really is that simple. Just start talking to the masses. Just have a little show on YouTube and invite random people on your show and ask them what's up and what makes them angry and give them the space to blow off steam and get their opinion across. If you can do this for people then you will gain their trust and respect. If on the other hand you block people and try to censor them then they will grow to hate you. As I just mentioned I have experienced this myself. Millennial Woes put out an invitation at the end of 2017 for Alt Right YouTubers to come on his show. I accepted this broad invitation only to be told by him that I couldn't come on his show because I had been making fun of his gay friend Greg Johnson. You may think this is not such a big deal but what he is effectively doing here is censoring me. If you think about it, how is his action any different to the actions of the BBC? White nationalists are always complaining that the BBC never represents their opinion and they are right to do so. So in the same way I am complaining that Millennial Woes and others like him have failed to listen to my opinion simply because they don't like my criticism of their homosexual friends. How can they stand there and pretend to be open minded thinkers when they behave in this way? How can they claim to be the voice of the people if they don't listen to my voice? How are they any different to the sceptic community who they also hate? So many times Millennial Woes and people like him have complained that Sargon of Akhad doesn't listen to them when they themselves behave exactly the same way that Sargon does to people who are further to the right than them.

If you want an example of how you should behave then look at BigCatKayla. She interviewed me and listened to me rant and complain about Greg Johnson being a homosexual and Weev being a Jew. She didn't tell me to shut up and stop punching right and she didn't try to censor me. Of course she didn't accept my opinions and she's still buddy buddy with grinder Greg but that doesn't bother me. The point is that she allowed me to voice my frustration and my anger with the movement. And for that I am grateful. But Millennial Woes and his gay liberal friends? They have nothing but my contempt now because they are not giving me my voice.

I didn't even hate the gays that much when I started pointing out how hypocritical it is to have homosexuals in a traditional right wing

movement. When I started poking fun at grinder Greg I was just bringing attention to the hypocrisy of the situation. But I have had my channel shut down several times now since I started criticising the gay mafia and now I have grown to hate them. Of course I can't prove this. It's all just a coincidence. But every time I make a video about gays in the Alt Right my channel gets shut down so what do you think is going on there? Do you think homosexuals are kind and reasonable people? Do you think the kind of mentally ill men that like to get fucked up the ass are going to be the kind of people that accept some fair and reasonable criticism? I don't think so. I think they are pulling strings against me behind the scenes. I can't prove it but that's not the point. The point is that the trust is gone. I can't trust Millennial Woes any more and I can't trust many of the leaders of the Alt Right because it appears to me that they do not allow a free and fair criticism of homosexuals like grinder Greg. How am I supposed to believe that there isn't a gay mafia in the Alt Right when they close ranks so effectively to defend them? All of this could be solved by opening the channels of communication but if you keep those channels closed then you will build resentment and mistrust.

Now you could say in reply here that Millennial Woes and the leaders of the Alt Right don't need to listen to me. Who the hell do you think you are complaining that people don't listen to you? Why should they listen to you and your opinion? Why can't they just have their own little group and talk among themselves? Well I would agree with this. They can. Apart from the fact that in the specific case of Millennial Woes he was inviting Alt Right people to come on his show you have to remember that I am talking about the acquisition of power here. The point I am trying to drive home is that we live in an age where people are angry and nobody is listening to them and if you want to gain power then you need to simply be the conduit that channels that rage and aggression. You have to simply be the guy that listens. The gay liberals on the Alt Right can form their little clique if they want and keep people like me out but if they do this then they are simply handing the crown of power to another man who will be willing to talk to everybody.

This is why I like Christopher Cantwell so much. He is a former libertarian who runs a talk show with open phone lines and he was red pillled by people phoning him up and talking about the Jews and race realism. In the beginning he argued against them but in the end they showed him all the

facts and he changed his opinion accordingly. Now that is the kind of man that I can trust. He has some strange opinions about breeding with non whites and building a white ethnostate in New Hampshire but ultimately he has my love and respect because anybody can phone him up at any time and complain about whatever they want and he will listen. A lot of people are upset about the fact that he talked to the FBI in order to get some Antifa goons thrown in prison but if you don't like him doing this you can always phone him up and tell him.

On the other hand I am upset about the fact that Weev is a Jew but can I phone up Andrew Anglin and ask him about it? Weev has been working for the Daily Stormer for a while now and he has also worked for a number of other white nationalists websites and he is also one of the key drivers of the move to push Paul Nehlen out of the Alt Right. A move which tore the movement apart. Christopher Cantwell released a private text conversation that he had with Andrew Anglin in which Andrew confirmed that he knows that Weev is a Jew but chose to keep it secret because he felt that people wouldn't understand. So who am I supposed to trust in this situation? Cantwell who has a open phone line on his show or Weev and Andrew Anglin and the boys on the Daily Stormer who are inaccessible and who all fled Gab after this information was revealed? Well I am going to have to side with Cantwell. And this is why it is so important to keep an open line of communication to allow people to voice their frustrations. It builds trust and without trust you have no movement. Andrew Anglin and Weev may be acting in good faith but it is impossible for me to trust them any more. We all know that Lenin said that if you want to control the opposition you have to lead it and so how can I trust them when they behave in such a suspicious manner and avoid all confrontation on this issue? The same can be said for Mike Enoch and his Jewish wife and Richard Spencer and his Dugin connections and Greg Johnson and his faggotry and tone policing. How can I trust any of these people if the channels of communication are closed down?

So the lesson here is that if you want a successful political movement then you have to listen to people and allow them to voice their complaints. If you just want to chat to your mates online then fine. I'm not suggesting that we force people to talk to each other. But if you want to gain power then you must earn people's trust and loyalty and that can only be done by talking to them and asking them what they want and offering to help them.

This is true both for white nationalism and for Ukip. If the Alt Right was to adopt this policy then it would stop itself from becoming the echo chamber that it is today and if Ukip was to adopt this policy by going online and inviting people on to talk to them then the white working classes of Britain would definitely rally around them and they would get red pillled in the process.

This is the other point that has to be said about keeping the channels of communication open. Not only does it breed loyalty and trust but it also allows the spread of knowledge. In my opinion the Alt Right is an incomplete ideology. It's very good on race realism and the Jewish question but there are still a lot of things that people in the Alt Right don't understand like 9/11 being an inside job, like fractional reserve banking, like the fake moon landings, like aliens, like the copyright problem, like the importance of using Linux, like the value of the ancient Veda. I could go on and on but I think you get the point as I talked about this in the previous chapter. If we want to defeat the evil that rules this world we must first fully understand white genocide and the Jewish question and we must thus fully understand the nature of the world. We must get in touch with the truth and the only way to do this is to open up the channels of communication to allow it to manifest. In my opinion people like Millennial Woes are now simply gatekeepers that are helping to stop truth from appearing. Of course I am sure he doesn't feel that way. I'm sure he feels he is at the cutting edge. But he isn't. He is in fact a force which protects certain aspects of the dominant ideology. I'm not saying that he is a paid opposition Shill like Alex Jones but that doesn't mean that he's not a gatekeeper.

In reality all of these moderate white nationalist guys on Youtube need to realise that they are only in the position that they are because Youtube has allowed them to be there. People like me that are more radical don't have that luxury. Now I have to make it clear here that I am not against moderate white nationalists. If you don't want to talk about the Jews because you don't want to be thrown in jail or have your channel shut down then that's fine. I'm just saying that the moderates need to realise that they have the position that they have because the powers that be have allowed them to have that position. I'm just saying that the moderates shouldn't let their success go to their head and think that their toned down version of white nationalism is the way forward and that evil radical Neo

Nazi white nationalists who want to execute homosexuals and make women go back to the kitchen are a drag on the movement. This is simply not the case. Everybody in this movement needs to understand that pol is the original driving force of all of this. The super unregulated freedom of speech that is available there on 4chan and 8chan is the real melting pot of ideas and the source of all of our memes and the anons that take part in the debate on those threads don't like to take any crap from gays or feminists. Of course I am not saying the moderates are not also doing good work and bringing people in to our side. Of course they are. But let's be honest here. People like Jarad Taylor and Ramsey Paul and Richard Spencer are pretty boring and unappealing to your average young white man. The fact of the matter is that they have only gathered the following that they have because pol has created such a huge electronic mob of antisemites. And so it drives me crazy with frustration when I see these people attacking the more radical members of the movement and trying to tone police them. It displays a shocking lack of self awareness as to where their popularity has come from.

So the conclusion here is that we must keep the channels of communication open. Pol is powerful because it is uninterrupted free speech. Anybody can say whatever they want on the message boards and thus the truth is allowed to freely flourish there. White nationalism as a movement needs to recognise that pol is our original source of energy and we need to basically facilitate the process of bringing pol into the mainstream. And if you shut people out because they complain about gays and feminists then you are preventing that process from taking place. Of course again let me make it clear. I'm not saying you have to talk about Jews on your YouTube channel because maybe you don't want to get thrown in jail. But nobody is stopping you talking about gays and feminists and all the other subjects that I mentioned. The truth must manifest. He who helps this happen will find himself in a position of great power and he tries to stop it will find himself pushed to the side. And of course I should mention that I don't think pol knows everything. There are a lot of divided opinions on the message boards and I don't think pol knows the truth of the Veda. But still it's the origin of our movement. Pol and Trump mixed in with a bit of Kevin Macdonald. That's who we are and we need to know who we are and what the source of our power is if we are going to win.

So there you have it. If you want to seize power then just allow the truth to manifest. Just talk to people and give them a voice and then they will trust you and follow you. This is true for white nationalists as much as it is for Ukip. For white Nationalists I believe that we should follow the example of JF and BigCatKayla and others and we should just talk to each other a lot and allow all opinions to be heard and gradually draw more and more people into the circle of debate so that the truth can slowly manifest. For Ukip I think they should take a more organised approach and I think every potential MP should have his own channel where he talks to people from his constituency. It could be local people, or local journalists, or local councillors from his party or from others. The point being that if Ukip wants people to rally around them they should just give people a voice. They should be the party that listens. They should be the party that is willing to debate things. All politicians say they are doing this but they are all lying. If Ukip was to do this then not only would they have the loyalty of the people but they would also get redpilled into white identity. It would be inevitable as the population would no doubt constantly raise the question. And of course if Ukip was to follow this policy the other parties would be forced to follow suite in order to prove how in touch with the people they are and then what we will see is the mass awakening of the people. The truth would come out. The politicians would no longer be able to hide. The narrative would collapse.

LOCALISATION

Another key part of this plan of opening the channels of communication is the localisation of politics. You see the Jews are few in number and we are many and they can only control us by controlling the capital. It is very very hard for them to get a grip on what the peasants are saying out in the country side away from the eye of the mass media which is why they strive so hard to centralise power in the capital and keep it out of the hands of local towns. Ask yourself if you even know the name of your local mayor. I don't know what the situation is like in America but in England the individual towns have very little power. They may have a mayor but nobody will know his name and his opinion is unimportant. They probably have no court in their town, no local prison and sometimes even no local police force. For me living in a small town feels very much like living in a suburb. There is simply no hierarchy to grasp hold of. There is no local community to get your teeth into and this is because there is no power there. If you want a local community you must have local power and all

power essentially hangs from the leader like a chandelier. In ancient times the power would surround the court of the King or the local lord. We still have the same psychology today and so if you have no recognisable figure of power in your local community then you will simply have an empty space where the heart of the people should be. This has all been done intentionally in order to weaken us. The left constantly goes on and on about the necessity of building a community while they systematically undermine the idea of the white male patriarch which is the very foundation of community.

So in order to undermine Jewish power in our nation we must get involved with local politics. We must have a plan to spread localised politics across the nation. This ironically means using some kind of central force to push this forwards but that's ok. There will always be a hierarchy. The centre will always be more important than the fringe. I am not suggesting that local politics will ever be as important in the minds of the people as national politics. Perhaps this could happen to a certain extent in a far distant future when different towns are allowed to make their own laws but this is not for today. I'm not saying that we should have local podcasts and YouTube channels which obsess over local issues. That would be quite boring. I am simply saying that we should push the national debate into every small town in this nation. There should be local, recognisable political figures for every small town of ten or twenty thousand. These figures should have their own YouTube channels or podcasts or blogs or whatever. And people should know their names and see them in the street. And these political figures should be engaging the local people of their community in debate. They should be giving them a voice. If such a culture was in place then we would very quickly have a national revolution because the true opinion of the people would be allowed to manifest and it would be impossible for the Jews to check such a peasant uprising. Of course these local political figures wouldn't be able to be white nationalist but they could be your basic right wing civic nationalist Paul Joseph Watson types and that would be enough. Once enough of them were in place and the channels of communication were open the national narrative would very quickly move to the right.

How can we make such a thing happen? Well Ukip could do it. So one way to make it happen would to somehow communicate this idea to somebody in power within the party and then to convince them to do it. This is why I

was so happy to see Count Dankula and friends joining the party as I thought that perhaps it would be a step in the right direction to getting this done. I thought at the very least perhaps some of the major representatives of Ukip would start their own podcast or YouTube channel or something. But alas as of yet there has been no progress on that front.

I suppose like all things if you want to get something done in the end you will always have to do it yourself. So if white nationalists want to follow this plan through then we should simply start doing it ourselves and try to make it spread. Of course we want to be anonymous so we don't get thrown in jail but we could always start using names that reflect our part of the country like Cornish Crusade, Devonshire Destroyer, Somerset Savage. If we use these kinds of names on Twitter and Gab and YouTube then it makes it easier for people from the same part of the country to congregate around us without taking too much of a risk. Then we could start to set up regular YouTube hangouts for people from our part of the country. So you could have the northern hangout and the southern hangout. Then perhaps the London hangout, or the midlands hangout or the Manchester hangout. You get the idea. Then once you have the ball rolling and people start following you just inspire them to get involved and divide it again and again and again until you have it the level of local towns. Once we have reached that point the poison of our message will be in too deep to dig out again.

One of the key events in the development of this idea for me was the terror attack in London when a man from Millwall tried to defend himself and others from a Muslim knife rampage. As he fought with them he shouted out, "I'm fucking Millwall!". You'll note that he didn't shout out that he is British or English or even a Londoner. No, he was proud of his particular subsection of London and there are a lot of working class men who feel the same way. Unlike the middle classes a lot of these men never dream of moving away to get a better job somewhere else. They remain attached to the place where they were born and their connection to the local community runs deep and this of course finds its natural expression in their local football club. I believe that we as white nationalists should be trying to tap into that local pride. Of course we should be talking about the pride of being British but underneath your British pride there is an English pride and then a pride in your county and then a pride in your home town and we must reach into that and help it to grow and use it to save the nation. So

perhaps we should remember our tribal instinct and give up a little piece of that universalism that tells us not to relate to the place we are from. Perhaps we should take pride in the people who represent our local community. If a white nationalist podcast were to appear in Birmingham then perhaps the whites of Birmingham should rally around that podcast and support it as an expression of their own culture and their own part of the nation. Perhaps if we push this kind of culture forward within the white nationalist community it will make it much easier for us to transfer the internet culture into real life culture by meeting up in person. Perhaps if we have this kind of decentralised local white nationalist culture in every city in the nation we will be impossible to stamp out.

If you think about it a grand coalition of many different groups would seem like the sensible way to go in this modern 1984 world of ours. Hitler managed to take power by forming a national militia and forcing his ideology on everybody in the nation but the Jews have learned this trick now and if any white nationalist tries to set up a similar national organisation he will find himself infiltrated very quickly just like the BNP was. A coalition of clans appears to be the safest choice for us should we try to organise in an official way. In England of course I wouldn't recommend any kind of official organisation because if you try it you will just get thrown in prison like National Action. But anyway an unofficial coalition of clans seems the best way to go. It will prevent infiltration from taking down the whole movement and it will also allow for a lot of hard headed men to do things their own way without butting heads too often. I am of course a bit of a feudalist and so I naturally favour this kind of government but how am I wrong? Is this not the way we organised ourselves successfully for so many thousands of years?

So all of that in brief is my masterplan to save Britain but as I said already it will all be for nothing unless we save America first. Saving America is plan A and saving Britain is very much plan B. (at least at the moment until I get this rant out of my system) But it needed to be talked about and so I talked about it and obviously everything that I suggested for England can also be done for America. The channels of communication should be opened up. The Republican party should be dragged into the online debate and politics should be localised. If white nationalists in America push this forward in a serious way then we definitely have a good chance of winning in 2024.

THE POWER OF GROUP THINK

Before I move on as I reflect on what I wrote above I feel I should present the other side of the argument and I should make it clear that I do realise the power of group think as an effective strategy to push forward an agenda. People are generally drawn towards groups more than just individual thinkers because they know instinctively that the group offers them more protection. And so I completely understand when groups like The Right Stuff want to form their own echo chamber by constantly talking to each other on their private forum and jumping on each others podcasts. I myself am starting to do the same thing with a small group of lads that wants to get Gerard Batten elected. We all agree that in order to keep the energy of the group high we must keep out any people who are against Ukip because then we will just have to spend all of our time arguing with them instead of thinking of proactive things that we can do to move the party forwards.

So it's not that I am totally against group think. If the pro gay leaders of the Alt Right think it's a good idea to circle the wagons around homosexuals and feminists then so be it. It is certainly working for the time being. I won't deny that the Alt Right is surging forward and converting many people to our cause. I'm just pointing out that the group think is there and that these people are not as open minded as they would like you to think they are and also that in the long run they will fail. To be honest I just view them as a wave of controlled opposition that is doing more good than harm. Much in the same way that the civic nationalist anti SJW sceptic community does more good than harm. This is just the way the system works. There are groups within groups, layers underneath layers. I don't really think anybody has found the bedrock yet. Well, I think I have it but very few people understand what I am trying to say.

So I am not against the Alt Right. I don't want people to think this book is an anti Alt Right book. I'm not really against them any more than I am really against the sceptic community. They are doing a lot of good. I'm just saying that although it's good to have a certain level of group think in order to keep your audience in line you should also try to talk to other people a bit more in order to develop trust and in order to allow a slow and gradual development of ideas. Although to be honest with you I don't know how far the Alt Right will be able to transform itself. In the

beginning when I got involved with this movement I felt like I had found a group of extremely open minded and intelligent people who would quickly develop their opinions if they were presented with the right ideas but now I am not so sure. I don't mean this in an incredibly insulting way I'm just saying that this is the way that people are. They get stuck in their ways and it's hard for them to change. If you look at people like Richard Spencer or Andrew Anglin or Jazz Hands Mcfeels you can see that they each have their own particular formulation of ideas that they are pushing and their own audience that is listening to those ideas and it would be very expensive for them to change their minds about certain things.

Cantwell lost a lot of his old followers when he moved to the far right and it was a difficult change for him to make. He was lucky in that he was honest and sincere enough to make the change and he found a new audience but still such a transition from one group to another is hard and most celebrities won't be willing to make such a change once they have established themselves in a particular order. At best they may make slight and gradual changes in one direction or another. I'm not trying to be a jerk here I'm just saying this is the way it appears to be. It's easy for me to say whatever the hell I like because I don't have a huge audience that I am dependent on and if I did then I am sure that I would think very carefully before changing my opinions on certain things. It just seems to me that if you want real change then the old gang has to be swept away by a new gang. In practice that seems to be the way that things work. Old school white nationalism was swept away by the Alt Right. The Alt Right in turn is pushing into the civic nationalist community and stealing its' followers. And if people like me are fed up with the Alt Right being too pro gay and pro feminist and anti election then I probably need to form my own group think to push them out of the way in turn because these people are never going to give me a voice as my ideas are a threat to their order. That's just the way it I see it. I'm not trying to be an asshole, I'm just calling it as it is. Of course you do have outliers like Cantwell or like Dodgy Sphinx or Rage After Storm that just jumped from one group think to another but those are the exception to the rule. In general one group replaces the other and the founders of the new group get to be the leaders of their new group. A position which would be hard for them to obtain when joining another man's party.

All of this talk makes it sound like the truth is relative and simply a function of group politics. I want to make it clear that I definitely do not believe this to be the case. The truth is the truth. It's just that men are political creatures who are inclined to gang together over certain causes. Or I suppose you could say that the absolute truth is always viewed through the prism of our mortal world. We can get a pure splash of it here and there but mostly it's muddied by politics. We can move closer and closer to it but we can never quite obtain it. Even in our pure white utopian ethnostate there will be a great debate going on as to what is just and what is not and men will be forced to decide who's gang they are in to push their cause forward and joining such a gang will involve a bartering of opinions to gain acceptance. We can pretend that we are not playing this game but that would be a lie. There is no such thing as absolute freedom of expression in this world. We all censor ourselves according to time place and circumstance.

So I understand the tendency for them to circle around their groupthink and I sympathise with it. But again this game is about the acquisition of power. People on the Alt Right can circle jerk each other if they want but if they don't continue to grow by opening themselves up to new ideas and if they cause their base to mistrust them by not dealing with the Weev situation in an honest and straightforward way then they will eventually all be swept away.

THE DISSIDENT RIGHT

You may have noticed that I keep switching between saying we and they when I talk about the Alt Right. The truth is that I am a bit confused as to whether to call myself Alt Right or not. I do identify heavily with the movement because I have put a lot of time and effort into it over the last two or three years and I know all of it's characters and dramas but at the same time I am quite heavily disillusioned with the Alt Right as a movement because of it's gayness and it's promotion of feminists and it's inability to deal with the question of whether Weev is a Jew or not and also it's general failure to support Paul Nehlen which was of course the final straw which inspired me to write this book. If I am honest then I think I am more comfortable with describing myself as dissident right than Alt Right because the term dissident right encompasses conspiracy theorists like myself and also manosphere types who care about the plight of men in this modern age. It also encompasses civic nationalists like Sargon but that is

ok because at least they believe in electoral politics which is more than can be said for a lot of white nationalists. The dissident right is a broad church but I think it fits for me because I want to get people elected and if you want to get elected you are going to need a wide range of people on your side.

This is not to say that I am against the Alt Right defining itself specifically as a white nationalist movement. I remember the struggle for ownership of the term that took place in 2016 and I remember the Hailgate incident of the 2016 NPI conference in which Richard Spencer raised his glass as a toast and people in the audience responded by doing the Roman salute. There was a lot of discussion at the time about whether this was a good thing or not but I was always firmly on the side of the Roman salute in this case because it was a move which clearly defined the Alt Right as a white nationalist movement and it prevented flaky people like Milo Yiannopoulos from taking it over and stealing our buzz.

So it isn't the fact that the Alt Right is a clearly defined white nationalist movement that disturbs me it's the fact that the Alt Right is basically gay. This is what really grinds my gears. I just don't understand why men would want to hang out with gays. I mean if you were going to the pub with your mates would you invite a gay along? I hope the answer is no and if it is no then why would you invite such people into your movement to take leadership positions? In the beginning with the Alt Right I figured that over time the movement would progress and gradually transform into an anti gay movement but as I said before alas alas this does not seem to be the case. Once a movement has established itself and the leaders have confirmed their position in the hierarchy it is hard for them to change. This just appears to be the way it is. Also Richard Spencer is really the public face of the Alt Right. If you were to ask a normie what they thought of the movement they would probably mention his name first. And Richard Spencer is of course pro gay. He even once said that being gay was one of the last stands of white identity. He even once invited the sodomist Jack Donovan to speak at NPI. So really in my opinion the only person who can transform the Alt Right into an anti gay movement is Richard Spencer and he is never going to do it and now that I have realised this I just don't really want to be associated with the movement any more.

I know that the media will label us all Alt Right and I know that it is a well established and recognised brand which is a valuable thing in it's own right so I don't mind too much if normies say that I am Alt Right but if I'm talking to somebody who really understands the movement then I'm going to have to make it clear that I am dissident right and not Alt Right. At least until a better term comes along which can explain what I am. I'm sorry, I just don't want to be associated with gays and Jews and feminists. I also don't want to be associated with the hardcore anti election race warriors of the National Socialist movement. So dissident right feels good for me. Perhaps what I really want is to be a particular subsection of the dissident right but I don't know what that subsection will be called yet. Perhaps what I really want is for a new harder movement to emerge from the soup of the dissident right. I suppose to return to the dissident right is really to return to the primordial mass of energy and to await the birth of something new and better and brighter that will lead us into the future.

I know this sounds very much like I am making my mind up on this subject matter as I write this but that is the truth. Writing is a powerful meditation and this book is forcing me to consider a lot of things very carefully. I made my mind up a while ago that this book wouldn't be any kind of polished work of art. In all probability the things I say here may be outdated in two or three years time. Of course a lot of the subjects that I touch on here will always be relevant but a lot of the gossip about ecelebs will go stale pretty quickly and the political situation may drastically change and render my entire plan unworkable. So I made my mind up to just bash this book out as a stream of thought. It just makes things easier for me. I have already scrapped and rewritten this thing several times in the process of figuring out exactly what I wanted to say and how I wanted to say it and now I basically just want to get this thing done before Christmas. Sorry for breaking the fourth wall here but that is what is going on.

I actually feel that this laid back style of writing is much easier for people to read. It is in a way much more engaging because I am writing to you in the same tone that I would speak to you in a normal conversation. I am also talking a lot about my feelings about this and that. This all helps the reader to engage with the author in a personal way which I feel is important. It is a style of writing that fits the current age of blogging and effort posting. A lot of people these days (including myself) hardly even

read books any more so it makes sense to me to write something that is personal and easy to access and doesn't sound too much like some super authority which is telling people what to think.

At the end of the day I realised a long time ago why I do what I do. I speak about these subject matters because it is a burden on my soul which must be released. I write about these things because I have to. Because I am angry about what is happening in the world and I have to say something about it. It is because I have this understanding that I am able to keep going no matter how many times I get shut down or how few people are listening to me. None of that really matters at the end of the day. I speak because I must and that is it. I speak because it is my duty. The polished nature of my creation is not of primary importance.

Anyhow, the point I am driving at here is that it is becoming clear to me that I don't want to be Alt Right any more. The leaders of that movement have shut me out anyway. They don't want to talk to me and they don't want my opinions. So my attitude to the Alt Right is gradually transforming. My feeling now is that if you don't want to let me in I will just burn your house down. And I know how to easily destroy the Alt Right because I know the movement so well. All I have to do is say the Alt Right is gay. That's it. This is an insult from which they cannot escape because it is fundamentally true. This is how Trump would defeat his enemies. He would just find an insult that sticks and keep running with it until it destroyed them and this is exactly how the Alt Right will be destroyed. The Alt Right is gay. Who wants to be involved with a gay movement? I could blab on about the feminists and the Jews but if you are going to insult somebody you really need something that strikes right to the heart of the matter. Something short and sweet. The Alt Right is gay. The Alt Right is gay. The Alt Right is gay. Repeat this ten thousand times on the internet and the movement will fall. Not at once of course because a lot of people have invested a lot of time into it. But slowly slowly it will bleed out.

But why do this? Well as I said before I am not 100% against them. I think they are doing good work but this is just the name of the game in the world of politics. If you are not going to listen and you're not going to change then you are the enemy and you must be pushed aside. One crucial way in which people define their group is by insulting people from other groups. It is a way of clearly defining boundaries. I suppose if I am honest I would

like to forge a new brand of white nationalism that doesn't have any homosexuals in it. Or at least if I can't forge it myself I would like to be part of it and aid it's creation. I could even dream up some kind of manifesto for this movement right now.

- 1 No Jews.
- 2 No gays.
- 3 No feminists.
- 4 No turning against those who try to get elected.
- 5 No optics cucks.

There that's it. That's a movement I would like to be part of. Not the Alt Right. The Alt Right is gay and it will drown in it's own fecal matter one day. I could include no microsoft and no atheists in this manifesto but maybe that is pushing things too far. I just want to be part of something that is wholesome and how can a movement be good and traditional and family friendly when grinder Greg is sticking his slimy fingers into everything? I also just want to be part of a movement that puts the interests of straight white men first. Not second or third after the gays and the feminists. You may deny this is the case in the Alt Right but in what other way can you describe the situation when the leaders of the Alt Right circle to defend their homosexuals and their unmarried young sluts? Stop causing a disturbance by making fun of the tradthots! Stop rocking the boat and pointing the finger at our homosexual leader! Get to the back of the room and keep your mouth shut! The British blogger Morgoth even told me this directly. He told me that better men like him had created the Alt Right and that I was destroying it. He told me that I needed to keep my mouth shut and to stop criticising Lauren Rose and telling her to get married. He told me that when a young girl like that starts voicing white nationalist talking points I have to stand back and stay out of the way. Why would anybody want to join a movement where you have to be careful about offending Lauren Rose? And of course he is obviously mistaken. Morgoth didn't build the Alt Right. Pol built the Alt Right and they did it by not caring about the opinions of gays and women.

People on the Alt Right like to make fun of the manosphere for being degenerate and they are right, it is. But at least the manosphere puts the interests of men first. At least in the manosphere you don't have to be careful of offending little miss twinkly toes with her YouTube channel. No,

the manosphere puts men first and this is the source of it's power. A lot of people accuse me of being a fan of Roosh but this simply isn't true. I just know and understand the source of his strength. Men follow him because he puts men first. I actually think that he is a bit of a slimy degenerate. I appreciate the work that he did in the past. He is one of the founding fathers of the manosphere and without the manosphere and it's understanding of the female question the dissident right wouldn't be where it is today. But times change and he has failed to change with them. Whereas I could have forgiven him for not taking a stand against miscegenation 5 or 10 years ago I can't forgive him now. Not now that the whole internet knows about white genocide and the Jewish question. Roosh has failed to update his ideology and the respect that he earned in the eyes of many men for fighting against cultural Marxism is gradually being worn out because he simply refuses to say that it is wrong for a black man to have sex with a white woman. But if you want to destroy Roosh then you have to know the source of his strength and that is the fact that he prioritises the interests of men. The Alt Right does not do this and so it has no power to destroy Roosh. It may try but it will fail because he is offering men something that they do not. So if you want to destroy Roosh and tear up the degeneracy of the manosphere then build a white nationalist movement that puts white men first and doesn't take any nonsense from gays and feminists. Build a white nationalist movement that takes the game of the manosphere and applies it to getting a trad wife and starting a family. This is the kind of movement that I would like to be part of and if you build such a movement then you will destroy both the Alt Right and the manosphere along with it. And if in addition to this you are playing the electoral game instead of the race war game you will eventually destroy the civic nationalists too.

What I am talking about here is appealing to the white man's selfish interest. You may think I am being hyper aggressive here and by waging war against the Alt Right I am trying to destroy the white races last hope of survival but this is not the case. The point I am trying to make here is that if you want to win you must put the interests of the straight white man first. Everybody else comes second. The gays, the Jews, the feminists and the non whites all come second. We should not cater to their desires. We have done that for long enough. We should be offering men a movement in which they will be able to find themselves a wife and build a family and we can't do that if we have a bunch of gays and feminists hanging around

because the gays will always side with the feminists against the men. Just go and look at the interview that Greg Johnson did with Lana Lokteff from Red Ice Radio.(March 30, 2016 at around the 19 min mark) It's old but it still rings true. In this interview gay Greg says that he wants to kick all the sexist men out of the movement and Lana nods her pretty little head and agrees. This coalition must be broken. If you give these people an inch they will take a mile.

Its amazing that a group which prides itself on group psychology never stops to look at the effect of having homosexuals in your gang. What I mean by that of course is that the philosophical foundation for the Alt Right is basically Kevin MacDonald's Culture of Critique which is a book about evolutionary group psychology. Whenever I watch Alt Right videos online I watch the same boilerplate analysis being churned out again and again and again. I'm not complaining. It's a good analysis. I'm just saying that it's strange that people in the Alt Right never turn their attention to look at the group psychology of gays. They never look at how gays change a groups dynamic when they enter. Perhaps it is because Kevin MacDonald never talked about it or perhaps it is because Richard Spencer defends them. Who knows?

My point on the subject matter is that if you let a gay into your right wing group then he will automatically tone police the whole group and change it's dynamic. So when I say there is a gay mafia in the Alt Right, I don't mean that all the leaders of the Alt Right are deliberately planning to protect the gays. What I am saying is that they subconsciously end up protecting the gays. This happens because having a gay in your group is unnatural. If nature was allowed to run its course then people like me would make fun of the gays and they gays would be pushed out of the group. Why would this happen naturally? Well because gays are disgusting. Their behaviour is repulsive to the ordinary straight white man. I heard that a group of scientists did an experiment once in which they showed pictures of rotting animals and then pictures of gay men kissing. The response from the victim of this experiment was the same for both pictures, nausea and disgust. So ordinary straight white men are disgusted with gay behaviour and they will express this in a natural way by making fun of gays or just generally being aggressive to them. So the only way that you can have them in your group is if you protect them from this natural reflexive action. Thus the gays in the Alt Right are by definition a

protected minority. Most men in the Alt Right don't really like gays and yet there they are. Like a thorn which just won't leave. So the leaders of the Alt Right are subconsciously defending the gays whether they realise it or not because they are upholding the standard of having these people in the movement. They may criticise homosexuality to a certain extent but unless they specifically point the finger at the gay and name his name the gay won't leave. Thus you end up with a movement led by men who refuse to point the finger at the gay. Thus you end up with a movement led by men who are morally weak. On the one hand they criticise homosexuality but when they meet a real life one they say nothing and if people like me do say something then we get pushed to the fringes of the movement because we are trouble makers. Thus in a natural way the movement tone polices itself. The gays are protected and those that want to purge the movement of gays are pushed aside. And thus the liberals and moderates take over the movement. It's quite a simply dynamic.

The real point here is that if white nationalists aren't strong enough to push the gays and the Jews and the feminists out of their own movement then how do they expect to push them out of our nations? What do you think will happen if pro gay liberals like Richard Spencer take charge of our nations? Will they send women back to the kitchen? Will they have the spine to crush the gay? And also how will we get our movement into such a position of power if we are infected by such a disgusting disease? People may complain that this is purity spiralling but is it too much to ask to not have any sodomists in the movement? Even the white working class men that voted labour early in the 20th century would be more conservative than many modern day white nationalists in this regard. If you'd have told them they needed to have gays in their labour movement they would have punched you in the face. Peter Hitchens is quite clear about this. Even in the 50's gays were considered to be akin to pedophiles but now I am considered crazy because I don't want to be associated with them?

Anyway, enough of this tangent. I think I have made myself clear. A new anti gay and anti feminist white nationalism must arise. And if you want your movement to be strong then you need to open up the channels of communication and allow people to voice their dissent and their criticism. If you shut people out who are complaining about the gay problem or the feminist problem then you will only encourage the resentment of those people and you will cultivate a culture of mistrust and eventually your

movement will fail. How can I trust any of the leaders of the Alt Right when they tolerate no criticism of the gay? How can I trust them when they fail to talk honestly about Weev being a Jew? How can I ally myself with British white nationalists like Morgoth when he openly tells me I need to shut my mouth and stop telling tradthots to get married? Why should I as a straight white man take a back seat to Jews, gays and feminists?

BRITISH AND AMERICAN IDENTITY

But let's try to get this book back onto track and finish talking about why we need America to save the white race. I think I have made my thoughts on Britain quite clear and of course all of the tactics I mentioned for that great nation can be applied in America. But before moving on I want to talk a little bit more about British identity and its relationship with American identity because it seems to me to be an important subject that I haven't seen anybody else breach within our movement and as I have just been talking about Britain I may as well wedge this subject in here. This is something that you will see a lot of as you read this book as there are a lot of things that I want to say which are related to this plan and I don't really know where to put these ideas in in an ordered way and so I will just shove them in here and there as I see fit.

In short what I want to say is that I feel that American people don't know who they are. They have lost their identity. And I'm not just talking about cultural Marxism erasing their memory of the founding fathers. What I want to say here is that the entire American identity is built upon the revolution of 1776 but this is a false foundation for their nation. The founding fathers that are carved into mount Rushmore are not the true founders of the nation. The real father of America is King James the first and the real homeland for Americans is Britain. It is our language that Americans speak, it is our laws and customs that their culture is built upon and it is our blood that flows through their veins. It is the Englishman that built America though they cannot find it in themselves to admit it. You may of course say in response to this that everybody knows that America is a colony of England and yes of course they do. The point I am trying to make here is that Americans seem to be ashamed of their past. They have rebelled against their heritage. They are disgusted by the line of fathers that brought their nation to be. They take no pride in the history of the Kings and Queens of England although that history is theirs. The American

man is a man that was born of the 1776 revolution but that revolution was a masonic rebellion which was funded by the French and the Jews though they will never find it in themselves to admit it.

As I followed the old school truth movement I often wondered how all these American conspiracy theorists could square the circle of being against the Freemasons while knowing full well that the masons created their nation. I often wondered how they could hate the monarchy with such a passion while knowing that Louis XVI funded their revolution and lost his head because of it. Do they have no respect? Of course I am not American and I don't know what they are taught in their schools but as a white nationalist I do meet many Americans online and it just seems to me that they all have a chip on their shoulder in regard to the British. I'm not trying to be mean here. Of course I love my American friends and I want them to thrive. You may have noticed that I am writing a whole book dedicated to helping them survive. And of course I respect the achievements of the Americans. They are the worlds greatest nation. Nobody can deny it. We created them but they travelled so far without us and have grown to dwarf us. I am not denying that they were right to have their revolution either. England has been in the grip of the Jews since Cromwell let them back in in 1657 and the intelligent thing to do would be to break free from their taxation. I am just saying here that although Americans have broken free from Britain and achieved so much they still have that revolutionary chip on their shoulder. They still have a certain contempt for the Anglo and they like to mock him. I never get the same vibe from Canadians or Australians or New Zealanders who seem to be much more content with their past but I always get that vibe from the Yankees.

And what is the problem with this, you may ask? Shouldn't we all love our own nations and doesn't such a love mean a certain level of bravado in relation to the other white nations? Well yes I agree. There should be a competition between us but when it comes to the Americans it seems to me that their hatred of the English has blinded them to who they are. We live in a time of crisis where white people are being exterminated because we have forgotten our history and thus it is of extreme importance that Americans realise that their history is rooted with the British so that they can remember themselves. For some time now I have been complaining that American white nationalists don't make any use of cowboy memes.

When I look at America as an outsider and I think of the archetypical American hero I think of Clint Eastwood or John Wayne. The cowboy of the wild west is a magnificent idol for young men to look up to. Those great men faced immeasurable odds to tame the wilderness. They were brave and strong and the ancestors of today's American man and yet white nationalists in America fail to glorify them and instead spend their time larping as Nazis and Vikings. Why is this? Why don't Americans make use of the manifest destiny meme or the trail of tears meme? Why don't we see more American white nationalists talking of bringing back that culture? Partly it is because the movement has its roots in internet subculture which is hardly rural. I understand this. But still, how much time does the average American spend thinking of Vikings in comparison to cowboys? Something is going on here and I think the root of the problem is a lack of understanding of who they are at the beginning of their history. Once you have swept away the beginning and replaced it with a culture of revolution then you have sown the seeds for everything to be overturned and forgotten.

Again I'm not trying to be a jerk here. Americans are great people. It just strikes me that they don't fully understand themselves and they have a chip on their shoulder. I'm not trying to reconquer their nation by telling them that they are British. I'm just saying if you don't love your homeland then you don't love yourself. If you don't love your father then you don't love yourself. And it seems to me that Americans have daddy issues. That's all. I know I will get a lot of hate for saying it but I'm just going to tell it how I see it. There is a reason that our pagan ancestors worshipped their own ancestors and that is because such worship breeds respect and strength. It makes a man grave and serious and imposes upon him the weight of the burden that he must shoulder. When the Christians conquered Europe they swept this ancestor worship away and replaced it with the worship of the middle eastern man. I didn't understand this at first when I talked to pagans. They would say that paganism was a racial religion but I couldn't see any teaching that said that race mixing is bad. But the point of paganism of course is that all the old Gods like Thor and Zeus were actually once Kings who had been deified over the years. The Saxons who conquered England knew that they were descended from Odin. And thus the worship of these Gods was actually a worship of the fathers of the race and it inspired men to push their own clan forward to further glory. This is why European paganism is a racial religion, not because of any law on

miscegenation. But it was all destroyed by the Christians with their Hebrew worship and their love of Moses. Over the centuries this has led to the European man forgetting his ancient history and losing his way completely. So when I look at Americans I see the same dynamic at play. I see a nation that was built by the British but the natives hate the British and thus they hate their ancestors and thus they have lost their way.

Now in response to all of this you may say that many Americans have German ancestry. In fact I looked this up on wikipedia and it says that some 44 million whites in America come directly from Germanic immigration so this is an undeniable fact. But the thing is that firstly a lot of Americans that say they are of German stock are actually of English stock but they have one German ancestor and so they say they are German. And secondly, even if you take the 44 million number to be true all of these people are still living in a nation that was created by the British. Americans don't speak German, they speak English. The Germans never sponsored a ship to go out and conquer the world and forge a new colony. At that point in their history they were too absorbed with making sausages and engaging in the Reformation. It was the English that put the time and effort into building the American colony so shouldn't American white nationalists respect this fact even though their ancestors may have come from Germany?

Perhaps I am wrong. I am not American and so it's hard for me to judge these things. At the end of the day the Americans need to find their own identity. I'm just trying to share with you what it looks like from my perspective and from my perspective I see a revolutionary people who have no love for their homeland. Perhaps blood really does run deeper than the nation. That wouldn't really be a surprise would it? I have to say that I myself am quite satisfied with my Saxon identity. I know that I am a Saxon because my fathers last name is a Saxon name which means I belong to that clan. So although I am British I still feel a part of me belongs in Germania and that my Odin is my ancestor. So I fully understand it when American men look to the Hitler and the Vikings for inspiration. I just feel there should be more respect for the nation that built the house that you live in. Ultimately it needs to be understood that all the so called wrongdoings of the Anglos were for the most part the wrongdoings of the Jews. We have suffered under their rule as much as anybody else and it pains me to see Americans talk of the eternal Anglo in such a disparaging

way. Is there no love in your heart for this merry green island that spawned you?

I also wonder about the Irish. There are some 50 million Irish whites in America if wikipedia is to be believed but how many American white nationalists choose to follow Fionn mac Cumhaill or Cu Chulainn? How many even know the names of these mythical Irish heroes? Why do they look past them and always strive for Norse supremacy? Are they ashamed of what they are? Is it not enough to be Gaelic? Why do they feel compelled to reject the blood of their ancestors to follow the Gods of the Saxons? These are all questions that need to be answered. Perhaps it is because Irish white nationalists are more inclined to follow the Catholic faith. This may be true but I am sure there are a fair number of them who have chosen to pledge their allegiance to Odin as well.

I suppose with the Irish at least you can understand why they don't think of Britain as their homeland after the potato famine. Even though they speak our language and even though we conquered them so long ago still they hate us because they know that we are not of the same clan. My fathers fathers father going back three hundred generations is from a different clan to that of the Gaelic man. His blood ultimately comes from Goedel Glas and the men of that blood will always struggle against us for power and dominance. Perhaps this is just the way it's meant to be. Perhaps this is the truth that we discover when we start looking into what a man's surname tells us about him. Perhaps it's the bloody Irish and their revolutionary spirit that's to blame for 1776. They sure are the ones that started chucking the tea of the boats and I have no doubt that the Jews knew all about their hatred of the English and spurred them on. In my defence I can only say that the Normans that conquered the Irish were the same Normans that conquered England and brought the Jewish plague to my once fair land. The mistreatment of the Gaelic people can no doubt be blamed in part on the moneylenders that sponsored William the Bastard and his kin.

I want to make it clear here that I am not anti Christian. Although I am talking about pagan blood and the fact that Christianity wiped away the old order of Europe and erased our history I am not filled with the same animosity against them that you will get from your average pagan white nationalist. This of course is a subject for the last chapter of this book and I

don't want to get to derailed into it here but I will say in brief for my Christian readers that though I sympathise with the plight of the pagans and I love my Saxon blood I also despair at the lack of faith in anything divine that your average white nationalist pagan has. Do these people even believe in the God their pagan ancestor Aristotle said so clearly must exist? And why do they bow down to the theory of evolution when it is so blatantly false and a tool for the Marxists to destroy us? As far as I am aware the Vikings did not think themselves to be descended from apes so I am not sure how the modern pagan can think he is following the faith of his ancestor when at the same time he prays to Darwin.

I could say much more on this subject. I could talk about Brutus of Troy and King Arthur and the hidden history of England but I don't want to get too derailed away from the plan and so I will save that subject matter for the last chapter.

So now I have finished that massive ramble about Britain let's get back to business and talk about why we need to save America in order to save the white race. But to be honest with you I think the point is so obvious I don't really know what else to add. America is undeniably the most powerful nation in the world in economic, military and cultural terms and thus if we defeat the Jew in that country we will be able to use the power of that country to defeat the Jew everywhere else. Again I am not saying that this is the only way we can beat our enemy. I am just saying it is the most obvious and straightforward way of beating our enemy. With the appearance of Trump there is already a right wing anti immigration uprising going on in America so why not just grab hold of that movement and keep pushing until not only the illegal immigrants are kicked out but all non whites are kicked out?

Some people may argue that Russia will save us but Putin's daughter is a married to a Jew and there are a lot of Muslims in Moscow so I don't think we can really place our faith in the new Tzar. Also, although I think the Russians definitely have a powerful military and a love of their nation which will make them very hard to defeat if it comes to a third world war there is no guarantee that the Chinese won't simply conquer them from the east. Some people seem to be under the impression that the Chinese are somehow on our side because they have an authoritarian government and because they banned Facebook but I doubt this is true. I reckon the

Chinese are on their own side and if they see a chance to conquer the world they will take it. Perhaps this wouldn't be so bad. Perhaps we could live in a dystopian cyberpunk Chinese robot world for a few generations. I am sure the chinks will leave us in relative peace under their rule because we are good workers but ultimately the Jews will breed with them and infect them with their disease and drag them down into the dirt along with everybody else.

Whatever the case may be. We can't control what Russia or China does. We can however save America if we want to so let's just keep things simple and do that.

THE RACE WAR

Let's keep this book moving and get onto conclusion number three.

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.
- 3 To save America we must get a white nationalist president elected.

That's right guys. In order to save America we must get elected. The phantom race war is not going to save us. I know this will trigger a lot of people but please just try to remember that I am only pointing out the easiest most obvious path to victory here. I am not saying that it is impossible to win a race war. Anything is possible. I don't know what will happen in the future. I am just saying that I don't think it's likely that we can win a race war and that out of the two possible options of fighting a bloody race war and winning an election I think we should go for the latter instead of the former. That's all I'm really saying. Don't get too upset. But seriously, think about it, if we can't get organised or motivated enough to get elected then how can we seriously say that we will win a civil war? Are the whites in South Africa getting ready to fight a war or are they just disorganised and demoralised and getting slowly exterminated? Are the whites in Greece overthrowing the government after years of economic strife and Islamic invasion or are they simply continuing to suffer and suffer and suffer? Did the British rise up and riot when they discovered their schoolgirls are getting raped by Pakistanis or did they just change the channel on the TV and go back to sleep?

Considering all of this I am not so impressed by this tough race war talk I see on the internet. When is this race war supposed to begin? When our countries are invaded? Well that is already happening. Are we just going to sit and wait until we are so heavily outnumbered that we won't stand a chance of winning? Is that the plan? To be honest with you these race war warriors remind me of a certain type of loud mouthed tough guy that you can meet in the pub sometimes. We all know this guy. He's the guy who says repeatedly that he is going to beat this person up and that person up but in the end never does anything. That sounds very much like an internet tough guy race warrior to me. These people like to hang out on gab and constantly blab on about how real tough men like themselves are going to solve all these problems but I can't take them seriously. If you are going to beat somebody up then you will just go and do it. You won't talk about it too much. And in the same way if you were going to go out and fight a race war then you would have done it already. You would be driving over people with your car or shooting up gangs of blacks like Dylan Roof. Of course for the authorities I have to note here that I do not advise such behaviour but I am sure you get what I mean. It's very easy to sit on the computer and talk about violence but not so hard to actually go out and commit it.

In response to this I am sure the race war warriors will say that they are not trying to start a race war they are just getting ready for the time when the race war begins. Well then again I have to ask, when will it begin? Your nation is already being flooded with Mexicans. When are you internet tough guys going to do something about it? Why don't some of you go down to the border and start shooting some of these invaders? These Americans keep blabbing on and on about how many guns they have but I don't see any of these gun owners defending their own border. It all just looks like hot air to me, big tough internet talk. These people go on and on about how they are building something and getting ready. Well for how many years have you been building your army? For how many decades have white nationalists been saying this kind of thing in America and how many organisations and militias have they created? It doesn't look like many to me. I mean don't get me wrong. I appreciate it when people get together in real life to train and organise but if you think the various assorted rag tag organisations that exist are going to fight the united states military and all the immigrants at the same time then you have to be deluded.

This is the thing you need to understand. If a civil war does start it won't just be the white man against the military. It will be the white man against the military and all the non whites that are already in your country. In addition to this you will also have to fight against all the brain dead liberal whites and Republican whites who think that you are evil. And not only that you will also have to fight against the United Nations because I can guarantee you that when push comes to shove the Zionist controlled government in America will simply invite the Mexican army and every other army in the world to come into America to squash the rebellion in the name of liberty and justice. I absolutely guarantee they will do this and nobody has ever given me a decent answer as to how they will deal with that situation.

I think one of the biggest problems here is that the modern American psyche is built on the revolution of 1776. Again I have to make it clear here that I am not trying to take the glory of your military victory away from the Americans. I don't blame them for wanting to leave Britain as by that time Cromwell had let the Jews back in and they were causing all kinds of problems. But the thing is that these race warrior Americans seem to have missed the fact that their 1776 revolution was a planned Masonic revolution that was authorised and sponsored by the Jews. If you want a specific Jewish name then look up Haym Salomon. This guy even has two statues in his honour but do many white nationalists in America acknowledge his contribution to their revolution? What about poor old King Louis XVI who bankrupted himself to fund the revolution? Do the race warriors remember him? Do they remember that Hamilton was a Jew and that the first thing he did was establish a central bank in America to rule over the people? Do they ignore the great seal of America with it's six pointed star and the words New World Order? Perhaps this is why so many white nationalists are unwilling to look into the occult side of the conspiracy that we are facing because if they do then they won't like the answers that they get.

I'm not trying to be a jerk here it's just I am so frustrated with these people. They say they will fight a revolution but they ignore the fact that the revolution that founded their own nation was planned and funded by Jews, Freemasons and the French. Unfortunately the fact of the matter is that we no longer live in feudal times where a people could have an

uprising and fight back against tyranny with bows and arrows and swords. In this modern age of ours you need petrol and bullets to fight wars and you can't get those things without outside funding. Sure you can save up bullets and fight a guerilla war but at some point your ammunition will run out and then what will you do? Show me the modern day revolution that was fought and won without the aide of outside funding. I don't think it exists.

You can point out that Mussolini marched on Rome in 1922 but what actually happened is that the King of Italy was faced with the choice of making Mussolini the prime minister or giving power to the anti royal communists so in the end he made the army stand down and he sided with the Fascists. You can point at the Spanish Civil war but the fact is that Franco was a general in the Army and he organised a coup which failed to capture half the nation thus leading to a civil war. He also had royalty on his side and outside funding from the National Socialists and the Fascists in Italy. Hitler obviously came to power through electoral politics and Pinochet was obviously a military coup so what example are we following when we talk of a right wing revolution?

The best example I can find of a right wing revolution is the Irish revolt of 1916 to 1921. To be fair to the race warriors it does appear that these men fought their way to freedom without any outside funding but I may just be saying that because I haven't researched the subject deeply enough. Anyhow there are some key points we need to consider before we use them as a justification for following the path of violent revolt. Firstly we should remember that this revolution was started in the middle of world war one which as we all know is a war that totally decimated an entire generation of British soldiers. It seems fair to say that after that great conflict the people of England probably didn't have much of a stomach for further fighting. Secondly we have to remember that the British government at the time was very much under the thumb of the Jews as evidenced by the fact that it had just been dragged into a war with Germany and it seems fair to assume that the Jews had already been planning the breakup of the British empire for some time because such a breakup would not only destroy the worlds most powerful empire but it would lead to the liberation of their newly formed Jewish state in Palestine. It seems fair to assume this because this is what happened. After the Irish won their independence the Balfour declaration of 1926 created

the Commonwealth of Nations which began the process of decolonisation that was finished when Atlee came to power in 1945. After the First World War the Jews created the League of Nations and then after the Second World War they reformulated this as the United Nations and so we can only assume that their plan all along was to tear apart the European empires and then create their own globalist government to replace them. So in light of all that I don't think we should be so surprised that the Liberal Prime Minister David George refused to squash the rebellion in Ireland.

Also it must be noted that Ireland was a homogeneous nation at this time and the war was very much a war of native Catholics against invading Protestants. Northern Ireland was the only part of the country with a significant Protestant population and they remained loyal to Britain so how will a race war fair in America with such a divided multicultural society? The only realistic result of such a war if it could succeed at all (and it won't) would be balkanisation which would cripple America as a global power thus spoiling the chance of using it to free all the white nations of the world from Jewish tyranny. Of course I am sure the race warriors don't really care about this but I do because I realise the true nature of the Jew and I know that he will rest at nothing until he has complete dominance of this world.

You see this is a zero sum game that we are playing. Either the white man gets to rule the world or the Jew does. These are the only two options but it seems that the race warriors are in denial of this basic fact. It seems that they don't want to stare into the face of evil and understand the true nature of the enemy that we are facing and because they don't understand their enemy they reach the wrong conclusion on how to beat that enemy. This is why I said that understanding white genocide properly is the first thing we must do before we try to reach conclusions on how to stop white genocide. It is of vital importance that we all understand that the Jews want to build a greater Israel ethnostate which will dominate the entire world which in will be reduced to a series of race mixed slave states with no history. That is their goal and they are patient and they are powerful and they will not rest until they achieve that goal. So even if you grant the idea that we could win a race war and balkanise America this action wouldn't save Europe or Canada or Australia and in the end after a few decades the Jews would simply raise a brown horde and conquer the few remaining white

ethnostates. I have mentioned this many times to the race warriors but nobody has ever been able to answer this question.

SOCIALISM

I'm sorry to say it but it does seem to me that most race war warriors are simply too lazy to try to get elected or to build anything and so they spend their time on the internet complaining about things and dragging everybody else down into their misery. I'll say it one more time, if you can't get organised enough to win an election then how will you win a race war? As I said before, this is why I am so happy to see the famous Libertarian Alt Right pipeline manifesting as libertarians are people who believe in doing business and getting stuff done. The socialists in our ranks just don't seem to have that mentality. It seems to me that like left wing socialists they just want the government to take care of them instead of sorting things out themselves. You can say that national socialism wasn't like that but socialism is socialism. Big government is part of it's DNA, you can't just remove it from the equation, big government means the government looking after your education and your healthcare and all the rest of it. Nobody is saying that national socialism is the same as race mixing international socialism. That argument is just a straw man. Obviously Hitler was a great hero and the whole world saw a great economic miracle take place in national socialist Germany but a lot of that economic miracle probably had a lot to do with Hitler taking control of the banking system rather than his use of socialist policies.

The thing about socialism is that it just makes people lazy because there is no competition. It might not happen with the first generation of state funded teachers or doctors because those men grew up in the free market and they learned to have a good work ethic but as time goes on the people in these giant institutions quickly learn that they don't have to work that hard to get their pay check and so gradually as the years pass the quality of the service goes down. We only saw a few years of national socialist Germany so of course the institutions were powerful just as I am sure the NHS was strong when it was first built but human nature is what it is and if people can find an excuse to be lazy then they will be regardless of the superior German genetics that white nationalists like to fetish about.

Another problem with socialism is that it is inherently wasteful as the motivation for profit is not there. When you are running a business then

you need to make some money out of it so that you can pay your rent and put food on the table but a government institution works in an entirely different way. Socialist institutions get their budget from the government and if they don't use the entirety of their budget then they won't get the same money next year. Thus the inclination is to spend everything that they have and then to ask for more meaning that the institution will naturally grow and grow and grow in a very wasteful way.

This budget driven model also has the habit of driving up the prices of the things that the socialist establishment buys because people know they can get away with charging more as the government is paying for it. The classic example of this is medicine. Why is medicine so expensive to buy these days? Why is it I can go to India and get the very same drug for a quarter of the price or even less? It is because the NHS drives up the price of these things by paying whatever the drug companies ask them to pay.

Then of course on top of that you have the problem of doctors basically becoming drug vending machines for big businesses. Because the entire practice of medicine is centralised and authorised by the government all alternative medicines get pushed aside and gradually the profit driven drug companies take over. You can say this is the result of Jewish greed and such a situation wouldn't happen in a national socialist nation but I don't know. If you have one central body that dictates what the medical practices for the entire nation are going to be then how can you be certain that that central body will make the right decisions on how people should be cured? Even if they are good honest people and they refuse the bribes of the big companies they are still human and prone to error. On the other hand if you have many many different independent doctors practising their craft then a wide variety of cures can be tried and the best will rise to the top. You can in response to that argue that such an open market of doctors will just lead to a bunch of quacks taking over but why not just have a system of apprenticeship like they have in the mechanics trade? If a doctor is good he will get a disciple. If he is no good he won't. And if some guy turns up who can't point at the man who trained him then probably best not to listen to him.

The exact same principles can go for the education system. The whole reason we have got ourselves into the mess we are into in the first place is because of government funded education. Do you think that parents would

pay teachers to educate their kids about gender pronouns if teachers were on the free market? Of course they wouldn't. The only reason these lazy communist teachers get away with their nonsense is because they know that it's very hard for them to get fired. The same goes for the university system which is at the heart of the cultural marxist brainwashing machine. These bloated institutions only exist because they are subsidised by the your taxes. It truly is an amazing system when you think about it. You get taxed so that the government can loan your money to students so that they can pay to be brainwashed. Not only that but by loaning your money to students the universities can raise their fees and thus charge more for their brainwashing scam, a scam which churns out millions of debt slaves who are forced to keep their mouths shut and not complain about anything because they are terrified of losing their jobs and sinking down into more poverty.

No, I am sorry but the education system needs to be burned to the ground. We need to have free and independent thinkers teaching our children what they need to know. With a situation like that then not only will you have better teachers who can inspire their students but you will also have a wider range of opinions being formulated and debated within society. Nonsense like the denial of race realism simply would not be able to exist in a free market education system. Free thinkers would also be able to make a living whilst rebelling against the system. Take me for example. I'm wasting my intelligence working in a factory because although I have the inclination to spend my days reading and talking about interesting stuff I know that I will never be able to teach because my ideas are too radical. In a free market education system different teachers would be able to find their niche and survive.

And it has to be pointed out repeatedly that none of this so called free stuff is free at all. It's all being paid for by you the tax payer. All of these crazy socialists are basically asking the government to take their money and spend it for them. It's nuts. It simply makes no sense if you think about it. You can argue that some people are just too poor to pay for an education and so without a socialised system they would just miss out. Well would that be such a bad thing? Does the guy who works as a shelf stacker really need to spend ten years of his life studying all kinds of rubbish that he is going to forget anyway? I'm not trying to be mean to the lower classes. I think everybody should learn something but if they want to learn they can

always just pick up a book and read about stuff. It has been quite firmly established that a high IQ is a better indicator of life success than anything else so if a smart kid is born to a poor family I am sure that eventually he will be able to work his way up the ladder and make something of himself with a bit of hard work and determination. Also the female question needs to be asked. Do we really need to send girls to school? Why are getting taxed to pay for females to learn stuff when all they need to do is get married at 16 and make babies? This is the thing, the government takes your money and then tells you that education is free and then proceeds to build a massive education institution that wastes lots and lots of money on educating people that don't want and don't need to be educated. None of these problems would occur if education was done in the free market.

What about free medicine though? Won't old people just be dying on the streets without the NHS? Well firstly old people should be looked after by their families instead of being dumped into old peoples homes. And this is the thing about socialism. It gives people an excuse to not make friends with their uncles and aunties and cousins and next door neighbours because people know that if things get really really bad they can just go to the big government for a handout. Basically, if you don't use it you lose it and this rule applies to people as much as anything else. If you don't need your cousins why bother talking to them? If you don't need your husband, why bother keeping him? If you don't need your children, why bother teaching them to look after you? So really if people get sick or they are in some other kind of desperate situation then they should be able to ask family and friends for help. This is the ancient way of doing things and it is very effective. And if they really have nobody to care for them then go to the Church or whatever religious organisation you have in your society. There was a time in European nations where everybody respected and loved the Church for giving charity and looking after the poor. And there was a time when poor people would receive that charity with genuine gratitude and humility. They wouldn't turn up at the Church shouting and screaming and demanding their money like people turn up at the government handout centre these days. With the old system people would feel connected to God by giving and receiving charity through the Church. They would feel a warmth inside for engaging in these acts. Which brings me to another point about Socialism. Socialism has stolen my ability to give charity.

Of course I can still give something but really my offer is worth nothing because that person can just go and get a government handout instead. Basically what has happened is that the establishment has taken my money as taxes and then is giving charity for me but the thing is that I don't receive any of the spiritual benefit of that charity. I don't get to have the warm fuzzy feeling inside. I don't get to increase my virtue by practising my generosity. This has been stolen from me and thus a part of my power and a part of my self has been taken. For what role does a man have in society if it is not to help and protect others? Is that not what makes us men?

But if that is too much for you to digest and you are still crying and moaning about people dying on the street because they haven't received their free medicine then I would say that if a man is really desperate then he should be able to borrow money directly from the government in his time of need. Kind of like in the way that men in the old days would sell themselves into bondage for some time if they had no other option. The government has the power to force a man to pay his debt and so let the government loan money to the masses. In this way a man will be rescued by the establishment and at the same time he will get his medicine at it's true market value instead of the inflated socialist value.

What a simple solution that is. And isn't this really the point? Shouldn't we be making the masses rich enough to pay for their own stuff instead of forcing them to take part in a system which tries to do everything for them? Aren't all these people who advocate for national socialism just assuming that poor people will always be poor and they will always need the help of the government because they lack the ability to look after themselves? Isn't this a bad perspective to have of the white man? And why are people poor in the first place? Isn't it just because of capitalism? And what is the evil that makes capitalism drive people into poverty? Is it the pursuit of profit or is it usury? Are these two things the same? Well I don't think they are. I think national socialists are fixed in their mindset because they haven't properly looked at the root cause of the problem which is the Jewish capitalism that emerged out of the reformation. If they understood this then they would understand that the real solution to the problem is to close down the stock market and the fractional reserve banking system. Building a national health service and a state run education system is totally besides the point. These solutions to the

problem are like a scab growing on a rotten wound. The real heart of the problem is the Jewish banker. Get rid of him and take control of your money supply and then people will become wealthy again. This is why Hitler had an economic miracle. Not because of socialism but because he kicked out the Rothschilds and he printed his own money.

To understand all this you have to know a bit of history and you need to know that capitalism as we know it today was born in the so called golden age of the Dutch Republic which emerged out of the reformation. Before getting into this I want to note that it does seem to me that a lot of national socialists don't understand this story because a lot of them are pagans and as pagans they have a general disregard for Christians which leads them to paint them all with the same brush and ignore the crucial differences between the Catholics and the protestants. I know this is quite a general sweeping statement but it does appear to be true. How many white nationalists do you hear talking about the reformation? Not so many. But without understanding the reformation you can't understand the creation of capitalism and the formation of the modern world that we live in. And you can't understand the reformation without having at least a drop of sympathy for the Catholic church. This is the thing. If you want to defeat your enemy you have to know your enemy and knowing your enemy means that you can't just hate him blindly. You have to look at him and understand his ways which requires a certain admiration for his genius. The Alt Right came a long long way by reading Saul Alinsky's Rules for Radicals and you can't read that book without having at least a drop of admiration for the devilish genius of the Jew. Don't get me wrong. The Jew's are evil but I just can't help but admire how good they are at being evil.

Anyway so what is this history I am trying to tell you? Well at the end of the Reconquista the new rulers of Spain, Isabella and Ferdinand, issued a decree in 1492 called the Alhambra decree which kicked the Jews out. They did this because they were having trouble converting Muslims and Jews to Christianity and although they had created the Spanish Inquisition to enforce their conversion they simply got tired of the Jews lying and so decided to kick them out instead. Many of the Jews ran back to the Ottoman empire to stay with the Muslims that they get on so well with. Many more ran to the new world to rape and pillage as converso Jews but many of them also moved to Portugal. The Portuguese King however

wanted to marry the daughter of Isabella and Ferdinand and they told him no way unless he gets rid of those dirty Christ killers so he also kicked them out. From there many of the Jews ran to the Netherlands. Why there? Well because at that point in history the Netherlands was owned by the Habsburgs and so the trading connections were there and they turned a blind eye and let them in.

Unfortunately however after the reformation started in 1517 many protestant refugees many of whom were Calvinists ended up fleeing to the Netherlands for shelter where they mixed with the Jews and eventually conspired to start a revolution in 1568 which lasted for 80 years and was only finished with the Peace of Westphalia in 1648. During the course of this revolution the Netherlands basically acted as a pirate state and it's huge navy ravaged the oceans plundering and killing whatever they could conquer. In 1601 they built the world's first multinational corporation, the Dutch East India company which began Europe's colonisation and conquering of the world. This corporation was built with Jewish money and backed by the world's first Stock Market. This is why I am not such a huge fan of the great European empires. Although I am certainly proud of the fact that we conquered the world I am also acutely aware that these empires all started out as mercantile trading and plundering operations and there was always a Jew in the background making money out of our dead soldiers.

The point I am trying to get at here is that the Jews created capitalism and capitalism is basically usury. This usury was forbidden and controlled by the Catholic Church but the protestants legalised and embraced it. Why did they do this? Because the protestants embraced the violent rhetoric of the Old Testament and turned away from the New Testament and the centuries of logic that had built up around it within the Roman Catholic Church. Basically the protestant faith is a bunch of white people acting like Jews. This is why we see today the evangelists feverish support of Israel. This is not a new thing. But the point I am driving at here is that the problem is usury and what I mean by this is the stock market and the Jewish manipulation of the money system. This is what is at the heart of capitalism. The problem is not the ideal of making a bit of money and standing on your own two feet which is how most Europeans see the capitalist system. The problem is the banks and the corporations.

So the solution to capitalism is not socialism. The solution is to return to the system that we had before the reformation by banning usury and getting rid of all these fraudulent predatory business practices. I'm not saying that we should stop people from lending money to one another because this isn't actually usury. Usury technically translates as fraudulent aggressive cheating predatory business practice. It's ok to lend people money and borrowing money is a necessary way of starting a business a lot of the time but you shouldn't be able to charge too much interest on the loan and that interest shouldn't be compound interest. I would say you shouldn't be able to charge more than 5%. Also, you shouldn't make people pay more in interest than the amount of money that they borrowed and you shouldn't charge compound interest. Also in my opinion you shouldn't let people lose their deposit on a deal and you shouldn't let them lose their home either if they have pledged it as an asset in order to acquire a loan. Basically you should always allow people to renegotiate their loan so they can figure out a way to pay it off. You also shouldn't be allowed to build corporations as a corporation is essentially built on debt as all stocks are simply loaned money and the dividend that you receive from a stock is simply interest on that loan. Corporations also shield the investors from criminal prosecution if the corporation does something bad. In my opinion there should only be privately owned businesses and nothing else. You should also not allow monopolies to form as this is something which drives people down into slavery and you should not allow supermarkets to be built as this is a form of monopoly. I would even go as far as banning franchises that make every high street look the same. Obviously you should also not allow fractional reserve banking as this is simply fraudulent behaviour and obviously the King and only the King should be in charge of minting the nations currency and he should take great care not to see it debased.

Those are some of my various opinions on economic policy. The details of course are up for debate but the main driving point is that the root source of usury is not interest but fiat currency. In case you don't know, fiat currency is a currency that is backed by nothing. It has no intrinsic value in and of itself. It simply has value because the government says that it does and because people use it in the market place. It is actually just printed out of thin air. The dollar and the pound are of course fiat currencies as are most world currencies and they have been that way ever since Nixon got rid of the gold standard in 1971. Fiat currency is the direct opposite of gold

which has an intrinsic value and cannot be printed out of thin air. With gold what you see is very much what you get. You either have it or you don't and if you don't have it you can't cheat by just magically creating it from nothing.

However most white nationalists will disagree with all of this because most white nationalists are understandably fans of Hitler and Hitler created an economic boom by printing his own fiat currency to fight the usury of the Jews. Also, during the American revolution they printed the continental dollar to fund the war, also Lincoln printed the Greenback to fund his war and also Kennedy famously tried to print his own currency to save America from debt enslavement and was assassinated for it. So there is a long history of people printing fiat currencies to fight against Jewish power and thus most white nationalists think that this is the solution to the problem. If I am honest I will have to say that I don't totally disagree with them. If I was made Prime Minister tomorrow I probably wouldn't change the currency straight back to a gold based one because the Jews own all the gold and thus are able to manipulate it's value and wreck the economy. I would probably copy what Hitler did and print my own debt free currency and give it to the people. All I am saying here is that in the long term gold will always replace a fiat currency because ultimately a fiat currency has no intrinsic value. It's just paper. And to be honest with you as I am writing this I do wonder if all this talk of the Jews being able to manipulate the gold supply is something that has been injected into white nationalist discourse by people who don't know what they are talking about because it seems to me that a fiat currency is much much easier to manipulate. In fact during the American revolution the English did just that by printing American dollars in order to make their currency collapse.

But anyway, I just want to make it clear that I do sympathise with the anti gold narrative that runs in white nationalist circles. I have also watched the Money Masters documentary and I also know that Guernsey has it's own pound which it prints which maintains the wealth of that island. I also understand when white nationalists point out that the problem with the current dollar is that the fed is lending it to the government at interest thus ensuring that the debt can never be paid off because if you print only 100 dollars of a particular currency and lend it to somebody and demand that you get 110 dollars back then where are you going to get the extra ten dollars from? I understand all of this. I am just saying that over history

mankind has always valued gold and silver above all else. The market place has spoken. All ancient fiat currencies have always collapsed back to zero. It was the collapse of Roman money through debasement that led to the collapse of the Roman Empire and it was the collapse of the paper money of Le Banque General that led to the French revolution.

White nationalists also tend to be against gold because they take the typical Christian view that charging interest on a loan is the real usury. In actual fact the real definition of the word usury is immoral business practices. If you accept this definition then it becomes much easier to see that the creation of money out of thin air is much more immoral than simply charging interest on a loan. Don't misunderstand me, I am perfectly aware that compound interest is an evil thing and that Jews like to get people into debt so that they can control them. I'm just saying that it's hard to do business without getting a loan and nobody is going to want to loan you money if they can't charge interest because why should they take the risk of lending the money if there is no profit to be made? So basically by outlawing interest on loans the Church gave the Jews a monopoly on the entire financial system which allowed them to get the position of power that they now have today and the exact same thing happened in Islam. So the whole idea that charging interest on a loan is usury appears to be a giant Jewish scam to me. It seems to be something that was pushed just so they could be given their monopoly. The real usury is fiat currency, fractional reserve banking and compound interest. Solve these things and you will fix the economy and then there will be no need for socialism.

Historically all fiat currencies appeared either because of the debasement of gold or as a reaction to the debasement of gold. The continental dollar was only printed as a reaction to the fraudulent business practices of the British Empire which were ultimately based on the debasement of gold. The same goes for the Greenback and for Hitler's Reichsmark and for JFK's planned currency. Of course these debt free alternatives were better than the Jewish controlled fiat currency and they were a major threat to their system but they were not the ultimate solution to the problem. The problem is only there because of the fraudulent activity of debasing gold. Look at our current situation with the dollar. At first the dollar was tied to a gold standard so theoretically the value of your dollar is equal to the value of a certain amount of gold. But of course when you have a gold standard the banks will just cheat and print more dollars than they have gold to back

it or they will simply reduce the value of each dollar by saying it is worth less gold. This is what the fed did when it first created the dollar. Then the second world war came and many of the nations of Europe either paid gold to the Americans to get them to fight against Hitler or they stored their gold in America to keep it out of Hitler's hands. This made America the gold bank of the world. Then after the second world war with the Bretton Woods agreement most of the currencies in the world ended up being tagged to the dollar and thus were tagged to the gold that the dollar was supposed to represent. But then of course some nations like France started asking for their gold back and America didn't have it so they began an international run on the bank, America being the gold bank. In reaction to this Nixon said he was going to take the dollar off the gold standard and float it. Everybody agreed and so all currency these days is fiat currency that is not backed by gold. The point I am trying hard to drive home here is that our modern fiat currency appeared because of fraud. The fed lied about how much gold they had and then there was a run on the bank and so they just replied and said that the dollar would no longer be backed by gold. So fiat currency is fundamentally fraudulent. It is one thing to talk about it in a theoretical manner but look at the history of how it is created. Essentially the modern day monetary system has been created because of a lie. So how can we accept this lie?

I know this is a big topic and I don't really have time to get into it in depth here but please just watch Mike Maloney's Hidden Secrets of Money. Also please just think about this. If gold was as bad as white nationalists make it out to be then wouldn't the Jews be telling us to use it? We all know that the Jews run the financial system. So why aren't they making us use gold that can't be printed out of thin air.

I would also like to mention here that there is a easy solution to this problem of fiat currency and that is to put your money where your mouth is and buy gold. Specifically I think we should be supporting a London based company called Glint which offers a digital gold currency. Basically they offer a service where you can buy gold in their vault and then they give you a card and you can use that card like an ordinary credit card to spend your gold. So you can go into a shop and buy £3.11 of penny sweets and then pay for it with your Glint card and they will subtract that exact amount of pound currency from the weight of gold that you own. So currently one gram of gold is worth £31.72 so they will take off roughly

0.1 grams of gold from the amount that you own. Why is this so great? Well it's great because you can invest in gold and spend it at the same time. Anybody can go and buy a gold coin but you can't spend that gold coin in a local shop you can only keep it for investment purposes. With glint you can buy the gold and spend the gold like an ordinary currency. This is a huge step forward and in my opinion we need to support this company and make sure more and more of them spread across the world and then people can simply put more and more of their currency into gold and our old fiscal currencies can just hyperinflate away into nothing. We can essentially defeat the global banking system by switching to a new system. It is also of course a system which is decentralised. It's out of the hands of government manipulation so everybody can take part and share the wealth and theoretically there will no fraudulent fractional reserve banking because the government will be watching everybody and everybody will be watching everybody else. It is also a system in my opinion that is in a way superior to the old system of coins because there can be no coin clipping. In fact it's really a system which brings us back right to the beginning of how our modern monetary system was made by bringing us back to gold as a weight instead of gold as a coin.

I want to make it clear here that underlying this Brutus Plan there is also a plan for each individual to act and change his behaviour thereby changing the nature of the nations that we live in. Of course on the surface this is a plan to elect a leader to save us but there are also so many things we can do as individuals within a mob to change the system. If everybody started buying gold with Glint then the international Jewish banking system would collapse. If everybody started using Linux instead of Microsoft then Microsoft would go bankrupt and a major part of the globalist infrastructure would have been defeated. If all women refused to work then men would be paid more and feminism would die. So we have to understand that we are all soldiers in an army fighting a cultural war and our individual actions to help to change this world. Essentially I am firm believer in the consumer revolt.

Anyway the point here is that the real socialism is not the solution to capitalism. The real solution to capitalism is to take apart the banking system and the culture of debt that lies at its heart and the greatest scam that lies at the heart of the banking system is the fact that Jews now have the ability to print money out of thin air in the form of fiat currency. If we

can start using gold again and if we can get rid of the predatory practices of modern capitalism then people will be so wealthy that they won't need to have a national health service or a national education system or a state pension.

As I am talking about gold a lot of people may be wondering what my opinion on cryptocurrency is. Basically I think Bitcoin is a weird type of fiat currency that gets its value not from the government but from the market. Of course even the dollar ultimately gets its value from the market but it is backed up by the stamp of approval of the government. Bitcoin has no such stamp of approval but still the market supports although it has no intrinsic value. Anyway regardless of whether you want to say it is a type of fiat currency or not the salient point is that like a fiat currency it has no intrinsic value. I am not against cryptocurrency of course. I think it's great and I think more people should use it as a way of screwing the system. I just don't think it is the ultimate way to solve our financial problems. It is of course the only reliable way to send money to activists on the dissident right especially with Monero which gives you a certain level of privacy in this regard. So again, I support it but I just don't think it is the ultimate solution.

The ultimate solution to the problem of capitalism is get rid of usury. There are some other minor points which I would like to mention in this regard. Firstly I want to say that minimum wages are stupid. They benefit big businesses that can afford to pay for them and punish small businesses that can't which is why big businesses support them as big business walks hand in hand with the left wing these days. The real solution to low wages is to have full employment which will force employers to pay their employees more. Secondly I want to say that pensions are evil and they encourage people not to have children as they believe that the state and not their family will support them when they get old. No nation can afford to pay the bill for its pensioners and it is simply a tax on the young as it forces the nation state to borrow more money. And third and finally protectionism is good and free trade is bad. The only people that want free trade are big businesses and merchants that don't want to pay tariffs. It is an economic policy which turns the nation away from Autarky towards dependency on others which can only weaken it. A true nationalist will always want his nation to stand on its own two feet.

I should also mention here that I am all in favour of nationalising natural monopolies like the utilities. So water, gas, electricity should all be nationalised and run on a not for profit basis because they are fundamental for the upkeep of the nation state. I would also had phone companies to that list and broadband internet access. In fact I would also like to build a nationalised social media platform that looks something like Facebook and that allows you to upload video as well. We could give everybody 10 gigs of information for free and then if they want more they can pay for it. Of course with such a system you wouldn't be able to have anonymity because then a bunch of foreigners would end up using it but at least you would be able to voice your opinion and not get kicked off. Would I nationalise the Royal Mail again? Yeah I reckon I would as it is a fundamental service. I would also nationalise public transport as they are really just an extension of the road system. I wouldn't nationalise other industries like the Steel industry though as it is not a natural monopoly.

So there you go guys. That's my opinion of socialism. It is basically a giant mistake and not the real solution to the problem but this current Alt Right white nationalist movement of ours can't understand this because the people that are involved with it don't want to talk about economics. This is a huge shame because not only does it mean that we can't identify the problem and find a solution to the problem but it also means that we don't appeal to a huge section of the general public that actually do care about economics. If you are married and have children then you will definitely care about economics because you need to pay the bills and a political movement that fails to discuss this fundamental aspect of government is really a very immature one.

I would also like to say here that I don't really believe that the economy is going to crash. It certainly looks like it is going to crash but I tend to believe that the people that run the financial system will be able to keep it going as long as it suits them to do so. If they will benefit from it crashing they will crash it. If they don't they won't. I can't be sure about this off course but the whole system is just running on fake money so it all just looks like a giant fantasmagora so I don't see why they can't just keep it running. Also Venezuela seems to be plodding along even though it's economy has been crippled. In general I tend to think that the apocalypse is something which is just used to scare people into behaving. Even in war zones like Iraq even though millions may die the economy keeps moving

on somehow. This idea that we can all just collapse into a total chaos from which we cannot return seems to be false as a hierarchy will always assert itself. It seems to me that the Jews like to propagate these fantasies of apocalypse in order to keep us in a state of fear so that we are easier to control and we should be wise to stay away from their scaremongering. I think that all they really want to do is keep us poor enough so that we are constantly in fear of losing our jobs but rich enough to stop us from forming a new Nazi party. In this way the economy will just drag on no matter how much debt it accumulates.

Finally I should say that I don't like socialism because to me it appears that it is in direct competition with the family unit. A man basically has a choice in life, either he can depend on his mother and father and his brothers and his wife and his children to defend him or he can depend on the government. Socialism is a system that tells people that they can rely on the government to look after them and so it makes people lazy and careless and less likely to form serious family relationships. Why should a wife keep her husband if the government provides everything that she needs? Why should two parents raise their children to look after them if they believe they are going to receive a state pension? Why should a man befriend his cousins if he has no use for them? National socialists like to talk about how their political system places so much emphasis on the people and this is all very noble but a people in my opinion is made up of a collection of families. If you have feudalism and a monarchy and an aristocracy and a system of clans then the family will be central to everything and there will be no need for a welfare state. National socialism appears to me to be an attempt to create some kind of traditional modernism. It's a traditionalism that doesn't have the courage to say that the nation needs a righteous King. It is incomplete and demands that the individual sacrifices himself to the state when in fact the individual should always sacrifice himself for the family.

Anyway let's get this book back on track. Basically I have been trying to make the point that socialists are looking for the wrong solution to the problem of capitalism. If you want to solve the problem of the poverty caused by capitalism then you shouldn't be taxing people to pay for health care and education that is only free in name. What you need to do is solve the problem at it's root by getting rid of fractional reserve banking and

stock markets and fiat currency. If you do this then people will be rich enough to pay for their own stuff.

And why was I talking about Socialism? Ah yes, because many of the people in the national socialist division of white nationalism appear to be against elections and in favour of the race war and I am trying to point out that these people don't have a realistic understanding of the way the world works. They appear to be praying for a miracle which is the kind of mindset you might expect from a group of people who want the government to pay for their education and healthcare. They don't want to sort it out for themselves. They don't want to engage in electoral politics. They don't want to build a business and get rich. They would rather hope and pray that they win the lottery. Of course I am generalising here. I am sure many national socialists are quite industrious. But as all white nationalists know, general rules exist for a reason.

THE RIGHT AND THE LEFT

Another interesting strand of thought that I see in the race warrior camp is the idea that we will be saved by social forces. Basically what the race warriors are saying here is that things will get so bad in the future that inevitably there will be some kind of civil war and we will throw out all the non whites. Sometimes they say it will happen because the economy will collapse or sometimes they say it will happen because we will reach some kind of breaking point with the rape gangs. The details don't really matter, what matters is that the race warriors think that we will be saved without a plan and without a leader.

This idea appears to me to stem from a very left wing interpretation of history as instead of pointing out the glorious and heroic nature of the men who have stood up against Jewish tyranny throughout history these people want to emphasise the social forces that led them to do what they did. So they will say that it was the poverty of Germany that led to the rise of Hitler while ignoring that the poverty in Greece has failed to give rise to a similar leader. They will say the chaos of the French Revolution gave us Napoleon without acknowledging that the chaos of the Russian Revolution failed to give us a similar leader. In essence they simply minimize the necessity of taking responsibility. They say that we don't need a plan or leader because things will take care of themselves. This is a very feminine and even Jewish way of thinking. Women think in this way because they

have no agency as they are dominated by their men and Jews think in this way because they don't like to stand up and lead. They instead prefer to pull strings in the darkness to steer society in this way or that and then they tell the goyim that it's just social forces that have caused the sexual revolution and mass immigration. Basically, blaming history on social forces is a way of avoiding responsibility for anything. Women don't like to accept responsibility for their actions and neither do Jews so when faced with harsh social situations the pair of them just like to shrug and say that this is just the way it is.

In reality it has always been the great man who has to step forward and save the people. If you think about it, is it really fair to say that it was social forces that made Napoleon invade Russia? Was it social forces that led Alexander the Great to invade Persia? Was it social forces that led Ghengis Khan to conquer the world? It seems to me that the social forces that aided these great men only acted as a womb for their semen. It was the men themselves that acted as the driving forces of their actions and they merely harnessed the power of the masses to support them in the same way that a farmer harnessed the bull to plough his field. Would Hitler have risen to power without the poverty stricken situation of Germany at that time? Perhaps not but that doesn't mean that the poverty created Hitler. It simply means that it gave him an opportunity to act. Just because a country is poor doesn't mean that a great leader will arise to solve the poverty problem. It is only the agency of the individual that can solve do this, not the herd mind of the collective.

This becomes increasingly apparent as soon as you try to achieve anything in the white nationalist world. You start to ask yourself questions about why certain things haven't happened yet. Like why is there no Alt Tech podcast? Why haven't the dissident right embraced Linux yet? Where are the New Zealand YouTubers? Why don't people on the Alt Right talk about banking and usury? Why doesn't anybody talk to E Michael Jones? Why don't people on the Alt Right try to interview real politicians? Why don't all these old men in the movement get on YouTube and talk to the young guys? Why don't people in the Alt Right support gold? Why don't they talk about 9/11? Why is there no British Daily Stormer? The answer is that things fail to happen not because the opportunity isn't there but simply because nobody has stood up and made it happen. Unfortunately it appears that many of these race warriors have failed to grasp this fact. They expect

the problem to solve itself without the agency of a great charismatic leader. And when people do stand up and try to do things they only complain. They complain about Donald Trump even when it is obvious that the media and the deep state is against him. They complain about Gerard Batten being a Zionist even when he is the only politician in the country that is talking about the rape gangs. But they themselves don't try to get elected. To me this is a very female and left wing way of looking at the world. The right believes in leaders and the left believes in social forces.

Perhaps I should clarify here what the difference between the left and the right wing is as this is a subject which everybody appears to be confused about. For me the Jonathan Bowden definition is the simplest way to define what the right wing is. He said that the right wing believes in hierarchy and the left wing does not. It's a very nice little definition and once you have it in your mind you can expand outwards and use it to explain all kinds of things. Basically the way I see it is that the right wing believes in hierarchy and the left wing is just trying to rebel against that hierarchy. The left wing doesn't actually have a system of government to offer because there is only one system of government and that is the right wing system which is in line with natural law and order. The left simply has rebellion and anarchy. Ultimately the philosophy of the left is a mass of contradictions that is impossible to understand. It is a philosophy that by its nature makes no sense because it is not built on logic and reason. It is a philosophy without hierarchy and structure. It is unleashed, all devouring feminine emotion.

Another easy way to define the difference between left wing and right wing is to say that the left is female and the right is male. You could look at this in an esoteric way and talk about male and female energies driving the universe forward or you could simply look at it in a very biological way and point out that women think differently to men. The thing to understand here is that pushing a right wing government isn't going to repress the left wing any more than the pushing masculinity represses femininity. In fact the opposite is true. The more masculine men become the more able women are to express their femininity. Women these days behave like men because the men of our age are failing to fulfil their responsibility. Men these days are failing to protect women. We tell them to throw their virginity away and we use them as sex objects and then cast them aside and so they have all gone crazy. If men were to properly live out their

function by protecting their daughters and finding them husbands then women would be able to be much more beautiful than they are now. Unfortunately this is not the case and so they have gone insane. In this way you can see that the anarchy of the left is simply a lack of balance that occurs when the right is destroyed or weakened. This is why the left has so many contradictions. This is why you have a coalition of feminists, gays and Muslims. This is why the left represents both total anarchy and totalitarian communism. The left is simply mad female energy that has gone astray because men are failing to be men.

Let's go through and divide up some more ideas into the camps of left and right so that we can get this thing clear as it is a source of so much confusion for so many people.

- 1 The right believes in God and the left does not.
- 2 The right believes in hierarchy and the left does not.
- 3 The right is masculine and the left is feminine.
- 4 The right is individualistic and the left is collectivist.
- 5 The right believes in a King and the left believes in Democracy.
- 6 The right believes in justice and the left believes in rules.
- 7 The right believes in privacy and the left does not.
- 8 The right believes in reason and the left does not.
- 9 The right believes in nature and the left believes in technology.
- 10 The right believes in DIY and the left believes in factories.
- 12 The right believes in rural living and the left believes in urban living.
- 13 The right believes in marriage and the left does not.
- 14 The right believes in Nations and the left believes in Globalism.
- 15 The right believes in the truth and the left believes in lies.
- 16 The right tries to do politics in a straightforward manner and the left uses secret societies.
- 17 The right accepts that this material world is flawed and the left tries to build a utopia.
- 18 The right accepts death and the left is terrified of it.
- 19 The right is transcendental and the left is material.
- 20 The right believes in local power and the left believes in centralisation.
- 21 The right believes in authority and the left does not.
- 22 The right has closed borders and the left does not.
- 23 The right cares about children and the left does not.
- 24 The right believes in race and the left does not.

- 25 The right is sane and the left is not.
- 26 The right is confrontational and the left is passive aggressive.
- 27 The right has open knowledge and the left has hidden knowledge.
- 28 The right believes in punishment and the left believes in therapy.
- 29 The right believes in austerity and the left believes in intoxication.
- 30 The right wants it later and the left wants it now.
- 31 The right believes in gold the left believes in usury.
- 32 The right believes in the right to bear arms the left does not.
- 33 The right believes that men have a right to dual and the left does not.
- 34 The right respects tradition and the left does not.

I could go on and on but I think you get the idea. In fact I could probably write a whole book talking about all these little points that I have just made but I don't want to get too sucked into it now. One point that you may have noticed is that I said that the right believes nature and the left believes in technology. You may complain about this and say that technology is created by men who have logical minds and I would agree with you but it does seem to me that the implementation of that technology has made us all a bit weaker. We no longer walk to work and instead we drive. We no longer talk to our friends and instead we just talk to our computers. We no longer fight with swords and instead we just shoot each other. It's fair to say that I am a bit of a Luddite. Technology to me appears to be something that the left can easily use to control us as it aids their centralisation agenda. The separate nations of the world find it very hard to separate themselves from the globalist system because they are dependent on the technology of that system. Primarily they are dependent on oil to run their engines but also they need all the various different tech items that are built in various different factories around the world. Gone are the days when a single nation could grow its own food and build it's own houses and make it's own weapons. I suppose to a certain extent international trade has always existed. In medieval times various different states were dependent on tin from Wales or spices from the East but it seems to me we are so much more deeply entangled now because of the high tech civilisation that we have built.

It doesn't have to be this way of course. I am all in favour of various nations breaking away from the dominance of Microsoft and creating their own Linux based operating systems. I am all in favour of nations striving for Autarky by only importing raw materials and building all of their own

tech. There are solutions to the problem of global tech slavery I'm just saying that tech is something that tends to the left because it tends to standardisation and big industry. If you are going to make computers then you want them to work with all the others and so you are going to build them according to certain international standards which tell you the size of the ports you should use and ect ect. Did people in ancient times have this problem? Sure if you wanted to make a sword you might have to import the iron but it wasn't like making a gun that has to use a certain type of ammunition which needs to be made in a certain factory somewhere. Basically the more simple the technology is the more free you are in my opinion. Not only because you don't need to make your tech fit certain international specifications but also because you can get a craftsman to build it instead of a factory. This is the thing, Karl Marx had a very real point to make when he talked of the alienation of the working class man in the industrial age. I know this to be true because I work in a factory myself. Nobody I work with takes a pride in the craftsmanship of the thing that they make. We are all just replaceable cogs in a machine. We don't build a product from start to finish and feel the satisfaction of doing so. We are just worker slaves. In times gone past a craftsman would buy the raw materials and then build the thing he was building and then sell it all by himself and thus he was the master of his own destiny. No man in a factory feels that way. Factory workers are just slaves to big tech.

Now of course I am not suggesting that we deindustrialize and give all the power to China. The problem with the dream of returning to a simple natural way of living is that without a military industrial complex your nation will be conquered by a nation that uses machines. So unfortunately it is a necessary evil in the modern age. I am just saying we should be aware of the problem and try to minimise its effect as much as we can by building things that can be fixed and by building nations that only import raw materials.

I may be wrong though. As I sit here and write it does occur to me that maybe the Luddites have a point. Maybe you could organise some kind of great tech sabotage operation that shuts down the global system and causes such a crash and such devastation that all the factories are forced to close and a recovery becomes impossible. Perhaps all you need to do is close down the oil to make it happen. But I doubt it. All these dreams of apocalypse don't seem to be realistic to me. I can certainly envisage a

situation where millions of ordinary people starve to death because the supermarkets close but I don't think its a problem which will effect the elites because they have their own food supplies and their own armies and their own systems of communication and trade. In fact I am very much of the opinion that they are planning some kind of great malthusian genocide in order to keep the goyim in line because its hard to rule over 7 billion people and the Jews thrive on disaster.

This is why I don't believe in Varg Vikerne's tactic of hiding in the forest and waiting for the collapse. A lot of people look at the economic situation and the ecological situation and they can see that some kind of collapse is on the way. What they are forgetting is that if the collapse happens it won't be some kind of chaotic destruction that goes out of control. Instead it will be a controlled demolition that the elites engineer on purpose. This is why the Cloward Piven plan has run up such a huge debt to bankrupt America. This is why all this genetically modified food is making people go sterile. It's been done on purpose not by accident. So if you are a survivalist hiding in the forest waiting for the whole thing to fall down then you are just a total mug. You have fallen into the Jew's trap. In fact you have seen the trap but instead of trying to escape it you are just waiting for it to close. And if you think I am wrong just look at Venezualia. They have massive economic problems but they are still there and the communists are still cheering them on. Basically if you have the army you can stay in power no matter how many people starve to death.

So in conclusion yes I am a bit of a Luddite. And yes I do believe that technology is left wing. And I do sympathise with survivalists who want to go back to the ways of our ancestors. But if we want to collapse the system first we need to get rid of the Jews and then collapse the system in our own way by gradually rolling back peoples dependency on big tech. Otherwise if you go an hide in the forest and grow your own food and raise a beautiful white family all that's going to happen is that a bunch of Africans will just turn up on your doorstep one day armed with machines guns and they will demand to take your daughter from you. And then what will you do? What will you do when they rape, torture and murder your wife and kids in front of you? One man with a gun can't stand against an army of communists.

I suppose my philosophy is that there are absolute moral laws but they have to be interpreted through the lens of time place and circumstance. So yes, on an absolute level technology is bad but we live in a technological age so what are you going to do about it? Yes, democracy is bad but we live in a democratic age and if you don't vote you are seeding your power to the enemy. Yes, having sex outside of marriage is bad but we live in a slutty age and if you don't learn game then no girl is going to want to marry you. Yes, fractional reserve banking is bad but I need money to eat and my job wants to pay into a bank account so what can I do about it? Basically the Jews have set the rules for this war we are fighting and to a certain extent we have to fight on their terms otherwise we aren't going to get anywhere.

You could completely turn against the system if you wanted to. You could just go and live in the forest and build your own property and grow your own food and refuse to use paper money. I don't know how you are going to buy the land if you don't use some form of money to buy it but I am sure you can work something out. It's not impossible. You could become a religious maniac and walk around naked because you refuse to wear clothes that are made in factories. There are some people of a certain mentality that do try their hardest to push back against the system in this way and I commend them for it and I'm glad they are there because the world would be a poorer place without them. I just don't see it as a viable way to win the war against the Jews that's all. In fact you could say that is my opinion in general for a lot of the hard line uncompromising individuals that exist in white nationalism. It is not so much that they are wrong or bad it's just that they serve a certain function in the group dynamic. Their job is to be that stern uncompromising person that won't listen to reason because by being that person they affect the debate of the whole group. However the real solution in my opinion is to first take power and then roll back the tech dependency and all the rest of it.

Was Hitler right wing or left wing? This is another question we must ask if we are going to talk about the two wings. Well obviously he was right wing because he was a King and a warrior but at the same time there is some truth in the accusation that national socialism is a bit left wing because it is socialism and socialism always has been and always will be a left wing ideology because it is political system that makes people dependent on the government instead of ready to stand on their own two

feet. (or more accurately it makes people depend on the government instead of depending on their family) Of course that being said I fully recognise that American Republicans like to call Hitler a socialist in order to undermine him in the eyes of American capitalists and so it is very important that we claim him back to the right in order to defeat this little rhetorical game they are playing. But that being said, as I have already explained at length, socialism is left wing and we should never forget it.

Why do I say that individualism is right wing and collectivism is left wing? When I say that individualism is right wing all I am saying is that the lumberjack who goes into the forest and builds his own wood cabin is a very tough guy. He is in many ways much more of a man than the guy who joins some big organisation and wears a uniform that gives him power. You could in answer to this say that the individual who rejects society and goes to the forest has rebelled against the collective and thus he has rebelled against the hierarchy and is on the left. It's a fair argument. It's true there is a certain masculinity in the rebellion of the left. This is where the lines get all blurred and it's easy to get confused about what is right and what is left. Especially when it comes to this subject matter which is so hotly debated within the Alt Right. All I can really say is that a man who can do things by himself is a real man and a man who constantly has to rely on the help of others is less of a man therefore individualism is more right wing in my opinion. I'm obviously not against teamwork or nation building I'm just saying that the lone ranger and the lone Knight on a quest is the typical archetype of a white hero.

It should be noted that the Blacks don't behave like this at all. Brown skins generally like to operate in gangs for their own safety. This is why in England if you fight one Pakistani you end up fighting his entire clan. Brown skins are less intelligent and more lusty and thus more materialistic. They can't really think for themselves and so they don't stray too far from their families or their gang and they are strongly attracted to collectivist philosophies like communism. The white man on the other hand wants to go his own way and find his own path. This is where our genius comes from. The white man doesn't just read and repeat, he innovates and creates new technologies and new ways of doing things. He is able to do all of this because of his individual nature. So there is an element of truth in the accusation of civic nationalists that white nationalists are a bit lefty. This is the thing about the left. All of their lies have an element of truth and that is

why their lies are so powerful. Without a sliver of truth your lie will simply be ineffective. So if we want to defeat the arguments of the sceptic community we must be intelligent and see the sliver of truth that they have.

This confusion over individualism and collectivism can be reconciled by understanding that individualism is masculine but breaking away from your family and clan and nation is not. Forgetting your responsibility to your father is and his people is not right wing at all. Refusing to fight when your people call on you to fight is not something a real man will do. Watching foreign men rape the daughters of your neighbour and doing nothing is not what a right wing man does. So yes, be an individual. Build your own house, own your own business, grow your own food, educate your own children, fight your own battles but don't get so absorbed in your individualism that you turn away from your clan and the land that you came from. This is the problem that the white man faces today. He is so absorbed in himself that he has become selfish and uncaring and there is a vast difference between selfishness and individualism. The individualism that Sargon preaches is just absorption into the Borg. It's the individualism of the NPC. There must be balance in all things and the white man's inclination to do his own thing must be balanced by a loyalty to his people. This is the key to understanding the great debate between collectivists and individualists.

So all in all I don't think that sitting and waiting for social forces to do their work is a very right wing way of thinking. The right wing left wing divide is a very deep subject that I don't really have time to go into here but anyway I think I have made my point as briefly as I can. I don't want to ramble on for too long. It just seems obvious to me that men will act and women will wait, so let's act.

But there you go. I hope I made my case clear. We're not going to win a race war guys. Sorry. I mean, we might win it. But I doubt it and I'll say it one more time, if you can't get organised enough to win an election how the hell are you going to win a war? I'll end with a few more concise thoughts on this subject matter.....

DON'T GET ELECTED GOYIM!

DREAM OF A FUTURE RACE WAR GOYIM!

DREAM OF RICHARD SPENCERS VAGUE IDEA OF A FUTURE
ETHNOSTATE GOYIM!
DON'T SUPPORT DAVID DUKE OR PAUL NEHLEN OR PATRICK
LITTLE GOYIM!
EVERYTHING IS HOPELESS GOYIM!
PEOPLE THAT SUPPORT TRUMP ARE STUPID GOYIM!
THE SYSTEM IS RIGGED GOYIM!
MUH OPTICS GOYIM!
PAUL NEHLEN IS BAD FOR TALKING ABOUT THE JEWS GOYIM!
UKIP IS BAD FOR NOT TALKING ABOUT THE JEWS GOYIM!
FOLLOW A VAGUE PLAN OF WAKING PEOPLE UP GOYIM!
WE'VE GOT AGES UNTIL WE LOSE OUR MAJORITY GOYIM!
THERE'S PLENTY OF TIME GOYIM!
PEOPLE THAT WANT TO GET ELECTED ARE JUST STUPID
COWARDS GOYIM!
HIDE IN THE FOREST AND YOU'LL BE SAFE GOYIM!

Ok let's move on...

2024 IS OUR LAST CHANCE!

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.
- 3 To save America we must get a white nationalist president elected.
- 4 If we are going to get a white nationalist president elected our best chance is in 2024.

Why do we have to do this by 2024? To put it briefly, Texas is turning brown. When Texas turns brown it will vote Democrat and when this happens the Republican Party will become unelectable which means that the Democrats will be able to take over the country and do whatever they like. If the Democrats are able to do whatever they like then they will start inviting refugees from North Africa that are fleeing from the war in Syria just like Angela Merkel did. Not only that, they will impose hate speech laws and they will take away your guns. You might try to fight back but the army is half brown already and they will just slaughter you and the media won't even whisper about it. Don't forget that the constitution also states that gold and silver is the only bona fide medium of exchange but that didn't stop the fed from being created and it also didn't stop FDR from

taking people's gold in 1933. Did anybody put up a fight back then???
Nope, they did not.

I don't know guys. Maybe when they finally come for the guns a lot of Republicans will stand up and make a last stand but how much of a stand will you make when the Democratic party has full control of the military and it's just invited in another 50 million brown skinned invaders to live off welfare? Sounds like a pretty tough fight to me. Sounds like lots of disparate gun owners getting shot by police without it even being reported on the news. But anyway I have already covered the race war angle. The point I am trying to make here is that if we don't get some kind of white nationalist president elected in 2024 that is going to solve the demographic problem then a race war really will be the last option because America is sitting on a demographic time bomb that is going to explode in the coming decade.

If a democrat gets in in 2024 then we really will be screwed because they will be riding on a wave of hatred against Trump and they will use that backlash anger tear white people to pieces. It will in many ways be very similar to what happened to white nations after the second world war. There is an argument to be made that if Hitler hadn't have appeared things these days might be a lot less degenerate than they are now because the Jews used the war and the holohoax to break up the empires and create their global government and to guilt the white man into committing suicide. The counter argument to that is that if Hitler hadn't of stood up and fought then maybe the whole of Europe would have fallen to Communism anyway but it doesn't matter the point is that the Jews definitely took Hitler's aggression and turned it around and used it against us. It's like this, if you walk into a pub and slap some guy in the face then you better be ready to finish the fight otherwise he is just going to turn around and beat the crap out of you. In the same way Trump is a slap in the face to the establishment and if we don't follow through and ride that Trump train to it's ultimate destination then we are going to be in for one hell of an angry backlash.

You may think it will be ok if we get another Trumpish republican president but I don't think so. If that happens and all he does is stop illegal immigration then in 2028 or 2032 the demographic shift will take hold and the democrats will take over. Of course I don't know what Trump is going

to do over the next 6 years. I have heard whispers that Trump is looking at reversing the citizenship of Mexicans who claimed American citizenship on false grounds. If this is true then the whole thing is a different story but Trump didn't campaign on that and so far it only seems that he is stopping illegal immigration and slowing down nonwhite immigration. If we have another president that simply follows that trend then we are done for because if he comes to power it will be almost impossible to get him out until 2032 and by that time things will be way too late.

What we need is a president who is going to take the Trump train to the next level and start kicking out the brown skins whether they are illegal or not. This may all seem obvious but there appears to be some people that just don't get it. I have heard some white nationalists talking of what will happen when the democrats get back into power and of course I have heard talk in Alt Right circles about white Americans becoming a minority in 2040 or 2050 or some other ridiculous number. The point I am trying to emphasise here is that we simply don't have time. We must finish this fight now. We are in the midst of a brown communist uprising that has been stoked by Trumps election and we need to ride the waves of Trumpist populism all the way to the end of this fight. We need something that is Trumpism but more than Trumpism. There can simply be no backing down.

That's pretty much all I have to say on this subject. This is the middle chapter and I think I'll just let it be the shortest chapter so we can keep this book moving.

WE MUST GET ELECTED ON AN AMERICAN NATIONALIST PLATFORM

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.
- 3 To save America we must get a white nationalist president elected.
- 4 If we are going to get a white nationalist president elected our best chance is in 2024.
- 5 If we are going to get elected in 2024 we should do it on a Trumpist platform.

So at last we come to the great optics debate. How will we seize power? Will we do it with the swastika or the stars and stripes? Well obviously my money is on the stars and stripes as I have already stated that we need to ride the Trump train to it's ultimate destination. But if there are any national socialists that are still reading this book and haven't erased it from their hard drive let me make it clear to you that at the same time that I support American nationalism for white nationalists I do also support white nationalists that raise the swastika and speak truth to power. I don't disavow my hardcore friends and I never will. The whole reason I am writing this book is because I just can't tolerate all the lies and deception and I have to say something about it so I am not about to start lying or cucking on the issue of the swastika. I am proud to embrace the insult of being a Nazi even though I don't believe in socialism. And I am proud to take the hard line and speak the uncompromising truth about Hitler and the second world war. It's just that I recognise that my opinions are at the present time completely unelectable and I am content to sit back and watch a more liberal, more moderate version of white nationalism take power. I will wait and eventually my time will come. Just as the anti whites and the transvestites and pedophiles of the left waited for decades to come out in the open and display their agenda so too am I content to allow the moderates to push forward and seize power from the left so that they can open the door for my ideas and the ideas of radicals like me to flourish. So my advice for national socialists and fans of pol is just to be patient. Just use the moderates in the right wing in the same way the the Communists use their useful idiots. Let this wave of Alt Right Trumpist populism push forward and do it's work and then be ready to take over when the path has been cleared.

The great mistake that the radical makes is to disavow the moderate just as the great mistake of the moderate is to disavow the radical. The truth of the matter is that both must work in tandem with each other just as the good cop works with the bad. The right wing racial should gently disavow the moderate by saying he is too soft and the moderate should gently disavow the radical by saying he is too harsh but both should ultimately work together and understand that they are working together. Problems and divisions occur in the right when this relationship is misunderstood. Problems with the moderate right occur when they become too proud of their position of influence and forget that they only have that position because the tech companies are allowing them to have it. They then start to

tone police the movement and demand that everybody follows their gay liberal white nationalist policy and thus cause division and upset. But the radical is also not without blame. The radical has a deeper perception of the flaws of modern day society which can lead him to think that reform is impossible and that we must simply burn the whole world down to build it anew. Such a notion is entirely destructive and makes such people impossible to deal with.

In reality the moderate right should understand that the real dynamite of revolution lies with the radical. It is pol that has created the modern day Alt Right movement and boring old intellectuals should never forget this. The moderate should disavow the radical if it is necessary but do it in a soft and blameless way. He can say that people turn to the path of the Nazi because they are angry that they are being ethnically replaced and then he can move on to talk about something else. The moderate should definitely not go on and on and on about optics and endlessly complain that white nationalist street fighters are destroying the movement. Moderate American white nationalists should have more of a live and let live attitude to the movement. They should understand that men will ultimately follow the cravings of their heart. Some men were born to fight in the street and others were born to fight on YouTube and that is just the way it is. In the same way the radical right should be more understanding of the moderates. They can make fun of them for being weak but they shouldn't give way to hatred. At the end of the day the extremist needs to understand that there are only two sides to this cultural war. You are basically either with Hillary or with Trump and if you are with Trump then for the time being you are an ally of sorts. In the same way that in the days of old a King would bring together many different clans who sometimes hated each other to fight a common foe so the radical must learn to hold back his hatred for some of the cucks in order to fight an enemy that is much worse and he should not give in to the false fantasy that he can win this fight alone. I know that many may call me a hypocrite in this regard as I am fond of hurling insults at Mike Enoch and Richard Spencer and Greg Johnson and Andrew Anglin and others but although I sometimes curse them I am not unaware of their utility. This in my mind is the way that the radical should overcome his disgust for the liberals on the right. The radical must simply see them as tools to be used, as pieces on the chessboard in a greater game and he must take satisfaction that eventually the day will come when the truth will be revealed and the whole world will know that the radical was right.

Ultimately both parties need to know that the real power lies with the radical right and not with the moderates. Moderates can be used to gain physical power but it is the radical that shifts the overton window not the moderate. The moderate simply acts within the window that the radical has opened. The moderate gets away with saying what he says because there is somebody further to the right of him that is harder and meaner. Ukip came to power in Britain because the establishment was afraid of the BNP. Richard Spencer gained his followers because pol memes exploded across the internet. It is the radical right that makes things happen and the moderates at the centre that gain the reward. It will continue in this way all the way up until the radical right takes the centre and the moderate voice will finally be silenced or forced to conform to the will of the King.

The radical right has power because the radical right is in touch with the truth, the pure undiluted truth. The radical hard right are the only ones that are speaking this uncomfortable truth in this age of lies and as the truth is absolute and unchanging the radical right will always be able to tap into that power source to survive and thrive. It is for this reason that the swastika should never be forsaken. The swastika represents the real truth of the matter and it requires no translation. When an ordinary man sees the swastika he knows that it means that Hitler was right and that the Jews are bad and that the white man is superior to the other races and that women need to go back to the kitchen and that we need a nationalist military dictatorship. None of these concepts require any translation as they are all contained implicitly within the swastika. In this way it does not really matter how badly the media tries to portray those that raise the swastika as the purity of its message will always be transmitted though the slander. In this way it should be understood that the swastika really is our greatest meme. It really is that one meme that unites them all. It is the dynamite that destroys all of the lies of modernity. It is a primordial image that is filled with power. It is our greatest weapon as it strikes fear into the hearts of our enemies and we should never listen to those who seek to ban it as they have simply internalised the commands of their Jewish masters. Raising the swastika is the ultimate act of rebellion in this broken age of ours. It is a signal to the establishment that you are ready to fight and die for what you believe. Let me ask you this, would you die for the Alt Right? Would you die for Pepe? Would you die for Richard Spencer? I doubt it,

but perhaps you would die for the swastika because everything that you love is contained within it's sacred form.

Although many try to deny it, the ultimate truth is that if you are a white nationalist and you deny the swastika then you are cuck. There is no way around the simplicity of this truth as we all know that every white nationalist loves Hitler and wishes that he won the second world war. If you deny this then you are simply denying who you are. You are taking a step back and you are on the defensive and he who is on the defence will always lose. What we must understand is that in the art of debate there is something called the burden of proof. When a person engaged in debate tries to force the other person to prove his position it is said that that person now has the burden of proving that he is right. The person who has this burden of proof nearly always loses the debate because it is very hard to prove anything to another person. This is why we have the principle of habeas corpus in law. A man should always be presumed innocent until proven guilty because it is very hard for a man to prove that he didn't rape a girl or kill a man. The burden of proving that a man is guilty of performing a crime must always rest with the prosecution if you want a fair and just legal system. Unfortunately for many decades now the men of the right seem to have forgotten this principle and they have constantly stumbled into the position of proving that they are not a racist or a sexist or a homophobe or a Nazi. The left will constantly throw these accusations at the men of the right because they understand that the right will try to deny them and thus they will be stuck with the burden of proving that they are not evil which is something that they can never do. The left has used this tactic to completely demolish the right wing over the course of the last 70 years and the only real defense against such an insult is to simply accept it and affirm it and say....

I AM A RACIST!
I AM A HOMOPHOBES!
I AM A SEXIST!
I AM AN ISLAMAPHOBES!
AND I AM A NAZI!

Once this has been done the left will have lost its most powerful weapon and it will be forced to debate the ideas of the right which is a battle that it cannot win. For this reason there is strong argument to say that white

nationalists should never deny the swastika or deny their love for Hitler or their hatred for the Jews. In truth it is only when we accept and affirm all these things that the real honest debate can begin. Until that time we will simply be surfing on the waves of moderation, dodging this insult and that insult and trying to appear to be something that we are not.

Of course people do say that if somebody insults you you can either agree and amplify or you can just ignore the comment. So there is some validity to the idea of ignoring the insult or using other tactics like asking the person to explain to you what a racist is. All I am saying here is that if you use that tactic all the time you will look weak. At sometime you need to just double and amplify the insult and say yes I am an evil racist.

Also it should be known that if you raise the swastika you are basically declaring total war on the enemy and the Jews will have no choice but to attack you. Rockwell understood this which is why he followed this path. If the Jews allow you to raise the swastika without attacking you then eventually you will normalise the swastika and the ideas that the swastika represents and you will win. Thus they are forced to attack you in the media but by doing so, although they will slander you, the message of the swastika will shine through as it is a message which requires no translation and so again you will win. In this way you can use the swastika as a Jijitsu move against an enemy that is stronger. The mass media obviously has a louder voice than us but if we raise the swastika they will be forced to turn their spotlight onto us and to give us a voice and if they do then the message of the swastika will shine through. This is the point that you have to understand. Everybody knows what the swastika means. It doesn't matter how much mud the Jews throw at that symbol everybody knows that the swastika means that the white man is good and that we want to kick the Jews and all the other non whites out of our nations. It also means that we want a military dictatorship and a return to law and order and that we want women to go back in the kitchen and gays to stop being gay. There is not a soul on this earth that doesn't know that this is the meaning of the swastika so if we raise it and force the media to turn their spotlight onto us then it doesn't matter how much they slander us in their news report the power of our message will shine through.

One time I was in a shop and talking to some guy about Pakistani rape gangs. I didn't know this guy very well but I knew him enough to know

that he wasn't very political or even that right wing but he got so angry while I was talking that he starting doing the Roman salute right there in the shop and talking loudly about how we need a military dictatorship. Why did he do this? He did it because he knew deep in his heart that Hitler did nothing wrong. Deep in his heart he was drawn to him a symbol of European power, a power which we have now lost. And so he raised the Roman salute. This is the power of the swastika and you are fool if you don't know it.

In this way there really is no downside from a propaganda point of view to speaking the truth and standing under that great symbol of war. The only problem that comes from raising the swastika is that you will be violently attacked by antifa and the police and you will also be rejected by many of your fellow white nationalists. So although it is the shortest, most direct path to victory it is also the hardest path to walk. Only a true man can have the honour of standing beneath that great symbol of the white race and unfortunately not so many of them exist these days. But the advantage is of course that if you raise the swastika you can be part of a movement that doesn't have any gays and feminists in it unlike the Alt Right.

You may say that there is no need to aggravate the white population and turn them against the white nationalist cause by raising a symbol which they have been taught to hate but to that I say that white people in general are only suffering from a pavlovian conditioning that forces them to have a kneejerk violent reaction to the mention of Hitler. They only act in this way because they have been programmed to do so by hundreds of hours of Hollywood conditioning. Such indoctrination can be smashed slowly and gradually by the way of the moderate or it can be smashed by a sledgehammer with the swastika. Both methods work. One is akin to taking off a plaster slowly and the other to ripping it off quickly. One is akin to taking a girl who has a phobia of bananas and slowly overcoming her fear through years of therapy and the other is akin to locking her in a room full of her fears and allowing her to scream the madness out of her.

In my opinion if a generation of men was to take the streets and wave the swastika in a few years the white liberals will have screamed themselves so stupid that they just won't have the energy to do it any more. Of course the browns will still scream because the swastika is their enemy and this scream will inspire some whites to go along with them but the majority of

whites will simply either embrace the image or become numb to it. We have already seen this happen with Trumps conquest of the Republican party. In the beginning there were many who resisted his talk of illegal immigrants and the wall but now the voice of the never Trump movement has faded and they have come to accept his leadership as the will of the people. Only the hardest of the Jews and the neocons of that party resist him now and they are all being gradually swept away. In the same way if the white man was to raise the swastika then yes in the beginning there would be a massive resistance from fellow whites. But if the white man was to hold strong and not back down then gradually their pavlovian conditioning would break and they would come to embrace the truth. The browns would continue to scream of course but we don't need their vote anyway.

I have experienced this effect myself when I first discovered pol memes. Of course I already was quite right wing and I have never been one to censor other peoples opinions so the memes didn't shock me as much as they might have shocked a normal person but still it was an eye opener. I distinctly remember going through a phase of drinking the images in like a drug addict until I found that my brain had been completely rewired and I had transformed into an evil Neo Nazi. You simply can't transform a person in this way without the swastika and the savagery of pol memes. Boring intellectual talk will only ever take you so far.

Also in regard to the swastika it must be said that the modern world is built on the lie of the holocaust and the events of the second world war. It is this supposed genocide of Jews that has been used for decades to guilt the white man into committing suicide. We all know this but it is worth stating again that as soon as white people start to organise in their own self interest the left will call them Nazis. And why is the insult of being a Nazi so bad? Is it because Hitler supposedly started a war? There have been many many people throughout history that have started wars before. No, Hitler is the most evil person that has ever lived because he gassed the Jews and this is the most evil thing that has ever been done ever. So this lie needs to be broken. And once it has been broken then it is so much easier for the reality of white genocide to sink in. Without understanding Hitler and the Holocaust and the second world war it really is just impossible to understand this entire subject matter. We must be very wary of making the mistake of thinking that people agree with us just because they are nodding

their heads. People have a certain inclination to project their opinions onto others. We see this with Richard Spencer as many white nationalists like to think that he is fighting against the Jews when in fact he is not and he denies that there is any coordinated conspiracy to genocide white people. So if we really really want to get people onto our side we have to make them love Hitler. There is no way around it. And this means raising the swastika. And if they come to love Hitler they will come to understand that he wasn't really a man of hatred at all. The truth of the matter is that blacks and Jews and Muslims all fought for him against the international banking system in the Second World War. The swastika at it's heart doesn't really represent hatred at all. It is a symbol of love which the followers of evil fear.

Of course I want to make it clear here that I am not saying that people should go around dressing up as Nazis. Such a thing is obviously just comical and will not inspire people to follow. However having said that I do believe there is a place for that kind of activity especially now that Count Dankula has been charged for hate speech for teaching his dog to do a Nazi salute. It seems that we have arrived in a place where people aren't even allowed to joke about being Nazis any more which is something we should definitely use to our advantage. People could dress up as Hitler and parade around the streets if they wanted and if people asked them what they were doing they could say it's just a joke. But the left wing would freak out anyway and reveal to the world what a bunch of humourless bastards they are. It has to be remembered that pol was originally all about the lol. Many of those kids that got red pill'd on 4chan didn't start off trying to find the truth. They would just Nazi post because it would upset people and they found this funny. But then over time the more and more this happened people started to realise that there was some truth behind the Nazi joke. This is what I was saying before, everybody knows what the swastika means. It requires no translation. So if you raise it in a serious way or if you raise it like a joke the effect will be the same. The underlying message will pass through into the subconsciousness.

But for a serious nationalist movement I obviously don't recommend larping as Nazis. I don't even recommend raising the German version of the swastika. There are many different versions that could be raised. An American swastika could be created. In my mind the swastika really represents the white Aryan race and not the German race. This may not

have been how Hitler saw it as he was really something of a German supremacist but it is the way that people see it these days partly because of the mass media labelling anybody who isn't ashamed to be white as a Nazi and partly because of so many white nationalists over the years identifying with the national socialist party. Of course people who are against the swastika will say that it is a foreign symbol and that if you want to have a right wing revolution in your nation you must dress it up in the symbols of your own nation. I agree with this which is why I support American nationalism and Trumpism. As powerful as it is I don't believe that the swastika is the symbol that will lead us all the way to victory. I simply believe that it is a symbol which will expose the lies of the Second World War and which will defend the white race and this in my mind is enough reason to raise it. It's just that we don't really have enough time to build that kind of movement from the ground up. We need to take power in 2024 and the easiest way to do it is by raising the stars and stripes. The swastika is more of a long term solution in my opinion. It is a symbol which sits beneath the other symbols of white nationalism and pushes them onwards. Also it should be said that by raising the swastika we are saying that we sympathise with the plight of Europe and we recognise that Europe is the true homeland of the American, the Australian, the Canadian and the New Zealander people. So in my mind the swastika is more of a universal symbol for the white Aryan European race. It is a symbol to unite us all against the brown hordes and the Jewish menace.

Somebody else may say that we should not raise the swastika because it symbolises socialism and all American republicans hate socialism. This is another strong point. The answer to this is that in most peoples minds the swastika is more of a racial symbol than an economic one. When most normal people see the swastika the first thing they think is that Hitler is evil and he gassed the Jews. Socialism is not really at the forefront of their minds unless they are some kind of libertarian. But it is still a valid criticism which is why I think we need different versions of the swastika and we need to slowly dissociate the symbol from the National Socialist party. People may also say that American Republicans will be scared away from the swastika because it represents a dictatorship and they are so fond of their republic. Again another strong point. The thing that you have to understand here is that I am not saying that the swastika will lead us to victory. The swastika revolution is the revolution that comes after the gay liberal Alt Right Trumpist revolution. It is something that can happen after

we get our moderate white nationalist president elected in 2024. It is a radical edge which will make the moderate white nationalists look more moderate in the eyes of the public. In my mind we are playing a good cop bad cop game here. The Alt Right is the good cop and the Nazis are the bad cop. Both are working together to save the white race. Right now people are going to be drawn towards the good cop because they are too degenerate to handle the bad cop but over time they will gravitate towards the swastika because it is quite simply a symbol of power and everybody in the darker reaches of his mind is drawn to power.

Another point in favour of the swastika is that it is essentially an anti communist symbol. Communism is what Hitler really despised and it was the lies of the communist Jews that made him hate them. Of course Hitler did promote socialism and socialism ultimately leads to communism so there is a bit of convolution there but you could argue that one of the reasons he promoted socialism was because so many people at that time were attracted to the communist cause and he wanted to draw them away from that towards something that was more nationalistic. Also at that time the middle path of socialism had not really been tried and so people were not fully aware of its devastating effect on the economy. But anyway, despite all this Hitler fought the communists in Germany and he fought the Soviet Union and these days all communists hate the Nazis above all else and so I think it is fair to say that the swastika is an anti communist symbol. This is good for us because in my mind communism is the real enemy and we should get into the habit of calling our enemies communists instead of liberals. The problem with using liberal as an insult is that America was founded on liberal ideals. John Locke was the founder of the libertarian movement which eventually led to the American and French revolutions and so if you are criticising people for being liberals you are really attacking a philosophy that is fundamental to the identity of America itself and these people can always rightfully turn around and say America is founded on the ideal of the pursuit of happiness and that is what they are doing by having gay sex in the street and inviting the whole of the third world to come and live there.

I have to be honest and say that I don't know when people starting throwing liberal around as an insult to left wingers but it does seem very much like a move to deflect away the insult of being called a communist. You see communism, unlike liberalism, is associated with the deaths of

100 million people. It is also associated with the kind of totalitarian dictatorship which is anathema to republicans and even more importantly than that communism was of course founded by a Jew. And not only did Karl Marx create communism but the Bolshevik revolution was led by Jews and the cultural Marxism of the Frankfurt school was led by Jews. So the communist insult leads directly to Judaism whereas the liberal insult does not and I find it very strange that people on the Alt right no longer seem to talk about cultural Marxism as much as they used to. Of course that is just my own subjective perspective but it does seem that when I first got involved with this movement in 2015 a lot more people were talking about the Marxist aspect of the enemy we are fighting than they are now. So let's call our enemy by their true name. Let's explain to people that the cultural Marxists simply want to weaken our nations with their liberal degeneracy so that they can impose their nightmare dystopian communist regime on us. Let's point them towards the Jews that are at the bottom of this mess. Let's tap into that strong anti communist rhetoric that is such a fundamental feature of the republican party. Of course I often use the word liberal myself to criticise our enemies because the term is so popular so don't hang me by my own rope. And of course at the end of the day I really am against liberalism because I believe that Thomas Hobbes was right and John Locke was wrong. All I am trying to say here is that we should understand that communism is the real enemy and we should aim to steer the narrative in that direction.

Finally I want to make it clear here that I am not criticising people for not raising the swastika. I myself have not done this so I am in no position to point the finger at other people in this regard. Of course I have the excuse that I live in England and we have hate speech laws here but still I could do it if I really wanted to. What I am trying to say here is that we should simply respect those people who are brave enough to raise that ancient symbol and we should not call them retards or wignats. If somebody has the courage to really be honest about their love for Hitler then good for them. I will not criticise them. But at the same time if somebody has a family and a job and they just don't feel it is possible to reveal their power level then no problem, be a moderate. I am all in favour of supporting everybody that does something to help the white race. All I am saying here is that we should understand the power of this symbol and we should know that it is truly ours.

AMERICAN NATIONALISM

So what is this American Nationalism that I support if I don't want to raise the swastika? Well quite simply I believe that if we want to win an election in 2024 we must dress ourselves up in the colours of the Trumpist republican party and we must persuade those who voted for Trump to vote for our candidate. What I am essentially proposing is a moderate form of white nationalism that can be promoted as an extension or a continuation of Trumps policies. Of course if Trump has still failed to build the wall in 2024 and there is a massive backlash against him then we might want to be part of the anti Trump movement. But that is not something that we can make a judgement about now because we don't know what is going to happen in the future. My assumption here is that Trump will just muddle along and eventually get his wall built and eventually deport some of the illegal immigrants. Again I have to repeat myself, this is a temporary plan. I don't know the future. This plan is just a guideline of what is likely to happen and how we should react to it. Trump may even lose in 2020 if he doesn't get that wall built soon but I doubt it because he will blame that on the democrats and also the democrat party is a mess and nobody wants to vote for them. But whatever happens the point is that in 2024 we want the people that voted for Trump to vote for our guy. That is the bottom line. And in order to do that we need to dress it up as American nationalism because that is what the people want.

But what kind of American nationalism? Well basically I think we need a form of very moderate white nationalism which people can digest. Trump preached a kind of implicit white nationalism, well all we need to do is just push that a bit further and be a bit more explicit. We need a something that will give people plausible denyability. We need a candidate that people can support and say 'I'm not racist but.....' In order to illustrate what I am trying to say here let's consider what happens when a guy takes a girl out on a date. Basically the guy wants to persuade the girl to come back to his place for sex and he has two ways of doing it. He can either take the direct route by telling her she's coming back to his place for a fuck or he can take the indirect route by inviting her back to drink a coffee and watch a movie. Of the two approaches the direct approach is obviously the best because you can almost guarantee that you are going to get a shag but it is an approach that can only work if the girl is ready for it. Some girls will be offended by such a suggestion because they don't want to admit that they are bit of a slut. For these girls you have to use the indirect approach

because then you give them plausible denyablity. With the indirect approach the girl will be able to lie to herself and tell herself that she is not really going back to your place for sex. In my opinion the American public are like the second girl. They are too timid to accept the direct approach and they need to be tricked into voting for a white nationalist candidate. So we need a platform that states that black crime is a problem but not all blacks are bad, yes Jews created communism but not all Jews are bad, we need to stop anti white racism but we don't hate other races, we need to stop white people from becoming a minority in this country but that doesn't mean we want to kick all of the brown skins out. In this way white America will be able to vote for our candidate and our platform and still say that they are not racist.

In regard to the Jewish question I believe that we should divide and conquer them by saying that communist Jews are bad and Zionist Jews are good. No white candidate can run on a platform which points out the evils of Israel because the evangelical demographic that is necessary for victory will not vote for them but still the Jewish question must be addressed and so let's make it clear to people that the Jews created communism and it's these communist Jews that are advocating for open borders and transexuality and all the rest of it. To balance this out we can say that not all Jews are doing this and we can point at Ezra Levant as a good Jew who is fighting against all of this. In fact we can really give these Jews a choice as to whether they want to be associated with international communism or do they want to be good American nationalists that support Israel. Now of course I know and you know that all Jews are bad news and that Zionism and communism walk hand in hand but the American public don't know that yet so let's give them some plausible denyability so that they can say that the Jews created communism but they are not antisemites because not all Jews are bad. Once we have this ball rolling and the Jewish question has entered the mainstream it won't take long before Americans start to figure out the real truth of the matter. The vital thing here is that we get this discussion going and talking about Jewish communism seems to me to be the best way of getting a beachhead.

Then again guys maybe I am being to enthusiastic here. Maybe I am thinking that the narrative will be further to the right in 5 years time than it really will be. We will have to see at the time. Perhaps the best tactic is simply to talk about anti white racism and our shrinking demographic and

not mention IQ tests or Jewish communism at all. We will have to see what the temperature is like in 5 years time and judge accordingly. The point here is that it has to be a moderate white nationalism that people can vote for without appearing to be racist. In my mind as long as the candidate is saying that it is ok to be white and that we have to address the problem of demographics then we should support him. If he fails to do that then he is not worth our time unless there is absolutely nothing better to vote for. I suppose really even if we had a candidate that said that Jews are also white I would be willing to support him at this point. Just as long as we have a candidate that is specifically talking about the interests of white people.

But what specific policy are we going to be campaigning on? Well I have to be honest with you here. I started this book quite a few months ago and the political landscape has changed quite a bit since then. In fact the core ideas of this book were formulated at the end of 2017 when we were still looking forward to the midterms and hoping that Trumpist candidates would rise up and push out the globalists and give Trump the power that he needs to build his wall. Now that it is Christmas all of that enthusiasm seems to have died away and we are facing the revelation that Trump really won't be able to get that much done. Don't get me wrong, I still like the guy and I still think that if you want to know what the real Trump is just look at the first few weeks of his presidency before he bombed Syria. He has good intentions, of that I am sure, it is just that he doesn't seem to be able to get anything done. So when I started this book I was thinking that Trump will definitely build the wall and kick out the illegal immigrants and that we would simply be building on that platform but now I am not so sure that he will even be able to achieve this.

So what are we going to do then? What is the key policy that this moderate white nationalist candidate will run on apart from a vague idea of stopping anti white racism and addressing demographic change? Well obviously it is going to be something that involves kicking out people who are already legal citizens of the United State. There is no way around this fact. For some time my idea was to promote calexit because it is a big bold idea which would solve the problem of the democrat vote for a decade but calexit is too divisive. Even white nationalists cannot agree on calexit so there is no way we are going to get republicans to agree on it. The wall was a good policy because it is obvious and because it is something that everybody on the right can very easily agree upon. So we need something

like that that absolutely everybody can agree upon. Something like the slogan it's ok to be white. I believe the way forward is to run on a policy of kicking out American citizens that came here illegally and have been naturalised. This is something that I believe that the average American white man can vote for because it is a policy which appeals to his sense of fairness. These people broke the law by coming here illegally and so they don't deserve to live here. If we can also explain to people that inviting these immigrants in was always a left wing policy to destroy the republican party because Mexicans always vote democrat then we can make it look even more fair to kick them out because the Democrats were basically cheating by bringing them in in the first place.

As far as I understand it there are 43 million foreign born immigrants living in America right now. If you combine that with their children then you have 86 million people. Out of this number 21 million of them were naturalised which is a euphemistic way of saying that they came here illegally and were given amnesty. I couldn't find out how many children these naturalised immigrants had but let's just double the number and assume it's 40 million people. I believe that we should run on a platform of kicking these 40 million people out. They came here illegally and so they have no right to stay here whether they have been naturalised or not. This I think is a policy that most people on the Republican party can agree with and it goes a lot further than anything that Trump said.

Obviously we eventually want to kick all of the brown skins out but Rome wasn't built in a day. What we need to do is get the cogs of the machine moving. It will not be enough to simply run on a platform of anti illegal immigration in 2024 because Trump already did that. We have to go a step further and this is the next obvious step. Once we get the illegals and the naturalised illegals out then we can start working on the legal immigrants and after that we can start working on the rest of them. It's the thin end of the wedge, it's the foot in the door. Perhaps this was Trumps intention all along, who knows?

I think in addition to this we can also get away with simply putting a temporary 5 year ban on all immigration. Who could disagree with that? We can give work permits if we need some special brain surgeon to come in and do something. But why accept any more immigration? And of course in addition to this we can put measures in place to stop voter fraud.

So in brief here is the round up

- 1 kick out all illegal immigrants.
- 2 kick out naturalised illegal immigrants and their children.
- 3 stop all immigration temporarily until we get control of the border.
- 4 end anti white racism.
- 5 end affirmative action.

In addition to this I reckon you could also say something about the transexual toilets and the weird sexual propaganda being taught to children but I don't think our candidate should touch the gay issue. That will come later.

But how are we going to get all this stuff done and how are we going to get our candidate elected? Well I'm going to deal with a lot of that in the next section but for now I will say that what we need is a short charge through the Republican party. We need our guys to be zombie rushing the government and trying to get elected. Basically everybody should be trying to get elected for everything on a platform of it's ok to be white. This is why I am so mad at the Alt Right for turning against Nehlen and Patrick Little. They have no vision. It could be said that Nehlen and Little trying to obtain the lofty positions that they were aiming for was a bit hopeful. But I'm not complaining. I'm glad they tried to do something and they definitely stirred up a lot of media attention by doing what they did but I think before we try to get senators elected we should first try to get a local mayor elected. We should build from the ground up. First we should prove that we actually can get elected on that platform and then we should just move on up through the Republican party and push all the cuckservatives aside. God willing by 2024 we will already have somebody in place in the house of Representatives or in the Senate and from there we can move to take the White House. This is how it needs to be done and we need all of those who are trying to do such a thing to network with each other and to talk about the best ways to get it done and to receive the full support of the white nationalist community. We need people explaining the hierarchy of the republican party and explaining exactly what positions are available and how you can apply for them. We need a military style plan of action. Now I am an Englishman and I can't do this work for you. I only have the vaguest idea of how government works in America and I need to

turn away from following American politics and sort out the mess in my own country. But if you Americans want to save your once great nation then this is what you need to do. You need to be talking about all the ins and outs of how to get elected. You need to take the lower rungs of government and move up from there. Once we get a few guys into those lower levels people will notice and they will take heart and be inspired and they will follow. The motivation behind the movement will rise again and more and more people will stand up and try to do the same. Also the mass media will no doubt help by shining a spotlight on anybody who tries to get elected and says that it is ok to be white and when some of them win they will freak out completely. So surge forward my brothers! You have nothing to lose! Death will come quickly if the Democrats take power again and you will curse yourself for not having at least tried to get elected. There is an important YouTube personality that I should mention here who goes by the name of Faustian Spirit. He tells me that he knows of countless government positions all around the country that are just sitting there empty. Our men must take these positions of power. We must get organised. We must get off the internet and charge through the institutions.

THE PAUL NEHLEN BETRAYAL

So let's talk about this whole Paul Nelen drama and the great optics debate which tore the Alt Right in half. I guess it is unavoidable to address this subject as this book is being written in part because the esteemed leaders of the Alt Right in their infinite wisdom decided to turn against the one man who was actually trying to get elected. This book is also obviously in part a critique of the Alt Right. But I do hesitate to get into the subject because I don't really relish the idea of wallowing in gossip. Despite what some people may say of me I am not actually that keen to point out other people's faults. I honestly have a live and let live policy for most things and I generally only strike out as a counter punch to people who have attacked me or attacked people who I am loyal too. It is true that sometimes I have lost my head and said things to people that I regret as I am only human. It is definitely true that I like to make fun of tradthots because it's fun and so many guys ask me to do it. But I want to make it clear that I genuinely respect everybody that is part of this movement and is trying to do something to save the white race. That being said when our leaders destroy a perfectly healthy political movement for no good reason at all somebody has to stand up and point out their bullshit.

So what is the Paul Nehlen drama? Well, basically everything in the Alt Right was going more or less fine until Charlottesville. Of course I have some complaints about various things and I am of the opinion that if you cucked on the swastika and 9/11 then eventually you will end up cucking on everything but despite all that things appeared to be heading in the right direction. We helped get Trump elected and now we were out on the streets beating up Antifa and reclaiming our right to freedom of assembly. Charlottesville was supposed to be the crowning event in a series of victories that had been won throughout the year but unfortunately it turned into a disaster.

Now I want to make this very very clear to everybody. I am not saying that Charlottesville was a disaster because of the violence. I am saying that Charlottesville was a disaster because of the Alt Rights reaction to that violence. Basically our leaders showed themselves to be cowards who have no stomach for a fight. And I know that is easy for me to say sitting here typing away on my computer but it is one thing to turn away from the demonstrations and another thing to tell everybody else to turn away from protesting on the street and to call them idiots and losers and destroyers of the movement because of it.

The first sign of trouble in my opinion was when our leaders decided to throw Jason Kessler under the bus. This was the first sign of what will be a common theme of betrayal in all that follows. We have brave men who stand up and try to do something for the white race but then our leaders will simply betray them again and again and again for no good reason at all. This will easily destroy a movement because who would want to join such a movement if they know there is no loyalty there and if they put a foot wrong the leaders will be lining up to stab them in the back? Do you not think that other political activists who were sitting on the sidelines of the Alt Right noticed that the Alt Right so easily ditched Jason Kessler? Do you not think it would make them think twice before getting involved in our movement?

Jason Kessler in case you don't know was the guy that organised the Unite the Right rally in Charlottesville. He never said that he was a white nationalist. He simply said that he was a white advocate who wanted to put an end to anti white racism and who wanted to bring together all the different fractions of the dissident right. People blame him for the violence

that followed as if he arranged the whole thing when in reality there is no evidence for this and everybody knows it was the police that caused the chaos. Kessler did the right thing in making all the correct arrangements with the authorities but they stabbed in the back and so our leaders lined up to stab him in the back too. Who would want to join such a movement?

After Charlottesville the great optics debate began which would tear our movement in half. There were two main threads to this debate, the war against the Traditional Workers Party led by Matt Heimbach and the war against Paul Nehlen. Let's talk about TWP first. Basically what happened is that after Charlottesville our leaders decided that there should be no more street demonstrations because it was bad optics. They decided that Charlottesville had given the wrong impression about white nationalism to the American public and that we all just needed to go back to the computer and stop going out and demonstrating in real life. Never mind the fact that Trump came out and partly defended the white nationalist protesters in Charlottesville and never mind the fact that 10% of the American public were on our side, our leaders simply decided enough was enough and we should run back to where things are safe. The thing is that not everybody felt this way, the chief among them being the TWP. The men of that organisation had been fighting Antifa for a long time. It was what they did. It was in their blood and they were not about to listen to the dictates of the self elected leaders of our movement. So when those elected leaders saw that their orders were not being followed they began the slander and started criticising the way that the TWP dressed and acted. They started calling them wignats and fat retards and all kinds of nasty stuff in a long battle on gab and the various forums of the Alt Right. This quite rightly served to alienate more people from the movement. Again, who would want to join such a movement? You risk your neck by going out on the streets and fighting with Antifa to protect your civil liberties only to have some anon hurl insults at you from behind the safety of his computer screen while being urged on by his self elected leader. How does this inspire loyalty and a sense of brotherhood? And what gives these self elected leaders the right to tell other white nationalists what to do? There was a time when on the pages of the Daily Stormer any and every man who went out on the streets and did something for the white race was respected but unfortunately no more.

What these false leaders need to understand is that different men have different natures and when they come to white nationalism they are going to act in different ways according to their nature. Some men like myself simply like to read and talk about things and make YouTube videos and have no real inclination to go out on the streets and demonstrate. For me this is partly because it's dangerous, partly because I don't really see the point and partly because I live too far away from anywhere to do anything anyway. Perhaps if I lived closer to the major cities I would be more involved in that regard but I reckon that even if I did there is no way that I would be involved with a white nationalist demonstration because you're just going to get smashed by Antifa and the police. I would however definitely go to a Brexit rally of some kind because I could just merge into the crowd and there is safety in numbers. But anyway, some men just don't want to go out and fight Antifa for whatever reason but some men really do. Some men have a certain nature which drives them in that direction. They see the horrors that are being inflicted on our people and they want to go and do something about it and for them the first thing that comes in their mind is joining a group like the TWP and engaging in street activism. So what gives the esteemed leaders of the Alt Right the right to tell these men to act against their nature? Who are they to say what can and cannot be done? In my opinion if you want to have a happy united movement then you should just let people do what they want to do without interfering too much. If you don't like what they do and you think it's bad optics then just don't join them and don't promote them. Just look in the other direction. Sure you can state your opinion and say it's bad optics if you want. I already said at the beginning of the book that our leaders should not be able to hide behind the veil of not punching right and this rule should also apply to Matt Heimbach as much as anybody else but the thing is that once you have stated your opinion you just need to let it go. You should go on and on and on like a woman nagging about the way TWP dress and behave. This is just totally gay behaviour.

To make it clear I am not entirely sure that the street fighting tactics of the TWP are the best way forward. I am not saying that all demonstrations are bad let me be very clear about that. There are some commentators who say that all street demonstrations are useless because they don't actually create any votes or change any policies. This is nonsense as a lot of people get a huge amount of inspiration and a feeling of solidarity by attending such marches. Just look at the demonstrations in Poland if you want a good

example of what a nationalist march should look like. But having said this I don't really think that going out on the streets as white nationalists is a good idea because it's like sticking your neck out and asking for it be chopped off. There is safety in numbers and so when you march alongside MAGA Trump supporters you are less likely to get into trouble and even if you do you won't end up being thrown in jail for being a white supremacist and you probably won't get doxed and have your life ruined for being a Neo Nazi. But when you go out on your own it's like leaving the army and marching into enemy territory with your squad on some kind of suicide mission. That being said I do think that TWP did a lot of great work defending Richard Spencer on his speaking tour and also I saw an interview of Billy Roper in which he said that his group had managed to shut down Antifa completely in his part of the country. So maybe I am wrong. Maybe it really depends on how and where you do it. To be honest with you I am not part of one these groups so I can't really talk about it in an educated way. I am however certain that if such brave men wish to do such a thing they should not be criticised for doing so. They have a right to protest and if you turn against them for doing this then perhaps you are no better than our enemies.

Unfortunately however the TWP story does not have a happy ending because Matt Heimbach can't seem to keep his dick under control. Many a great man has been brought low by his wayward desires and it is always sad to see it happen. A man spends so much time and effort building something up only to have it all taken away because he can't keep his lust under control. If you don't know the story then what ended up happening is Matt Heimbach decided it was a good idea to screw Matt Parrot's wife. Matt Parrot was the co leader of the TWP so it was a really bad betrayal. Not that it would have been any better if it had been somebody else's wife. But anyway, I listened to Heimbach recently on an episode of the Radical Agenda and he said he was very sorry for what he did and that he had turned into an alcoholic because of the violent pressure that he was under through the constant conflict with Antifa. I can sympathise with this and I think it's best to forgive him. We all make mistakes. But it is a shame that so many of the men who defended him ended up being disappointed in this way.

So then what happened with the Nehlen drama? Well Paul Nehlen first popped up on the radar in 2016 when he campaigned to take Paul Ryan's

seat in Wisconsin on a Trumpist platform. He then went on to get Bannon's seal of approval and was running again to take the seat in 2018. Then towards the end of 2017 he got red pillled and started posting pol memes all over twitter. This led the followers of the Alt Right to hail him as a hero and the politician we were promised. However unfortunately this praise was not to last for long. The first criticism which was levelled at him was that he should have kept his mouth shut about the Jewish problem until he was in office because then he would have had a much better platform to speak from. To be honest I can sympathise with this idea. It is not an unreasonable thing to say because obviously by speaking about the Jewish question Nehlen vastly limited his chances of getting elected and it's important to point this out because there may be other fresh new candidates out there who are aware of the Jewish problem and are thinking of saying something. If a red pillled candidate is running for office then the best approach to take in my opinion is just to say it's ok to be white and that we need to stop the anti white racism. Perhaps don't even say that. I don't know. The candidate would have to judge the reaction to his words. So in all honesty I have to say that Nehlen's bashing of the Jews on twitter was probably a mistake but the thing is that it is a mistake that I can easily forgive him for. By talking about the Jewish question out in the open like that Nehlen was just showing himself to be a straightforward honest person. When a person like that encounters the dark forces that rule our world he naturally opens his mouth and says something about it because he believes in truth and justice and he hasn't been jaded by the political process into lying about everything. We have to understand that the only reason we are in the mess that we are in now is because white people constantly lie about everything. We live in a web of lies that has been built for us by the Jews. Lie upon lie upon lie is the bed that we rest on. There are plenty of politicians and journalists and academics and businessmen out there who know all about what is going on but they say nothing and so the lie continues. And so do we really want to bash a guy for being straightforward and honest? Do we really want to bash a guy for pointing a finger at our enemy? Should we throw him to the wolves for fighting the same enemy that we are fighting? If the leaders of the Alt Right were smart they would have taken Paul Nehlen's statements as an opportunity to promote our cause. We could have had hundreds of men up there in Wisconsin campaigning for Nehlen. We could have affirmed him as the official Alt Right candidate. We could have created a huge political spectacle that would have terrified the left and brought many many people

to our cause. But instead of doing that Richard Spencer tweets out that Paul Nehlen just needs to go away and the guys that run The Right Stuff allowed a campaign of slander to brew on their forums which ultimately led to the doxing of Ricky Vaughn and the tearing in half of the Alt Right.

If you don't know the story, Ricky Vaughn was a famous Trump supporter and quasi Alt Right character on twitter who gained a huge following until he was kicked off. He approached Paul Nehlen and offered to help him out on his campaign and Nehlen paid him money to do some promotional work for him. As the weeks rolled by it became apparent that Ricky Vaughn had no intention of doing any work for Paul Nehlen and worse still he was on Gab and on the forums slandering him for having bad optics. If that wasn't bad enough he was also planning to build some kind of database of right wing activists which Nehlen suspected was going to be used to dox people. So in the end Nehlen decided to strike first and he doxed Ricky Vaughn. This gave the anti Nehlen party the excuse they needed to totally disavow Nehlen and anybody who has anything to do with him.

Now I want to be clear here that I do not support doxing and that I believe Nehlen's actions to be a mistake in this regard. I have to be super clear about this because I myself do not want to be doxed as I live in England and I don't want to be thrown in jail for hate speech. There is a golden rule in the dissident right not to dox people and Nehlen should have known this. However that being said I can forgive Nehlen for his actions because he was under a lot of pressure and he believed that Ricky Vaughn himself was running a doxing campaign so he thought that he was protecting people. What he really should have done is presented his fears to the community and then sat back and watched to see what people do but then again it's easy for me to say this in retrospect and harder to think clearly about it at the time. It took even me a few months to make my mind up about the doxing issue even when I have no personal connection to it. Also it has to be said that the leaders of the Alt Right should never have given a platform for these people to hurl abuse at Nehlen in the first place. Why is it that these leaders will circle the wagons around a homosexual like grinder Greg but openly allow unwarranted slander of a politician like Paul Nehlen? What are our priorities here, bum sex or seizing hard political power?

So why were people slandering Paul Nehlen? God only knows. It was all part of the great optics debate that had started after Charlottesville. Basically people were saying we should not be talking about the Jews and we should not be posting pol memes if we want to get elected and that we need to tone everything down so that we can be accepted by the general public. The funny thing is I agree with this to a certain extent. As I have already said a direct assault on Judaism is not going to be popular amongst evangelical Christians and it is better to simply say that you want to take a stand against anti white racism but this doesn't mean that you betray one of your own when they start to speak the truth about the Jews. The Alt Right is famous for it's antisemitism so what does it really hope to gain by disavowing Paul Nehlen? Do you really think the Alt Right can tidy itself up and make itself presentable for mainstream digestion after all the things that it has already said? Do you really think people will just forget about all of that? All the Alt Right is doing when it disavows Paul Nehlen is cause division within it's own ranks. But then again perhaps that was the plan all along.

Just to make things clear I will say here that I do believe that the political class and the intellectual class have two different duties in regard to the truth. I think in this way because I am a believer in the ancient Aryan system of Varnasharama Dharma which was followed by the white people who used to live in the land that is now known as India. In this political system the four different classes of society would have four different duties to perform in order to keep the wheels of civilisation turning. The intellectual class had the duty of speaking and teaching the truth, the political class had the duty of gaining power so that it can protect the people, the merchant farming class had the duty of creating wealth and the working class had the duty of serving the other four classes. So in my mind it is not the duty of the political class to speak the truth as in order to obtain power the political class must sometimes lie. This is why I don't mind if Trump snuggles up to Israel because it would be very hard for him to maintain his position of authority if he didn't. In the same way I also agree that somebody who is trying to get elected should keep their mouths shut about certain issues in order to gain power because if you start ranting about the Jews then nobody is going to vote for you. This does not mean that I am cuckoo on the truth it just means that I am being practical. I can speak the truth and I do so to the fullest extent possible because I am a member of the intellectual class. And bear in mind here that I am not

saying that I am particularly clever or academic. I am just saying that I am a guy that talks about ideas on the internet. So I consider it my duty to speak the truth because that is the duty of the class that I belong to and I understand that the political class has to operate within the boundaries that the intellectual class has laid down. Why is it so hard for Nehlen to speak about the Jews? Because the intellectual class these days is full of liars. The academics lie and the journalists lie and the television lies and Hollywood lies and everybody lies and in such an environment it is very hard to speak the truth if you are trying to get elected. I want to make all this clear in case any of you think I am cuckoo on the truth. I am not. I am just recognising that we all have different duties to perform and perhaps unfortunately Paul Nehlen didn't realise that it was his duty to gain power and not to speak the truth. However as I said before this doesn't mean that we should have rejected him. In this world of lies anybody that speaks the truth is a hero in my opinion. Also who are these Alt Right leaders to tell people to moderate themselves? The moderation is for the politicians not the intellectual class. People on the Alt Right should be speaking the truth as loudly and boldly as they can. Is Richard Spencer trying to get elected? Is Nick Fuentes trying to get elected? No they are not. So then why do they hold back on the truth? I know that my opinions are completely unelectable but it doesn't matter because I am not trying to get elected.

This is why, for me, this whole optics debate is complete and utter bullshit. It is not the duty of the intellectual class to engage in optics. Of course a clean cut image is good but one overweight guy in his black uniform who speaks the truth is worth a thousand middle of the road conservative thinkers who say very little of value at all. The truth is superior to optics every single time for the intellectual class just as for the political class optics is King so that you can seize power. The thing is that in my mind it is really the intellectual class that will solve all of our problems as this is the highest class among men. If this class is clean and pure and if it does its duty properly then all the other classes will line up. But if it is broken as it is today then everything will collapse. This is why I speak the truth although a lot of what I have to say is very unpopular. This is why I talk about very taboo subjects like Flat Earth. I do this because that is my job. And the thing about following one's duty is that you shouldn't be aiming to receive the fruit of the labour you should simply do your duty for the sake of doing your duty. When a warrior charges into battle of course he wants to win but he cannot be certain that he will. In fact he may face

overwhelming odds and he may be quite certain that he will die. What he can be sure of though is that he has performed his duty. The rest is in the hands of God and not up to us. We can only be certain that if we perform our duty we will be rewarded in the next life. A sentiment that many atheists will find hard to swallow which is perhaps why we live in such a disorderly age.

In any case it turns out that the real reason the Alt Right turned against Paul Nehlen was not because of some dumb gay optics debate but instead it was a deliberate attempt to divide the movement which was concocted by Weev and Ricky Vaughn. Although to be fair I can't say for certain that they were working together I can at least say that they had the same intent in mind. If you don't know who Weev is he is an extreme individual who works for the Daily Stormer, who helped create the White Sharia meme, who is always going on about how white women need to be gang raped and who has done a lot of computer support for the Daily Stormer and other white nationalist websites. My evidence for his deliberate attempt to break up the Alt Right is a post which Weev made on the TRS forum.

“No, those who had bought into the Neo Nazi communist framework were die hard, and there were all sorts of attempts to shy people away from the Juggalos through sane reasonable criticism over a period of years by many different parties.”

“At some point we had to say, okay, these people are not going to change their minds. We have to force a division to salvage any of this. Everyone who has ever done these things at a massive scale came to the same conclusion. Sven came to it late, but even he did (though he tried to be as niceguy as possible about it). Anglin also tries to relatively tiptoe around the issue.”

“Ricky and I did not. We decided (not in league with each other, conspiracy freaks, I'm just saying that the reasoning behind his actions is obviously the same as mine) that hard divisions must be made sooner rather than later between viable actors and nonviable actors. Anyone that was not capable of seeing what these people were and joining in the denouncement was, in our thinking, a non-viable actor and poisonous to the future of the movement.”

“I did not expect the conclusion of this to be so quick. I Expected this all to resolve years from now, when the goon squad inevitably imploded in some sort of shameful and hilarious way, for people to finally see our wisdom in this. It happened so fast solely due to divine gift.”

“But the division was necessary. We were no longer to the point of changing minds. It was going to be necessary to get people angry and cleave this thing apart.”

END QUOTE

So there it is guys, there's Weev planning to tear the movement in half in full view of everyone on the TRS forum. But it gets worse. It turns out that Weev is actually a Jew. People had been suspicious of this for some time but after the doxing, long time white nationalists Hunter Wallace decided to do a little investigation into Weev and he turned up some interesting facts that were all revealed between him and Christopher Cantwell on the Radical Agenda episode SO3E050. It turns out that Weev used to be known as the antisemite hunter and he was part of a gang of Jewish trolls who used Encyclopedia Dramatica to bully and dox people in the early 2000s. Weev's mother says that he is Jewish. Weev describes himself as White, Native American and other in his LinkedIn profile. Weev talks about his LSD and methamphetamine benders in the New York Times in 2008. Weev talks about being a Jew on his Goatse Security website in 2010.

I'll even quote that one for you....

“Any attempt to brand me an Anti-Semite is idiotic, I have no problem with any person solely because of their Semetic descent. Take a look at my last name, “Aurenheimer”. Think about the likely origins of this name for a second. Even a quick Google reveals it's origins. The most famous Aurenheimer of history, journalist and author Raoul Aurenheimer, had his way bought from the fires of Dachau by his uncle Theodore Herzl himself. Come on, I have curly hair and brown eyes here. The claim many “journalists” are making that I am some sort of Nazi is preposterous, but I suppose you have to resort to ad hominem when the public overwhelmingly supported me on the basis of the facts of the case.”

I don't make this stuff up kids. Next, Weev tells Gawker that he is a Jew in 2012. In 2014 when he is released from jail he goes on his livejournal account and says that he makes everything that he hates look ridiculous and that he has a whole internet to cover with swastikas. Later on in the same year he turned up on the Daily Stormer. There is more stuff too in regard to his Jewish friend Alex Pilosov. Apparently when the Daily Stormer got shut down Weev was briefly running it through Alex Pilosov's apartment in New York. The Alex Pilosov also has a Rothschild connection which is very interesting but unfortunately although Hunter Wallace's original posts about this are still on Gab all the links have been broken and the pictures have disappeared so I can't talk about this with confidence and will simply allude to it instead. The final piece of evidence that I mentioned earlier is the fact that Andrew Anglin wrote to Christopher Cantwell and told him in a private message that Weev is a Jew but he was keeping it secret because people wouldn't be able to understand. After the fallout Cantwell posted this on his site and it now basically boils down to the question of whether we trust the word of Cantwell or Anglin. Do we trust the word of the guy who has an open phone line or do we trust the word of a guy who ran away from Gab as soon as all of these allegations broke?

But whatever you may think about the validity of this evidence the fact of the matter is that it does all look very suspicious and it certainly warrants further investigation and a real honest straightforward explanation from Weev. Have we received such an explanation? No we have not. And this only serves to further compound the impression of foul play. And have the leaders of our movement investigated this matter when it is open for everybody to see on the pages of the internet? No they have not. Which only serves to weaken people's faith in their authority. What kind of a movement are we that claims to want to kick the Jews out of our countries but can't even kick one Jew out of our movement? If these people were to gain power could we really expect them to do what they claim they will do? So this is how our movement was destroyed. A Jew named Weev entered the movement and deliberately decided to cut the movement in half in plain sight of everybody. And then when it is revealed that he is a Jew nobody does anything about it. Not only that but if you do say something about it you will find yourself ostracised. How can anybody trust such a movement? The answer is that they can't and if there is no trust in a movement then that movement will hollow out and fail.

I want to make it clear here that I don't hate Weev simply because he is a Jew. I hate him because he is a lying Jew. If he was a Bobby Fisher or David Cole then perhaps he could be useful to the cause but instead he is a Jew pretending to be white who is advocating for all kinds of extreme behaviour like raping white women while at the same time optics cucking and kicking out the old school national socialists out of the movement while also at the same time doing computer support for everybody and getting his hands on every bodies data. This is not a good combination.

I am perfectly aware that Hitler had Jews fighting for him. I am also unfortunately aware that he was probably poisoned by his Jewish doctor who he trusted a little bit too much but let's ignore that for now. The truth of the matter is that there are some Jews who do have an insiders perspective on what the Jews are doing to our nations and they are disgusted by it and they may wish to help. I personally believe that such people should be allowed to help if they can. You may say that we shouldn't have Jews in the movement but we already do have Jews in the movement it's just that they are all hiding so I would rather have them out in the open where we can see them and watch their actions. I also reckon that if we did have a few open Jews then they would be able to spot other Jews that are trying to sneak in. Obviously I am not saying that they should be leaders of the movement but the dissident right is a big tent. If people are content to talk to Roosh then perhaps we should also be in communication with a few Jews. This might ease the tension a little and allow people like Weev to contribute something without lying all the time. Of course I am being very generous here. I don't really think Weev has good intentions at all but who knows? Maybe I am wrong. Maybe he is just insane. The point of the matter is that we can't have Jews pretending to be white people in our white nationalist movement. You may say that I am wrong about all of this but how can I seriously be expected to trust the Daily Stormer or TRS after this? All I am asking for is an open clarification as to what the hell is going on. Is that too much to ask?

Mike Enoch is another guy who has failed to clear up his name. I want to make it clear that I don't think that the Jew accusation should be thrown around lightly and I think that the Goyim Goddess has done a great disservice in this regard by dismissing everybody in the movement as a Jew or a CIA agent. In general it is much better to judge the people of this

movement by their actions and by their narrative than by what you suspect they are because if such accusations are thrown around too easily the you simply create an atmosphere of distrust which stops people from working with each other. However in the case of Mike Enoch I think some serious deliberation on the matter is necessary. Because to me, he looks like a Jew, he sounds like a Jew, he acts like a Jew and we all know he was married to a Jew. Not only that he used to work in the media in Tribeca of all places. How does he act like a Jew? Because he is dishonest. He started a radio show called the Daily Shoah back in 2013 with the full knowledge that his wife was Jewish and anybody who knows anything about white nationalism will know that was going to be a problem if people found out. The honest straightforward thing to do would have been to tell everybody at the beginning. But he didn't do that and so he is not an honest straightforward person. It's really that simple actually. A lot of people go on and on about the lack of evidence and this and that but the point of the matter really is that he is not trustworthy. That's it. And if you can't trust him then why do white nationalists give him the position of power that he has? When the story broke about him having a Jewish wife his excuse was that he started TRS ages ago and it was a libertarian thing and then he got redpilled along the way and he knew he had to say something but he never thought it was the right time. This sounds like something that can be sympathised with but the truth is it is a lie. He started a show called the Daily Shoah years before he got doxed. So he is lying. It's that simple.

And what is the narrative that he promotes? Well it seems to me that TRS simply exists to tell people not to support whoever is trying to get elected. When David Duke was running for congress in 2016 TRS failed to support him. When Paul Nehlen was running they turned against him and when Patrick Little popped up on the radar they failed to support him too. So don't get elected goyim! Also don't join any of those older white nationalists groups goyim! Join ours. We don't actually have a plan to save America but trust us and follow us anyway and don't support any of those guys who are trying to get elected!

I don't know guys. Maybe I am just getting mad and reading too much into this but I do know for certain that these people do not inspire trust and if you don't inspire trust then how are you supposed to effectively lead a movement? It should also be said that we all know the quote from Lenin that if you want to control a movement you must lead it. Why should we

think that we are immune to this? In fact I would say an intelligent person would not only suspect that there are bad actors in the movement trying to steer it in the wrong direction but they would assume it. In my mind it is not a matter of whether or not we have controlled opposition agents in our movement it is a matter of who they are because there is absolutely no way on Gods earth that the Jews would sit and look at the Alt Right grow without trying to get in there and manipulate it somehow. And remember that it doesn't mean that you have to have a lot of these agents, you just need to have a few at the top to steer the movement in the right direction and to ostracise those who complain and then the movement will regulate itself naturally. People will think that they don't want to talk to certain people because it might upset the guys at the top. It's exactly the same dynamic as the gay mafia dynamic.

Is the Daily Stormer controlled opposition? Well that's the million dollar question isn't it? I honestly don't know the answer unfortunately. I am sure that Weev is a Jew and that Anglin is lying about it so I can say that I am sure that Andrew Anglin can't be trusted but that doesn't mean that he is necessarily controlled opposition. It might just mean that he is stupid and dishonest. I have to admit to you here that it really hurts me to write all of this because I used to be a big Daily Stormer fan. It was a very proud moment for me when Anglin posted my videos on his site back in 2016. I believed in Anglin and I trusted him and his work had a huge effect on me. You see when I first took the red pill back in 2015 I remember searching around on the internet for some kind of inspiration, somebody that would lead us out of this mess but all I found in the white nationalists sphere was misery and despair. 2015 was a very introspective year for me and I was doing a lot of manosphere reading at the same time that I was getting into white nationalism and I remember thinking for a long long time that I should start a white nationalist blog and say something about all this horrible stuff that is happening but I didn't want to because I could see that it was a black pit of apathy and that my life would be destroyed if I got into that fight. And so I thought about doing a manosphere blog instead because in that way I could at least fight part of the system without sacrificing myself completely and at least the guys on the manosphere were a little bit more upbeat than the white nationalists. These were guys that wanted to get laid and get muscles and make money and they didn't look like the kind of guys that stabbed each other in the back for ideological reasons. So I was torn on this issue of what to do for quite a

few months but then I discovered the Daily Stormer and was delighted to have finally found a guy who actually wanted to stand up and fight. Here was a guy who didn't mince his words at all. He talked about the Jews and the blacks in a straightforward way without all this nonsense about Zionism and he talked openly about kicking them all out and conquering the world. This was pure honey to me and I remember drinking the memes down like nectar for several months until they completely changed the way my brain functioned. In the beginning it was all so shocking but then after some time it just seemed normal.

So Andrew Anglin has had a deep effect on me, much more so than any other white nationalist thinker and I was always very quick to defend him and his website from idiots like Ramsey Paul who said that it was a CIA operation without any evidence at all. You see back then the Daily Stormer was radical even within white nationalist circles. Nowadays it's crazy rhetoric is more or less accepted but back then most of the old school leaders seemed to view it with great suspicion for being too harsh and wild. I remember the day that Anglin first spoke to David Duke on his show and tried to explain his propaganda methods to him. I remember what a pivotal point that was. I remember him repeatedly saying that he is trying to appeal to a younger audience and that people are attracted to the humour and the jokes and the memes and that his site is much more popular than any of the more intellectual sites. All of this was true of course and I made several videos trying to explain this and trying to explain how we need to follow Rules for Radicals and we need to make the revolution fun.

So I'm not saying bad things about the Daily Stormer because I want to complain about its edgy humour. I'm attacking the Daily Stormer from the right. I'm saying that the Daily Stormer cucked. I'm saying that the Daily Stormer tried to ditch its loyal audience in order to appeal to the mainstream. I didn't leave the Daily Stormer the Daily Stormer left me. Anglin turned against the people who supported him and put him into his position of power. He ditched them so he could embrace American nationalism and get a wider audience so he could co-opt the Republican party. He forgot about the Pareto principle which states that you need to listen to your 20% core audience. Basically Andrew Anglin sold out. The Daily Stormer is like a rock band that started off playing really hardcore heavy metal but then after they got famous they decided to ditch their solid fan base and play pop music instead in order to get a wider audience. Such

sell outs are always hated by their devoted fans and I now despise the Daily Stormer in the same way. Where are the Hitler memes Andrew Anglin? And why does the right always do this? Why does the right always start off hardcore and then gravitate towards the centre? I know that it is always probably done with good intentions because in order to seize power you must seize the centre but the real name of the game is not to move into the centre it is to drag the centre towards you by building up such a strong devoted audience that the mainstream narrative is forced to change.

One man who understands the Pareto principle is PewDiePie. If you watch his videos you will see that most of the jokes that he makes are inside jokes that only his core audience will understand and yet he is the worlds most popular YouTuber by a long margin. Why is this? It's because when you follow PewDiePie you feel like you are part of his gang because you get all the inside jokes that he is making. And because PewDiePie doesn't cuck and try to appeal to the mainstream by going out and hanging out with celebrities or doing other stupid stuff to get a bigger audience you get the feeling that he is loyal to his core audience and because you feel he is loyal you feel protected. This is a very important element of human psychology that must be understood. People want to be part of a group because groups offer them protection. It is harder to survive in the world on your own. But people want to be part of a group that follows a leader that is loyal to his own group. They don't want to follow somebody who just ditches them at the drop of the hat to go off chasing fame and glory with a wider audience. This is exactly what the Daily Stormer has done by ditching it's core audience and it is also to a certain extent what Donald Trump has done. Where is the Trump of the primaries? What happened to that beautiful few months where Trump was on the stage saying whatever the hell he wanted and breaking all the rules? We all miss that Trump. Now you could argue that there might be good reasons for Trump to change his tune to a certain extent because his main directive is to seize power but the Daily Stormer has no such excuse. So then why cuck? Are his fans not good enough for him? Why not just keep the narrative the same and grow and grow and grow until you take over? The fact that the Daily Stormer represented this weird subculture of pol and Anime and Neo Nazism did certainly present a barrier to entry for a lot of people but it was also fascinating at the same time and if you are interested enough in what is being said then you will stick around to figure it all out and then relish it so much more when you do. And does anybody really believe that people are

going to forget that the Daily Stormer was a Neo Nazi website and then suddenly think of it as an American Nationalist website? The very idea is absurd. It's more like some sick website that represents American nationalism and raping white women at the same time in order to discredit any white nationalist who genuinely thinks that American nationalism is the way forward. And if you believe American nationalism is the way forward then why turn against Paul Nehlen and Patrick Little?

I suppose I should mention Richard Spencer as I am going through this critique of the Alt Right. But what can I say? The truth of the matter is that he doesn't really share many of the opinions that his fellow white nationalists share. People do often make the mistake of ascribing their own opinions to other people and I think that this is what happens with Richard Spencer. People think that he is against the Jews when in fact he is not. People think that he knows that white genocide is a planned extermination when in fact he denies this and says that there is no conspiracy. People assume that he would be angry about the Holodomor but he isn't. And what is going on with that Dugin connection? Can somebody explain that in a straightforward way please? And also why the hell should I support him when he says that Brexit is bad and we all need to merge into some Eurasian union? He basically wants to destroy my nation so why should I support him?

But anyway guys, I'm getting bored of this subject. It's time to move on. The key point I have been trying to drive home here is that it is all about loyalty. If white nationalists are not loyal to each other and to their followers then why would anybody want to join the movement? If everybody keeps stabbing each other in the back then why bother taking the risk and getting involved? We should be a movement that people should want to join because then they feel protected but instead we are the opposite. I myself have experienced the same betrayal. I have also been stabbed in the back by people who I thought were my friends for the slightest of ideological indiscretions. You work with somebody for a year but then you put one step wrong and the knives are out. Why would anybody want to get involved with people who behave in this way?

THE FEMALE QUESTION

But before we move I suppose we should discuss the female question and the issue of the tradthot. Many people seem to think that I am some evil

misogynist that hates all women and wants to kick them out of the Alt Right. This simply isn't true for the basic fact that if we are going to win this fight we are going to need the female vote so if we campaign on a platform of locking all white women in cages and gang raping them then we're probably not going to get many of those votes. We will of course get some votes from some women who are gagging for that kind of thing but we won't get the majority. So I am all in favour of women being part of the dissident right if only for the fact that it is physically impossible for us to stop them from uploading videos and so we only embarrass ourselves by trying to force them out. All I recommend in regard to the tradthot question is that some basic rules are followed so that we can all get along nicely.

Rule number one is the Tara MCarthy rule. It is quite simply just don't play the victim the victim card and make men fight for you. If you don't know who Tara MCarthy is she is a British Alt Right YouTuber who came to fame when she was promoted by Black Pigeon Speaks for talking about the pizzagate issue, (a subject I should point out that she has long since left behind). She was buddies with Brittany Pettibone for a while before she became too hardcore for her and then she became involved with hosting This Week on the Alt Right which has become one of the Alt Rights most popular shows. Anyhow what happened is that a whole bunch of people discovered that Lauren Southern had previously had some half breed boyfriend. I don't know why this was a shock to people because I had known this for a year already but anyway a lot of them got upset about it and they started calling Lauren a whore and bitch and slut and ect ect. In response to this (and you can correct me if I am wrong) Tara decided to defend Laurens mudsharking and was in turn assaulted with a barrage of online insults. In response to this she cried out and said that she was a poor little victim and she begged the men of the Alt Right to defend her and threatened that she would leave the movement if they didn't. In reaction to this a bunch of white knights decided to get on their horses to defend their lady and a huge fight kicked off in the movement in regard to what the position of ladies in the movement should be, (I won't mention the names of these white knights like Millennial Woes, Morgoth and the Golden One). This great drama was known as thotgate and it ended on a high note when Tara MCarthy a few months later admitted on a live stream that she was third generation holocaust survivor much to the embarrassment of Millennial Woes who had put in so much effort to defend her.

My response to this whole situation is the Tara MCarthy rule which as I just said is....

RULE 1 Thou shalt not maketh the men of the movement fight against each other o foul women!

To be honest the white knights of the movement should really have known better than to listen to some damsel in distress crying out for men to defend her. If Tara bloody MCarthy didn't like the messages she was receiving she could always have just turned off the computer and gone back in the kitchen and baked a cake. The point being that if you want to get involved in politics then you have to expect a certain amount of abuse. It is simply par for the course especially when you are dealing with a movement that has such a close connection to vicious trolling armies of pol. You may say that is hypocritical of me because I have also complained about people on the Alt Right abusing each other. But no that's completely different. I am complaining about established e-personalities stabbing each other in the back not random comments by anons on Twitter.

The men of the Alt Right really really need to read the manosphere. Again I detest Roosh but his contribution and the contribution of others like him is unmistakable. The men of the manosphere simply don't fall for this kind of bullshit. My recommendation is that they all read Chateau Heartiste who is the best of them all in my opinion. He is a man who progressed all the way from talking about shagging girls to talking about the evils of feminism to finally talking about the evils of the globohomo tyranny. It is a shame that he hasn't written a book. He would certainly make a lot of money if he did. But he's a smart one that Heartiste. He doesn't mingle with the other ecelebs. Instead he adheres closely to the pareto principle and just keeps himself to his own loyal audience. Although I certainly don't think his perspective is perfect I am quite certain that if the men of the Alt Right were to read him then problems like this wouldn't be able to occur. And I have to make it clear here that I am not pretending to be some kind of alpha male chad that is shagging a different girl every weekend. Quite the opposite. I am more of a hermit these days. But I am middle aged and I'm not some virginal neet and a lot of the stuff that gets said on the manosphere is just the kind of solid common sense stuff that every man would have known in the past. All you have to do is peel past the layers of bullshit bravado to see it.

While on the subject of Tara Mcarthy I suppose we should talk about the mixed race question because it amazes me that she was for some time accepted as this great white nationalist leader when she herself was so obviously not white. I do take some of the blame for this by the way. I knew she was a half caste and I defended her and said it would be fine while others said it would lead to disaster. In the end they were right and I was wrong but still at least I had the strength of perception to at least acknowledge that she was not really white unlike some other white nationalists. I mean just look at her face. She is basically a Pakistani that hasn't been out in the sunlight for a while.

To illustrate this point let me tell you that I actually used to have a girlfriend in Brazil who was a half breed when I was illegally teaching English in Rio de Janeiro. I was always confused about her behaviour because she never wanted to go to the beach at the weekend and going to the beach was just about all anybody in Rio wanted to do at the weekend. How the hell did I end up with the only girl in Rio that doesn't want to go to the beach? Well my friend explained it to me. She didn't want to go because she's a half breed and if she did her skin would turn a very very dark shade and she didn't want to be embarrassed by that because she was going to university and trying to fit in with the white people.

So there it is guys. If Tara went out in the sunlight she would turn a very very dark shade of brown I can promise you that. But this isn't just some silly mistake that the Alt Right made. This problem came about because the Alt Right has no clear definition of what a white person is and any time somebody does try to make a definition they get told some stupid analogy about different sizes of ponds. I was as far as I understand it the only one to point out that Richard Spencer lost that famous debate against Sargon of Akhad. Yes that's right, I say he lost. Not because I like Sargon. I despise Sargon and he is less intelligent than he thinks that he is. No, Richard Spencer lost because he was unable to answer Sargons very reasonable and basic question of who would be allowed to stay in the white ethnostate. Or to put it another way, 'who is white'? Spencer laughed this question off and said that everybody knows what a white person looks like. Which is true on the surface. Everybody does know what a white person looks like and what a black person looks like but that doesn't answer the question of whether or not a half breed like Tara Mcarthy is white or not. This is a

question which nobody seems to be able to answer for some reason and it is utterly absurd. If people on the Alt Right want to come to power then ordinary people on the street are going to ask the perfectly basic and straightforward question of whether or not their half caste friend or brother or sister or cousin is going to be allowed to stay in the ethnostate. A flippant arrogant answers like , ‘it’s obvious who is white’ is not going to satisfy them and nor should it. Rules must be laid out, lines must be drawn in the sand. There is some truth in the analogy of the pond that the Alt Right likes to use. It is hard to draw a line as to when a puddle becomes a pond and in the same way it is hard to draw a line as to who is actually white but a line must be drawn and rules must be made as it is the function of the state to impose order onto chaos. For the analogy of the pond you could say that if one were to enter a gardening contest the judges would be quick to develop a set of rules as to what is a pond and what is a puddle. These rules might be arbitrary and a different gardening contest might impose different rules but for that particular contest the rules would stand and shape the nature of the gardens that took part. In the same way our Nations are gardens and rules must be imposed as to who can stay and who cannot and to pretend otherwise is simply foolish.

It must also be pointed out that in a real debate the participants will first work out the definitions of the terms that they are going to use before proceeding. If Spencer was to encounter a man of proper intellect and not a buffoon like Sargon and refuse to properly define what a white person is he would be laughed off the stage. Imagine that! You want to build a white ethnostate but you can’t tell me what a white person is? Ridiculous! It is to Sargon’s great detriment that he did not seize upon this opportunity and press forward with it and demand that Spencer explain to him whether Tara Mcarthy or Roaming Millennial or James Allsup are actually white or not. But again, Sargon is not as clever as he thinks that he is.

But anyhow, I digress. Let’s return to the subject of tradthots and the second rule. This one is named after Lauren Rose....

RULE 2 Thou shalt not criticise the male leaders of the movement with your harsh tongue oh foul woman!

In case you don’t know Lauren Rose is a tradthot that appeared on the scene around about the same time that thotgate happened. She was

Christened on Murdoch Murdoch as the chaste new darling of the Alt Right and she went to co host The Public Space which was Jean Francois Gariepy's new show which he created after Andy Warsky slandered Christopher Cantwell. People say that she started off as a nice girl but the fame went to her head. I wouldn't know because I never followed her but whatever the case when Patrick Little lost his election she took it on herself to hurl abuse at him on Twitter calling him a this that and the other. People protested. I was one of them and the video that I made on this subject resulted in my last YouTube channel getting shut down. But she had little to say in response to the criticism and simply faded from public view.

This rule is an interesting one because it appears to fly in the face of enlightenment ideals of freedom of speech. It is a rule that states that a woman has less of a right to speak than a man on certain subject matters. It is not a rule that states that a woman has no right to speak at all. Instead it is a cautionary rule which asks the lady to remember her position in the grand scheme of things and to realise that what men really desire from her is her earnest support and not her biting remarks. It is of course a subjective rule that can only be interpreted on a case by case basis but the underlying logic is clear. There is a certain hierarchy and the lady should remember it. If she wishes to vent her fury then she is free to vent it at our enemies who are numerous. If she wishes to complain about the men that lead this movement then she should do it in hushed and respectful terms or preferably not at all. Politics is for the men and she is there for support and that is all and if she crosses that line she will be hated.

Of course there are further implications to this rule that I should admit. I myself am guilty of repeating some of the humorous and truthful remarks about our tradthots that were mentioned by Roosh during the thotgate incident. I thought nothing of it because what he said was true and because others were also repeating his words but some people did take great offence at this and after thinking about the Lauren Rose situation for some time I can see why. If it is wrong for her to criticise the men then surely it also wrong for a half breed like Roosh to criticise our women. Of course we can't stop him from saying what he says but it is fair and reasonable I think for our ladies to complain when we repeat his criticisms as he is an outsider and not entirely sympathetic to our cause. I will note however that stabbing me in the back and breaking a years worth of friendship for such

comments is a little over the top especially when everybody else is doing the same. But I suppose this is the way things go with ladies, they always cause trouble, which is why our ancestors had the wisdom to keep them locked in doors and out of sight.

But to be fair to the ladies perhaps a third rule should be added. The Roosh rule...

RULE 3 Thou shalt not mock our fair ladies thou muddy skinned savage!

Our tradthots may be a gaggle of half reformed feminist sluts but they are our gaggle of half reformed feminists sluts and they are fighting for the white race and so deserve our protection. We can mock them, but not outsiders. They have no right to speak in our assembly.

The real solution to the tradthot problem in my opinion is for a new breed of tradthot to appear who are actually married and who actually have children. Thankfully this is already happening with Wife with a Purpose and with Lacy Lynn and others. It is my hope that these ladies can become the new queens of the Alt Right and that by putting them on a pedestal we can encourage all the other girls to follow suite. In fact, what I really really think should happen is that these girls should police the females themselves. You see it is one thing for me to say that these young unmarried tradthots need to get married because they can always fall back on that female solidarity that women seem to have. I'm not sure why they have it. My guess is it's a defence mechanism to protect themselves from being abused to much by men. If one woman in the village is getting beaten by her husband she can tell the ladies and they will all nag their husbands and then they will make him stop one way or another. But whatever the case women seem to have a certain solidarity in the face of male criticism so when guys like me tell girls like Lauren Rose or Emily Youcis to get married it doesn't bother them so much because firstly they know that the white knights will defend them and second they know that their girlfriends will protect them. But if the girls themselves start to turn against these unmarried tradthots then they have a real big problem because there is nothing in the world that women hate more than being rejected by the group. Men can go off on their own do their own thing which is why white nationalism is splintered into so many different

movements but women like to stick together which is why the left works so well as movement even though it's philosophy makes no sense.

So the real solution to the tradthot problem is to have women like Wife with a purpose and Lacey Lynn get their claws out and tear into these money grabbing young sluts that are feeding of beta male attention. We are not quite there yet but hopefully in a few years we will reach a tipping point and this will happen. Once it does then all the women will fall in line and from that point we can redirect that female bitchy nature towards all the young white sluts running around in society at large. As far as I understand it, it was women's groups like this that reformed the wild west and kicked out all the prostitutes so we need a similar thing to happen in our modern age. Mudsharks need to be brutally shamed and not just by the men but by women too. The problem with conservatives of course is that they are always too polite which is why the left has won so many battles over the years so this new breed of married tradthot needs to bear this mind and really get the claws out and tear into their slutty sisters. Men who don't see this possibility and think that women have no value in the movement are fools. Problems only come when they try to enter into the domain of the men.

GOD ALMIGHTY!!!! WHEN WILL THAT DAY COME WHEN LACEY LYNN CALLS EMILY YOUNG A SLUT???

Until that day does come however we men will just have to survive on good old fashioned peer pressure to get our women married. What I recommend is just a constant stream of humorous banter. I used to have a friend who got married and failed to have a kid and so every now and again when I would see him I used to take the piss out of him and ask him if he needed me to draw him a diagram to show him where to stick it. It was a joke of course and he laughed and I laughed but the message was relayed none the less. In the same way we need to joke with these girls and make fun of them for not getting married. We need to constantly put the pressure on them and make it clear to them that it is not acceptable that they do not want to fertilise their young wombs. And we need to make it clear that to them and to the white knights that defend them that they have no right to complain about this peer pressure as not only is it their duty to have children but it is also in their best interest.

You see the tradthot situation can be very problematic for a girl for two main reasons. In fact there are many many reasons that it is a problem but let's focus on two here. Firstly a tradthot can fall into the trap of getting all the attention she needs from the internet and this can trick her into thinking that she doesn't need a man. You see women are designed to attract men with their looks unlike a man who attracts a woman more with his status and behaviour. The old dictum is true, women love money and men love beauty. Money obviously really means power and masculine drive and beauty obviously means fertility which means youth. So ladies are designed to draw the man in with their looks and they feel a certain sense of satisfaction when they are getting that attention especially if along with that attention they are getting some donation money to pay their rent. A man on the other hand would never be satisfied with only the attention of women. He might like it, (who wouldn't?). But what he really wants is the sex. All of this is a long way round for me to say that tradthots can fall into the trap of getting so much attention and money from their beta male followers on the internet that they think they don't need a boyfriend or a husband.

The second trap is less well documented than the first and it is trap of hypergamy. The problem here is that women always want to marry up on the social scale. Or at the very least they want to marry a man who is on the same level as them. No woman wants to marry below her. It is something that a princess would sometimes be forced to do in the days of the aristocracy because there simply weren't enough men to go around but in general ladies always want to be swept off their feet by the knight in shining armour. This hypergamy is famously the reason why today's dating market is so skewed. Basically all the girls want the top 20% alpha male seed and they are willing to form harems to get it.

So how does this effect the tradthot? Well who is Emily Youcis going to marry? She's not going to marry some bum off the internet is she? She's not going to marry somebody who isn't as famous or influential as her because she's not going to be attracted to them. She has put herself in a very difficult situation where she is only going to be attracted to the top alpha male leaders of the Alt Right. That's why she got pumped and dumped by Weev and that's why she's been chasing after Patrick Little. To be honest with you in the case of Emily Youcis I do sympathise a bit because she was already semi famous before she got involved in the Alt

Right so it's not like she took the red pill and then suddenly decided to become an internet star but the result is the same. There are hundreds of guys out there who would be willing to marry her because she is reasonably attractive, and she's got nice tits and she's thinish and she's supposedly trad but she has put herself in a position where she is not going to be attracted to any of them. She has shot herself in the foot.

And if you think about it, what kind of a man is going to want to marry somebody like Emily Youcis or Lauren Rose? Is it going to be a man that is truly in love with them or is it going to be a man who wants to show the world that he managed to bag Emily? I reckon it's going to be the guy who wants a trophy wife. It's going to be a guy who wants to marry her so he can show everybody else in the movement what a big dick he's got because he's fucking Emily Youcis. It's like in the old days when a young man from a minor aristocratic family from some backwater province somewhere comes to the big city and marries a legitimate princess. He isn't doing it because he loves her, he's doing it because it's a cheap leg up on the social scale. Instead of proving his masculinity through his achievements he does it by marrying somebody higher up the ladder than himself. It's a bit disgusting really.

You see just as women are naturally attracted to men who are higher up the scale then so are men attracted to women who are lower down the scale than them. A man's loving instinct comes out when he feels he is protecting and nurturing a lady. He loves her because he feels that she needs him. Who does Emily Youcis need? She doesn't need anybody. She has an army of beta males to give her money if she needs it whether she is actively asking them for it or not. So how can a man really fall in love with her? I mean don't get me wrong, I'd like to fuck Emily Youcis. Who wouldn't? But would I want to marry her? Can you imagine what it's like after a year and the novelty has worn off and there she is on the internet talking to all her fans? She would have to divide her time between you and all the men who are giving her attention on the internet, what a nightmare. In fact if we are really going to talk honestly here even the trad wives like Lacy Lynn and Wife With a Purpose shouldn't really be talking to men on the internet but whatever, I'm not going to point the finger. I'm just saying I wouldn't want my wife to do it.

It's also kind of an insult isn't it? So many good guys out there but none of them are good enough for these fucking tradthots.

Now in response to all this I can see a long line of women ready to ask me why the hell I haven't got married. It's a fair question. It does take two to tango. And I will be honest with you and say that I am divided on the subject matter. Firstly let me make it clear that it's a lot lot easier for the tradthots to find a man than it is for a man to find a woman. Basically all any of these eceleb girls needs to do is drop their knickers and they will have a husband in two minutes flat. Can I do realistically do the same? I guess some of the more famous guys in the movement do get some girls chasing after them but for a bottom feeder like myself it's going to be very unlikely that any girl in my audience is going to fall in love with me. I simply don't have the status for that to happen even though my ideas probably are a lot more interesting than a lot of the parrots in this movement. Girls are interested in power not ideas. Is it the same for a girl? No way, if any reasonably attractive girl starts a YouTube channel and copies the talking points of the men she will instantly have thousands of subscribers and hundreds of men lining up to marry her. So let's get that straight first of all. It is a lot easier for women to find a tradman than for a man to find a tradwife.

Not only this but in order to find a tradwife I need to go through the process of making a bunch of money and getting a house and getting a car and getting all the things that a man needs in order to have a family. And on top of this I would need to practice my game and to go out on the streets and chat up girls or go to clubs and meet girls and do so many things to make myself look charming and worth marrying. We're not talking ordinary pick up game here. We are talking about getting good at game and then in addition to this building a house and a situation in which you can raise a family. All of this takes a huge amount of time and effort and to be perfectly honest with you I am somewhat preoccupied at the moment with the fact that my nation is being invaded by hordes of brown skinned barbarians who just want to rape and pillage and kill everybody. We are in the middle of a war here. I know it's more of a cultural war than a hot war but it's still pretty bloody intense if you know what is going on and it could get hot at any minute. And this is not just any war by the way. This is the war to end all wars. This is it guys. It's the end of days, it's Ragnarock, it's the famous last stand. If we don't win this fight in the next

decade then the same Bolsheviks that wrecked Russia will take over all of our nations and slaughter the lot of us. There will be forced miscegenation and we as a race will never rise again. That's it. The end, goodbye. So I am supposed to know all of this and fight against it and at the same time go out to nightclubs and bang sluts in the hope that I can make my game good enough to get a wife that isn't so fat that I vomit every time I look at her?

I just don't have time guys. I'm sorry. I'm middle aged. I don't really care any more. Everything is fucked and it's burning down and I just don't have time to think about it.

But then again I don't know. As much as it is my duty to speak the truth it is also my duty to have children. My ancestors demand it of me so perhaps I should do something about it. I'm just saying to the ladies it's a lot harder for the men than it is for the women, that's all.

I suppose in my personal case although I have had a string of girlfriends over the years I always pushed them away because I always knew that I had a higher purpose in life but I never knew what it was. I was just searching and searching and I couldn't find it. I tried so many things but it all just slipped through my fingers. But now I have my purpose in life. I'm fighting to save the white race. I know what I am doing. I'm focussed. So maybe I'm ready now. I don't know. This book is kind of like my magnum opus really. I'm really getting a lot of ideas off my chest. Especially in the next chapter, I'm going to say a lot of things that have been burning me for a long long time. So maybe with all this said and done I can start to think about some more normal domestic stuff. I really don't know. Let's see what happens.

I will say that I do admire the example that Varg Viknes sets with his family in the woods. It's really good white nationalist propaganda. Although obviously I disagree with his politics of just running away and I reckon the only reason the Jews let him have such a big following on YouTube is because he is constantly telling people to stop fighting. But despite all that it is a good image for people to see and too look up to. But having said that I think if we look at our ancestors we will find many men who went of to die in war without being married and many other men who simply saw it as a waste of time and desired instead to pursue other activities. Hard to imagine in these slutty days but it's true. Many men

subverted the sexual instinct in order to drive it towards something else. So as a movement I think we should have a general rule that all the women and all the men should get married but maybe some of the men don't need to because they have more important things to do. Men are of course less important than women from a reproductive point of view so it's no great loss.

Also, I know I talked about this at the beginning and I don't want to drag on about it too much but you have to understand that I am a content creator and much of what I say could probably be classified as hate speech if the authorities wanted to. So I do have the very real risk of jail time hanging over my head at every moment of every day and it's not really a vibe that is conducive to the creation of a family. I don't even know if I am going to be able to stay in this country. Half the time I am thinking of running away to eastern Europe just so I don't get thrown in the nick. So it's different for content creators and easier for the guys hanging out in the comment section. That's just the way it is and I am sorry if you can't understand that, I really am.

How should a man get his tradwife if he wants one? Well I reckon you should move out of the city into a small white town or village somewhere. The ideal would be a little white village of 2000 people. I reckon that's the sweet spot because it's small enough to not have a council estate full of smackheads and big enough to have a local pub and a shop and sense of community. So move there and commute to work. Find a wife, God knows how. But try to get somebody young. Preferably a virgin. People do say that a woman will follow the flag that her man is flying so as long as she isn't too brainwashed if she loves you she will get on board with the trad thing. So then what you want to do when you've convinced her to go trad is you want to stop her from taking contraception. This is crucial so pay attention. Girls are all messed up in the head because they are taking this poison of contraception and it's screwing their hormones up. In a traditional society young women would be constantly pregnant so if you are screwing your wife and she is not getting pregnant over and over again she is going to think in the back of her mind that there is something wrong with you and she will start thinking about fucking some other guy. This is the secret to a trad marriage in my opinion. Don't let your wife use contraception and then when she is not pregnant she will be burning with lust for you and you will have multiple kids and then how is she going to

leave you if you have 6 or 7 or 8 kids together? Where is she going to go? Who is going to look after her? All those kids will be crying and asking her where daddy is and she knows this. So the number one rule is don't use contraception. Contraception is a Jewish invention and it is evil. Don't use it.

So that's it guys. Here I will make a list of things to do for you as men like lists so much...

- 1 Take the red pill.
- 2 Get a job.
- 3 Get some red pill friends who are going to be loyal to you and who you know in real life.
- 4 Move to a suitable town/village away from the hordes of blacks. (preferably with your red pill mates as women like a man with friends as it's more men to protect her. Loners are good for casual sex. Men with mates are good for husbands)
- 5 Get reasonably fit. (it's mostly psychology with the ladies so don't worry too much, just don't be a fat bastard)
- 6 Read the manosphere and learn a bit of game.
- 7 Find girl. (if you want to find a virgin you better go to church)
- 8 Marry girl, stop her taking the pill, keep getting her pregnant. (oh yeah and get a prenub if you can)
- 9 Try to keep your wife away from bad influences especially other women. (this is why you need red pill mates in the local area, so your wife can be friends with their wives and you can form your own little clique)
- 10 Ask your boomer parents to help you buy a house. (you might even have to live with them, that's how our ancestors did it)
- 11 Home school your kids to stop them from turning into homosexuals. (again a lot easier if there is a gang of you in one area or if you live with your boomer parents and they can help out.)
- 12 GET READY FOR THE RACE WAR

Obviously there is a lot to talk about there but I don't want to get too into it in this book. The last thing I will say on the subject of marriage is that we shouldn't listen to the mgtows. They are not helping anybody. Even from the basic viewpoint of supply and demand they are acting like idiots. There are a lot of men out there who are demanding wives and so the dissident

right should be the group of men that tells guys how they can get wives. It's that simply really. Where there is a will there is a way. I do entirely sympathise with men who say that they can't recommend that guys get married because the woman can so easily ditch the guy and steal half his money but it is not really an answer that it helping men because men still want to get married and if we are going to rebuild civilisation we should be helping them do it. Perhaps by giving them the advice I just gave above or perhaps by teaching them to hide their money. I don't know. But we should be careful about falling into nihilism. We should be a positive movement of men who want to build something. We shouldn't just want to tear down society and reshape it after the revolution. That is an attitude that will only ever attract a minority of people. Most people are attracted to positive movements that build things and so we should be that movement.

I would also like to note that I have met a lot of older men who got screwed over by their ex wives and although they are obviously unhappy about the situation they do seem to have a certain sense of satisfaction that at least they fought the good fight and they tried. We men should asks ourselves the question, do we really want to get old and know that we never even got married once? We never had the balls to tie the knot? We never had that memory? I don't know guys, I feel like I've missed out on something here. I remember sitting in a carpark not so long ago and watching this beta male soy boy walk past me. He was skinny fat with a big beard and a man bag and I laughed to myself at him when I saw him. But then he kept walking and met his wife and his kid and it made me wonder if perhaps I've been reading a little bit too much of the manosphere and filling myself up with female hatred. I mean if that fucking guy can get a wife then why can't I?

That's pretty much all I have to say about the ladies. Just remember that all of these tradthots had a choice when they took the red pill. When a girl realises that the white race is being genocided she can either go out and find herself a traditional husband and start making some babies or she can go on YouTube and start making videos about it. The girls that start making videos are feminists, plain and simple. They are reacting to the problem in a male way. They are saying, "everybody look at me! I will solve our problems!". This is not what a traditional woman does. A traditional woman won't be so loud and in your face. She will just get married and look to the men to solve the problems that we are facing.

Also, let's make something really clear here before we move on. It's the white man's fault that the world is in the state that it is in. Let's not fall into the trap of victimhood. This world naturally belongs to us. We are the Aryan master race. This world is our birthright. We can try to blame the Jews for all the problems that we have but the real truth of the matter is that we should be blaming ourselves for listening to the Jews and their crooked advice. The same goes for the women. Why are modern day women running around like a bunch of demented sluts and whores? It's because we have allowed them to do so. Take a look at every slut you see walking down the road on a Friday night. She is there because her father didn't teach her any better. If her father had really cared about her he would have found her a husband when she was young and he would have made sure that she was married as a virgin thus ensuring that she gives all of her love to her husband. But unfortunately her father didn't care about her and he let her fuck whoever she wanted to fuck when she was at school. She probably even took boyfriends back to her house and was fucking them in her own room while her daddy was listening downstairs. This is not love. This is not what a man does when he loves his daughter. A girls virginity is the most precious thing that she has because when she gives it to a man she is psychologically programmed to fall in love with that man. A father should protect this but instead he throws his daughter on the trash heap.

Now in response to this you could say that it's not the fathers fault. He has been brainwashed by the TV and also the feminists run everything now and they have control of the legal system and it's hard to fight back and ect ect. All of this many be true but the fact still remains that they are our women and we have let them down. Our women do not have the responsibility of building and maintaining our civilisation. That's our job. So they are running around like demented sluts because we have failed at our job, plain and simple.

Or look at it from a foreigners point of view. What do you think he thinks of the men of the white nations when he in one of them and sees the women behaving in the way that they do? Do you think that he blames our grandparents for making mistakes or do you think he looks at us, the current active generation, for all the filth and decay? He blames us obviously. He is laughing at us actually. He is laughing at us because we

are too weak to control our own women and he is right we are. And this by the way is why women are giving us up and inviting the invaders in. They crave male dominance and if we are not going to give it to them then they are going to get another bunch of men to give it them.

So let's not fall into the trap of being victims and blaming women for all of our problems. Let's realise that they are only acting the way that they are because we are letting them act this way. Let's not give way to hatred. Yes we can sometimes get angry and call them bitches and whores but the anger should pass. But is there an argument to say that a woman's soul really was forged down below? Are they actually innately bad? Perhaps this is true. They are dominated by sensuality and not reason and are thus fickle and untruthful by nature. But still we can't live without them and it is our job to contain their unruly behaviour and we have very much failed at this task in recent years and should bear this responsibility.

THE DISSIDENT RIGHT MUST EMBRACE LINUX

So let's move on to the next conclusion.

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.
- 3 To save America we must get a white nationalist president elected.
- 4 If we are going to get a white nationalist president elected our best chance is in 2024.
- 5 If we are going to get elected in 2024 we should do it on a Trumpist platform.
- 6 To get our candidate elected we must build our own social media platform.

Donald Trump was elected because he was promoted on social media. Yes, the mass media helped by giving him a lot of coverage and yes the rallies that he did were very important and yes the people of America were waiting for somebody who was outspoken and anti establishment but still a big part of it was the wave of grass roots propaganda that was spread across the internet by the Alt Right and groups. Was social media the most important element in his election campaign? It's impossible to tell but everybody can agree that it was a big part of it which is why the big Tech

companies are putting so much effort into censoring their social media empires so that mistake can never happen again.

So basically my idea is this. If we build our own open source social media network that is pro freedom of speech and impossible to censor and if we get 10 or 20 million Republican voters onto that website then we have a good chance of getting our candidate elected because once we get Republican voters onto our platform we can red pill them and point them in the right direction. The idea is that if the optics are correct and if it is a moderate white nationalists candidate who dresses himself up in the stars and stripes and who presents himself as the guy that comes after Trump then we will only need that core 10 or 20 million or so supporters to get him through the primaries and then once he is the official candidate for the Republican party then the Republican zombie vote will do the rest of the work just like they did for Trump. Ideally of course we would want more than 10 million people to be on this social media site and ideally of course we would want a guy who is already in congress and already in the white house with Trump and has Trumps endorsement. But even if we don't have that ideal situation if we have a core 10 million or so people on our site then we can push our guy through anyway. 60 million people voted for Donald Trump. If the pareto princple is right then it's the hardcore 20% of voters that really push a candidate through and the rest just follow along. So if we get our 10 or 20 million Republicans onto our site then we should be able to win.

So that's it guys. That's my masterplan. Now you can laugh at that and say it's impossible but it's not really. We've got 5 or so years to get this done and social media websites blow up out of nowhere all the time. Tik Tok didn't even exist a few years ago and now it has 500 million users so why can't we build something that does the same? Every white Republican out there knows that Google and Facebook and Twitter hates them so why can't we get them onto a platform that doesn't hate them? If we can then we can red pill them and get them to vote for whoever the best candidate is. Is this really a crazy suggestion? I've had a few race warriors sneer at this idea. So you are telling me you think it would be easier to fight the United States military and the blacks and the Mexicans and the communists and your fellow whites? That would be an easier course of action than building a social media platform to get our guy elected? We already have 10% of the population agreeing with our ideas. Just give

them a place where they can voice these ideas without being censored and we will have a revolution. It's that simple really. But unfortunately as I have mentioned before it seems that a lot of people in the white nationalist movement are so focussed on dreaming about death and destruction that they find it very hard to think about actually building something.

You may say in response to this idea that instead of building a new social media platform we should simply reform the ones that already exist with some government legislation. The problem with this is that it seems like a law that would be very hard to enforce. Google is one of the biggest most complex companies in the world. There are many many layers of code in the Google leviathan. How is a government agency supposed to tell if you have been shadow banned or not? How are you supposed to prove it? Especially if the deep state doesn't really want to do what Trump tells them to do in the first place.

I suppose if a law is passed to regulate these companies then at the very least they can stop your account from being shut down. That would certainly be something. It wouldn't guarantee that the algorithm wouldn't hide your content but it would be enough for the dissident right to keep it's presence on those platforms. But for me it's just not good enough. I have to be honest with you and say that I just really despise these companies and I just want to see them burn to the ground. Why should Zukerberg and Larry Page be walking around with billions of dollars? I want to see them poverty stricken and homeless. I want to see their empires torn down and turned to dust. I want to mock them for turning against the white middle classes. I want to see them punished not regulated.

Don't get me wrong I will support whatever regulation the government passes if it does pass any. But so far Trump hasn't really indicated that he would regulate anything. He hasn't bothered to support Gab. He hasn't bothered to even talk to any of the dissident right ecelebs that helped to get him elected like Alex Jones or Stephan Molyneux. He seems to be a basic old baby boomer who is more interested in what is being said on Fox news and who hasn't yet realised that most people these days get their information off the internet instead. So I think that we are alone in this fight. Again I have to point out that this Brutus plan is supposed to be a practical plan. It is supposed to be about ideas that we can implement as a movement instead of just waiting for Trump to do things for us. Of course

you could argue that petitioning the government to get things done is a way of getting things done and I would agree we should definitely be pursuing that path but I don't really see anybody doing much of that. As I pointed out earlier I don't really see many people in the dissident right actively trying to talk to politicians to get them to do stuff. There was one guy who did talk about doing that. His name was Paul Nehlen. He actually drafted a bill that he wanted to pass to solve all of our internet problems but instead of embracing him the leaders of the Alt Right in their infinite wisdom decided to stab him in the back instead.

Also I want to point out here that it is a bit of an embarrassment to go crawling after these social media companies on our knees and beg them to let us in. Have we no dignity? I always figured that if somebody doesn't want to be your friend then you shouldn't go trying to make friends with them. If somebody doesn't want you in their house then maybe you should leave. People on the right may think that they are gatecrashing the party and they won't let themselves be kicked out. I understand the sentiment. You don't want to lose the public space. You don't want to lose ground. But then again it is kind of embarrassing to be kicked off a platform and then to go crawling back for more. It is kind of cuck behaviour. I mean, shouldn't these companies be crawling after us and begging us to use them instead of the other way round? If you think about it in a broader sense why would any Republican want to use these platforms? Why would any white person want to use these platforms when they have such a strong anti white narrative? Isn't this a little demeaning? Isn't it usually the black that is chasing after the white man for his gibs me dat and not the other way around? Aren't I right in saying that the white man in America is still on average a lot wealthier than the black man? So is it too much to ask for a social media platform that caters to the white man seeing as we are the ones that do all the work and earn all the money? Maybe that is too many questions. It does seem quite evident that the younger generation has completely ditched Facebook because of the censorship and privacy issues. Perhaps they have more dignity than the older generations who have just become used to such things. Perhaps white people need to have a little bit more of that fuck you attitude which comes so naturally to younger people. Perhaps we have to start calling peoples cucks for using these main stream social media sites. Because let's face it, if you are crawling after to Twitter and YouTube and begging them for mercy then you are bit of fag.

This is actually an important point which perhaps I have not emphasised enough during the course of this book. The Brutus Plan is also supposed to be a plan of self improvement. It is also supposed to be a mob uprising, a consumer revolt. It is supposed to be a book which will encourage many many individuals to improve their lives so that society as a whole will be improved. Let me make it clear, I do believe that the leaders of our nations must bear more of the brunt of the responsibility for what has happened to us than the people of the nations. It's like the man has to take more responsibility than the woman. But at the same time people in general do have to take some of the responsibility. We are not wholly innocent and we have in part enslaved ourselves. If we as a movement are complaining about the censorship of these big Tech companies while still chasing after and using these big Tech companies then we are behaving in a little bit of an irresponsible manner. There are alternatives out there even if it is crap software like Gab. We should be careful about complaining about our chains when we are so eager to chain ourselves. There must be a consumer revolt. All it takes is a few clicks with the mouse to change the social media platform that you use. It doesn't really require much effort. Perhaps it is hard for people to make a change because these companies are new and we are not used to changing them but it seems that the younger generation has no problem ditching these old companies and once people realise how easy it is to shift I think we will also discover that Google and Facebook and Twitter are not the all powerful monoliths that we think them to be. They are only sustained because white people use them. As soon as we realise this and turn away from them they will fall like paper tigers. And why shouldn't they? White people know that these companies hate them, they know that they hate Donald Trump, they know that they hate the wall, they know that they love immigrants, they know that they love globalisation, they know that they are spying on them. The myth of these companies being benevolent new types of corporations that was so prevalent just a few years ago has been totally smashed. So why shouldn't these companies fall? Why can't that pro Trump energy be turned against them? I smell blood in the water. All people need to be offered is an alternative and they can change a lot faster than you may think. It's not like taking down an big oil company or a bank. There is no great barrier to entry, not if you are creating an open source federated social media network. And nobody needs to make a big investment to join. All they have to do is click the mouse a few times. So is it really that crazy for me to say that we should build a new social media network that can't be

censored so that we can get our guy elected? Am I really mad or am I just pointing out the obvious? America is like a sandwich. The rich globalist elite has teamed up with the poor brown skins to crush the white middle class. All that middle class needs to do is shift it's allegiance away from the fake news and away from the globalist social media and then we can win. It's that simple. If we can meme a president into office why can't we just meme a social media company into a dominant position?

This is another point we all have to understand. Saul Alinsky made it quite clear in his Rules for Radicals that you should understand what the qualification of the people in your movement is. If they are miners on a strike then they are probably not going to be inclined to go on the internet and make dank memes because it isn't their skill set, they will probably be better at standing in the streets with their signs and stopping people from entering the mine. If on the other hand you have a bunch of Jews who are protesting something then you probably won't need to do anything at all on the streets. You can just call the lawyers in and let them do their work. So if we want the dissident right to be successful then we must understand what the dissident right is good at. I think it's quite obvious that the dissident right is good at doing stuff on the internet and so perhaps we should stick to doing stuff on the internet. Again let me make this totally clear, I am not saying that we should get into some gay optics debate and slander brave men that want to go on the streets and protest. All I am saying is stick to what you are good at.

So with this in mind it seems clear that encouraging white people to adopt a new social media platform is something that the dissident right should find very easy to achieve because we are good at doing stuff online. I do accept that at some point this movement needs to get offline and onto the streets but perhaps before we focus our energies on that we should follow the fight through on line and win in the arena that we are in. Perhaps we should follow the internet battle through to it's ultimate conclusion by burning down these big Tech companies and creating our own social media sites and adopting Linux and creating a whole new donation based open source culture. Perhaps we should meme this into reality.

Whatever way you look at it if the younger generation has left Facebook then it is ready to fall so instead of trying to reform it let's just burn it to the ground and build an open source federated alternative instead. Why is

it better if it is open source? Well if something is open source then the entire community can look at the source code and tell if the software is doing something dodgy or not. This is why people prefer Linux to Microsoft. When you put Windows on your computer or any other type of proprietary closed source software on your computer you have no idea what is actually in that software or what it is doing. Is it installing malware? Is it spying on you? Is it uploading information about you and selling it to big corporations? Nobody knows because they can't look at the source code but if we use an open source social media system then we will know exactly what it is doing.

Another advantage of using open source social media is that the group that uses it can modify it if they want to. So a lot of people these days use Gab but they are fed up with it because the chat section is crap and the TV thing doesn't work and etc etc. Well if Gab was open source then the community could get together and fix those problems and then present the fixes to the people that run the Gab project and then they could update the software and everything would be better. It really is amazing that this hasn't really already taken off in a big way because social media platforms fit the open source model so nicely as the open source community itself is really a giant communal engineering project. This is something that must be understood about Linux. It is not a product that you buy from a corporation. It is a group collaborative engineering project. The attitude behind it is totally different. This is why people in the open source community get so pissed off if you complain about the quality of their software as their attitude is that if you don't like it then you should fix it.

It must also be said that the open source community is one that actively encourages education and collaboration. It doesn't try to keep you in the dark like Microsoft or any other big proprietary software company. It is a community that wants you to understand how the software works and it wants you to improve it if you can. And if you do improve it and they don't like your improvements then you can always just fork the project and start to develop it your own way. And also not only does the community encourage you to learn how to use the software and to develop it yourself but because all the code is open you will over time naturally start to learn more and more about how your computer works. You can use Windows for many years and not really grasp the inner workings of the system but with Linux if you ask for help with a problem you will automatically be told by

the community how to solve that problem with the command line. This may be daunting at first but over time you will develop a more thorough understanding of your computer so that you can stand on your own two feet and you won't need anybody else's help any more. In this way it should be understood that the Linux community is a community which fundamentally encourages self empowerment. It is the direct opposite to the corporations that churn out propriety software. These big Tech companies do not want you to know how to use your computer because they want you to be dependent on them so that you will pay them to help and you and so you will buy their product.

It may be a fair criticism to say that there is a slight learning curve if you want to switch from Microsoft to Linux although I honestly don't think this learning curve is as great as people make it out to be. I am not very good at computers and I could figure it out so I am sure that others can as well. But whatever the case, if there is a learning curve people should understand that once you have gone through that curve the knowledge that you have acquired will last you for many many years. Although there have been many changes in various software applications over the years the fundamentals of bash have not changed in a long time. So we all really need to look at ourselves and ask ourselves the question, how many hours of our lives are we going to spend sitting at these machines without understanding how they work?. For how long will we endure a feeling of helplessness in the face of technical glitches that we do not understand? I am assured by many people who use this open source software that unless you deliberately go onto the bleeding edge of the movement you will hardly ever have any problems at all once you have done your homework and understood the system. Can the same be said for Microsoft which constantly updates your system without your permission and which deliberately keeps you in the dark so that you are unable to fix the bugs and the viruses and the malware that they themselves invite onto your computer? How do these people have the audacity to say that Linux is more buggy than Microsoft?

So if we build an open source social media platform for the dissident right and we don't like the way that it works then we will only have ourselves to blame because the responsibility of fixing it will be ours. This may sound very daunting but I don't think so. A quick browse through the internet reveals many different people explaining how to build a Facebook clone

with 10,000 lines of code. I unfortunately have no experience in such matters but I am assured that it is not that hard to build one of these things.

Also even if it is hard to build one of these things the beauty of the open source community is that once it is built it is built. You don't have to do it again. There is a very important book called Homesteading the Noosphere written by a guy called Eric S. Raymond that deals with this subject. In this book Eric explains that people involved with open source software are constantly looking for new projects to undertake and they don't really like to solve problems that have already been solved. So for example if you look at a piece of software like Blender which is an open source video editor which can also be used to create animations. Nobody is trying to rewrite that code or build another piece of software like Blender because it has already been done. It's been covered, so no need to create it again. For propriety software it is different because the people that make copyrighted software are trying to sell their code and so they will solve the same problems over and over again in hidden secret code which means you end up with a situation where we have one open source animation editor and about ten closed source animation editors that are in competition with each other. If you think about it the open source model of making software is more efficient because you only have to build it once as it is going to be given away for free and if people don't like it they can just fork your project and do what they want with it anyway. What I am trying to say here is that once we have built our open source social media Facebook we will have built it. There will be no need to do it twice because the code is open for all to see and copy.

Also the Linux community appears to be at a stage where it is ready to tackle this problem. In the 80's the free software community was obsessed with the GNU project which built the foundations for an open source operating system. Then in the 90's Linux appeared and the operating system was polished off for the masses with the appearance of Ubuntu. Then with that problem solved many people in the free software movement started developing open source applications for things. And now that we have open source alternatives for everything the community is looking for the next big thing. This is the way the community works. It's all about standing on the shoulders of giants. It's about not having to solve the same problem twice. Yes of course various projects may get forked multiple times to create a certain diversity which is why there are so many Linux

distros but generally the movement moves on and the people involved with it look to the frontier to find what challenge they can solve next. Perhaps the next big step will be social media. They have been dabbling with it for years but perhaps now the big push will be made. The time certainly seems to be ripe and it is my hope that when the open source community does solve the social media problem it will end up educating the masses to the benefits of open source software and thus mass convert them to use the Linux operating system thus giving a death blow to both Google and Microsoft at the same time.

But I digress, so now you know what I mean by an open source social media network, what do I mean by a federated social media network? Well federated (or distributed depending on the term you want to use), just means that there are going to be many many instances of your social media website and that they are all going to communicate with each other. So with Facebook or Twitter when you go onto their site it's like you are going into their house and you are interacting with other people who are all in the same house. With federated software it's like there are many many separate houses all communicating with other because they are using the same communication protocols. Email is a great example of a federated social media website. Yahoo mail can communicate with Gmail even though they are two separate pieces of software run by two separate companies. Being federated basically goes hand in hand with being an open source social media network because if it's open source anybody will be able to download the code and set up their own site. Some people see this federation as an advantage and others see it as a disadvantage. The advantage of having a federated social media network is that theoretically only the instances that are doing the hate speech are going to get shut down and not the whole network. The disadvantage is the same thing, the instances that do the hate speech may be shut down. Personally I reckon that none of this talk of building an alternative social media platform is going to come to anything unless we have domain registrars that are going to support free speech so the whole idea of having individual instances of the federated network shut down is simply inconsequential.

But where is this great open source federated social media network that I am talking about? Well the sad thing is that I can't answer that question for now. I simply know that it must be built. I know that we need to get a president elected to save the white race and I know that we need freedom

of speech on the internet to do it and so I know that the logical solution to the problem of censorship is for us to build our own network that can't be censored but unfortunately as far as I can make out such a site has yet to be built. I understand the logic behind it being open source and federated. I understand the principle of collaboration in the open source community and I know that this principle should lead to the creation of something truly wonderful but alas alas it has simply not been created yet. My message here is simply that reforming Twitter is not the answer as the government is both unwilling and probably unable to control them properly. Gab is also not the answer as they kicked Paul Nehlen despite saying at an earlier point that they wouldn't censor him for the doxing and so the only solution is that we must build our own castle and we must hope that once it is built it will never be broken.

Sorry if that is a bit of a disappointing end to the Brutus Plan. There are many things that I am sure of in this book. I'm sure that gold is good, I'm sure the swastika is good, I'm sure we need to get a president elected, I'm even sure the dissident right must embrace Linux and that these big Tech companies must be destroyed but what specific social media site should we use to do it? I really don't know. GNU social seems like a good place to start. They have built a system which works in a similar way to Twitter and I've seen a few of the guys from Gab indicate that they are on there. Perhaps that is as good a place to start as any. If we get enough numbers on there and if people start working on the project seriously then we could start to transform it into something good.

Having said that I also find myself to be very attracted to a P2P project called ZeroNet. P2P means peer to peer and the idea behind Zeronet is that instead of hosting websites on a server somewhere all the data on the network is hosted on people's personal computers. So the whole network basically works a bit like bit torrent which also works on a peer to peer basis. With bit torrent if you download a movie from Pirate Bay you are not downloading it from the website you are downloading it from a group of guys who have that movie on their hard drive. All Pirate Bay does is link all of those peers together. In the same way if you access a website on Zeronet you are not accessing a site that is held on any particular server anywhere instead the website is hosted by many different peers. If you host a website on Zeronet in this way the security of your site will be protected

with some kind of block chain process whereby only the guy with the key has the authority to make changes.

Tamas Kocsis is the guy that created this network and if you watch his Ted talk carefully he talks about the Daily Stormer getting kicked off its registrar and he notes that is an assault on freedom of speech which must be answered. So he seems like quite a legitimate guy who genuinely cares about freedom of speech and of course the entire project is open source so the community can develop it if they want to. But having said that I unfortunately don't really know enough about computers to make a judgement as to whether or not this is the direction we should be taking as a movement. I'm just mentioning it here because it's something that has really piqued my interest in the last month and it's something that I am going to be investigating over the course of the next year. The two main pros of this Zeronet peer to peer solution are firstly that it is pretty much impossible to get censored from it. There are no domain registrars involved and so as long as you host your own website nobody can really shut you down. I should mention here that the whole site has integrated Tor technology to make it anonymous so you shouldn't have to worry about doxing yourself by hosting your own controversial site. The second pro is that the bit torrent type peer to peer nature of the network means that video hosting is no longer such a problem because the peers that use the network will host the videos. This is important because it is very very difficult for a grass roots independent website to compete with YouTube because it costs a lot of money to store many many gigabytes of video on a server somewhere. YouTube can do it because they've got Jewish money and government handouts that have let them do it but it's almost impossible for a small new company to do the same. With Zeronet this is not a problem and you can put as many videos as you like on there and they will get hosted by other Zeronet users. So in theory at least it is a real tangible alternative to YouTube.

The problem with Zeronet as far as I see it is firstly that it is still in development and although a computer novice like myself was able to figure out how to use it not everybody will be able to. So it needs to be made easier to access. And this difficulty of access is also going to turn it into an echo chamber if the Alt Right start using it. It won't be like the old days of 2016 where you could go on Facebook or Twitter and argue with the normies. The only people that are going to use Zeronet are going to be

people who are running from internet censorship. This might change over time if you can convince other people to move on there but that's going to be quite a process. And finally my worry with Zeronet is that the internet service providers may just ban the protocol that Zeronet uses thus disabling the entire network. What I mean by that is that you connect to the internet via broadband which is usually run by some kind of phone company. And Zeronet works on a particular type of protocol which is being sent from computer to computer. Like if you send an email from your computer to another computer it will be packaged in a certain way as it goes through the phone line. So what if all the telephone companies decide to get together one day and just totally ban the protocol that Zeronet is based on? Can they do that? Is it possible from a legal or technical perspective for them to do that? I really don't know at this point in time unfortunately. It is a worry though because say we followed my plan through and we got this wild uncensored base of 20 million Zeronet followers online and we were ready to get our candidate elected. What's to stop the phone companies from shutting the whole thing down and stopping us dead in our tracks? They could make some lie up about terrorism of copyright theft or something and then our entire infrastructure could be wiped out in a blink of an eye without anybody even noticing. So that is a worry. But in reaction to that I should point out that the Chinese haven't been able to properly ban Zeronet and if they can't do it then perhaps nobody can. As I say, I just don't know enough about it to make an informed comment on it and I really need to just sit down and finish figuring out how to use my computer. I'm still trying to work out bash basics at the moment so maybe in a years time I will be able to answer this question for you.

So that's it guys. I really wish I could write this book and tell you that Zeronet is the solution to all our problems but I have to be honest and say that I am just not sure. I know that Glint is the solution to our money problems. I know that people on the dissident right need to start using Linux. I know that we need to build an open source world where technology is made by the people and for the people. But I don't know about Zeronet. All I know is that we need to get our guy elected and to do it we need to build our own social media platform so we better start looking into it. My attitude towards this subject matter is that it is basically an engineering problem that needs to be solved. And I guess that is the right attitude to have because it is the Linux attitude.

THE DISSIDENT RIGHT MUST EMBRACE LINUX

And what about this Linux thing? Why do I keep saying that the dissident right needs to embrace Linux? Well firstly because if you have Microsoft on your computer then you are basically allowing them to spy on you. Microsoft is just as evil as Google even though people on the dissident right don't seem to have figured it out yet. Microsoft censors. And Microsoft is also run by an Indian called Satya Nadella who is replacing all the white workers with Indians. And if you look at the licence agreement for Windows it turns out that if you buy it you don't even really own it you are simply renting it from Microsoft and they have the right to update it any way that they wish at any time so you are basically agreeing to open your back door and get arse raped by them. And in addition to all of that it's just shit software that you are not allowed to customize as you see fit. But the Linux project goes a lot deeper than just having open source software that is free and secure. Linux is actually all about freedom of speech on your computer.

Linux is a project that started when a Jew named Richard Stallman got upset because the guys that ran MIT started introducing proprietary software into his department. You see back in the day Stallman was a hacker who liked to share and develop software with his friends in a very easy going and open environment. Back then a hacker wasn't somebody that broke into your computer or who cracked open a game. That type of person was called a cracker not a hacker. In the world of computers a hacker is a person who likes to play around with software and do cool and interesting stuff in a clever way. That was always the original definition of a hacker it's just the mass media got confused and decided to call crackers hackers and now the whole world is confused about this term. Why does this matter? Because these nerds are pretty picky about the definitions of terms that's why. And they are still arguing about the difference between open source and free software and whether or not Linux should be called Linux or GNU/Linux. So if I am going to encourage the people of the dissident right to get involved with the Linux community I better encourage them to use the right terms.

Anyway, Stallman was perfectly happy hacking away with his nerdy buddies in MIT until MIT put some propriety software in his department. If memory serves me correctly it was a printer that they needed to use a password to use and they weren't allowed to hack. This deeply annoyed Stallman because he felt it was an infringement of his moral right to be able to do whatever the hell he wanted to do on his computer without some big corporation or government interfering. He essentially felt it was a freedom of speech issue although he never framed it as a first amendment issue because he's a Jew and a bit of anti American socialist. But whatever the case he left MIT in 1983 and started the free software movement by starting a project called the GNU project. This was basically a project to build a functioning operating system from the ground upwards on totally free software and it was Linux that put the cherry on the cake in 1991 by completing the system. Now everybody generally refers to Linux as Linux but Stallman is not happy because he thinks that the project should be called GNU or GNU/Linux because Linux only put the final piece of the puzzle in. I'm not really sure what to say about this. Stallman does have a point and Linus Tolvald did kind of steal his fire a little bit but then again GNU is such a stupid word in the first place that it is hard to sympathise. I mean, it doesn't really roll off the tongue does it? GNU is a reverse acronym which means, "GNU's not Unix!". It's a clever play on words and it's good to respect the history of the movement but I just like to call Linux Linux because it's easy. Isn't programming supposed to be all about what is the easiest way of doing something?

Anyway, along with starting the GNU project, Stallman also created the GNU general publishing licence which was the first of many licences that people could use to copyright (or copyleft) their software in such a way that anybody could use it and copy it and develop it as long as they didn't try to sell it. He also established the Free Software Foundation to serve as a watchdog which overlooked all the free software in development to make sure that it really was genuinely free and not propriety software that is pretending to be free. And also some of the members of this free software movement went on to create the Electronic Frontiers Foundation which is supposed to uphold freedom of speech on the internet but isn't doing a very good job of it.

So what does this have to do with the dissident right? Well the point I am getting at here is that the free software movement was always a freedom of

speech movement. It was always about having the freedom to do what every you want on your computer without the government or big corporations interfering. It was only later on that this free software movement was rebranded as open source that the technical advantages of free software came to the forefront. This was actually something which was opposed by many of the original followers of the free software movement as they felt that the rebranding minimized the moral aspect of the movement which was more important. You see advocates of open source software point out quite rightly that if the source code is open then more people can work on the software and thus you can get a better product because more people are able to point out mistakes and offer help. This idea was laid out in a book called The Cathedral and the Bazaar by a thinker named Eric Raymond and nobody disagrees with it. It's just that the concept of open source says nothing about the moral right to do what you want to do on your computer. Richard Stallman always explained that when he said free software he didn't mean free as in a free beer. He meant free as in liberty. But in the 90's people were trying to get more and more companies onto the Linux bandwagon but many of those companies were scared off because they didn't like the term 'free' and so they rebranded the movement to call it the open source movement instead.

That's the story guys. I don't really have a problem with calling Linux open source because it's a popular term and I think people have a point when they say the term free is misleading because you can have propriety software that is 'free' but not open source. So again there is a confusion of terms here. If I had it my way I would rebrand the whole movement and call it liberty software but whatever. The point I am trying to get at here is that this group of people, this movement has always been fighting for freedom of speech on the internet and on your computer. At it's core this group of people understands that copyright is the enemy of freedom of speech. They understand that these big Tech companies are trying to censor us and build a digital prison around us. They understand this and they have been fighting against this for decades. It's just that unfortunately the kind of people that get involved with Linux are always a little bit left wing and so the movement never really gelled with the right despite the fact that the movement should find it's natural home there as it is only the right that defends freedom of speech.

I suppose the Linux movement always swung to the left because of the emphasis on software being free. A lot of shallow thinkers mistake this for an endorsement of communism. It must be admitted of course that you will definitely find a lot of people in the free software movement that sympathise with socialism and communism it doesn't follow that just because you believe in free software you believe in free everything. I absolutely believe that people have a right to property and that communists are thieves and scoundrels for trying to take it away but at the same time I do not believe that anybody has the right to own an idea. In fact I would argue that a man's so called right to intellectual property is always going to conflict with another man's right to freedom of speech. This is the great riddle that the right wing needs to solve. Should property rights apply to the non physical realm of ideas or not? And if they do, as they do today, then where does that right end? Does it end when you start copyrighting every piece of DNA on the planet as Monsanto is doing right now? Does it end when you are a poor Indian farmer and some big multinational corporation tells you that you are not allowed to use the seeds that you have been using for generations because the DNA of that seed has now been bought and sold on the free market? Does it end when you are no longer able to compose an original piece of music because all chord combinations are now owned by some big music company somewhere? Or does it end when you are no longer able to post news clips on YouTube for fair comment?

In my mind once you have established that it is possible to own intellectual property there is always going to be an arbitrary line in the sand as to what exists in the public domain and what exists in the private domain. At some point it may be ten years before something goes into the public domain and then a hundred years later it may be fifty years before a piece of property goes public. At some point sharing and copying music and using the same chords that somebody else used may be considered acceptable but then a few years later after some wrangling by some Jewish lawyer all of a sudden it is not considered acceptable. It seems that with copyright laws all we can do is draw lines in the sand and wait for the Jewish lawyers of big entertainment corporations to come and rub those lines out.

The obvious retort to any proposal to abolish copyright is that artists and creators need it so that they can get paid but the truth of the matter is that with a system of copyright in place only a very small minority of creators

ever gets to make a living from their work and the only reason that they are able to do it is because their work is brought and promoted by some huge corporation. So in reality although the artist may technically own his own work, without the publicity and publishing of the corporate machine his work is worth nothing and so really it is only big business that ever benefits from intellectual property. And as we all know, all big business is run by the globalists with the aim of furthering their multicultural agenda. Good luck making any money out of your book if you try to fight against that agenda. Good luck getting a record contract if you don't accept the latest trends of the left.

People on the right need to think about this very carefully. Let me make it very clear again. I am not a communist. I 100% agree that people have the right to own property. What I am saying is that nobody has the right to own intellectual property. This is a myth, an imagination. This is a corporate monopolistic legal creation that has no basis in natural law. And once you allow people to own ideas you basically allow corporations to buy and monopolise all the ideas and to use that ownership to shut down all freedom of speech.

But what is the alternative? Am I suggesting that there should be no full time musicians or writers? Should everybody just do these things part time and gradually contribute to a folk culture? No, that's not what I am saying. There should always be specialists. A man like E Michael Jones doesn't get to have the insights that he does unless he devotes his life to study. You aren't going to get a virtuoso violin player unless he or she plays for six hours a day every day. We need people who are specialists and so if they can't make money from selling their intellectual property then the only other way they can do it is by collecting donations. That's it. The answer is simple. We have to return to a donation based open source folk culture. We have to create a new intellectual class that gives away all it's knowledge and creativity for free and is maintained by the generosity of the people. If we create such a class then we will smash the Jewish controlled mass media brain washing machine. We will tear it out by it's very root because it is a machine that is built on the foundation of buying and selling ideas. If you can't buy or sell ideas any more then what happens to your music industry, or your book industry, or your film industry, or your software industry? It collapses. And as it collapses so does the globalist cause.

But perhaps I am getting ahead of myself here. Perhaps my ideas are stumbling out one on top of the other and you can't get a grip on what I am saying. Let me try to explain this from a religious perspective so that you can properly understand where I am coming from. I always knew that this section of the book would be a hard one to write because the line between my religious thoughts and my thoughts on copyright is a narrow one but I will try to express what I need to in as succinct a way as possible and leave the major religious questions for the final chapter.

THE INTELLECTUAL CLASS

What you need to understand is that I am a follower of the Hare Krishna movement. This movement was brought to the west by an Indian guru named Prabhupada in the 60's. Prabhupada was pretty hardcore and in addition to preaching love of God and a traditional lifestyle he said that Hitler was a good man and that the media is lying about how many Jews died in the Holocaust and that European people are the true Aryans. He was also unfortunately poisoned by his Jewish disciples who then took over the movement and broke it which is why if you join the movement today you will see that it is full of liberals and hippies. However despite this Prabhupada's books are very powerful and his philosophy is accurately presented there and I recommend that you read him if you are interested in that kind of thing.

Why am I telling you this? Because I follow the Vedic system that Prabhupada preached. I believe that the people of ancient India were as white as European people are today it is just that unfortunately India was conquered by Muslims and they destroyed the bloodline. It is my belief that in this time of great peril for the white race we need to rediscover this ancient Aryan Vedic religion and it is my belief that Prabhupada's presentation of this religion is the best one in the modern age.

But what does this have to do with copyright? Well, I'm getting there. In regard to copyright the point is that the Vedic political system is known as Varnashrama dharma and in that system it is described that there are four classes of men, the intellectual class, the warrior class, the merchant class and the working class. In the ancient Vedic system these four classes were racial but this system can still be used as a lens through which to view our modern societies. So instead of looking at modern day America and dividing it up into upper middle and lower class based on income we can

look at through the lens of the four classes and see that there is an intellectual class, a political class, a merchant class and a working class. This is important because as I said before all of these four classes only function properly if the intellectual class is functioning properly. If this highest of classes is rotten then all the other classes will also fail and in our white nations this is exactly what has happened. The intellectual class has been contaminated with Marxism and they are all lying about race realism and the Jewish question and thus our nations are being conquered.

So in my mind in order to save our nations we must purify the intellectual class by speaking the truth and then when this is done all the other classes will begin to function properly again and we will be saved. Ok, but again what does this have to do with copyright? Well, my point is this. In the varnashrama dharma system the intellectual class has the duty of speaking and teaching the truth and it is supposed to maintain itself from the donations of the people. Basically this class of teachers and artists are supposed to survive on the generosity of the people. They are supposed to create books and music and so and so forth for the benefit of the people. They are not supposed to be selling their ideas so that they can make a profit. This is a Jewish mercantile conception of what the intellectual class should be doing and it is interesting to note that it is a type of perversion of the intellectual class that appeared right at the beginning of the emergence of capitalism with the creation of the Gutenberg press. Was a Gutenberg a Jew? Well golden mountain sounds Jewish to me. But whatever the case this Jewish revolutionary printing press spurred on the reformation which tore Europe apart, it then spurred on the formation of capitalism and then spurred on the twin enlightenment revolutions and then in turn it spurred on the Marxist hell that we now live under. Throughout all of this intellectual turmoil it has been the Jewish controlled copyrighted revolutionary printing press that has pushed forward all of these ideas.

What I am trying to say here is that that the European intellectual class should never have allowed itself to be seduced by such mercantilism. Buying and selling ideas for a profit? Taking sacred knowledge and selling it like a prostitute? This is not an honourable way for a member of the intellectual class to maintain himself. Knowledge should be given for free as knowledge is the great liberator of mankind. And if people wish to give charity to the man who spreads such knowledge then so be it and if they do not then never mind. It is the duty of the intellectual class to spread

knowledge and at the end of the day all a man can do is perform his duty. Whether the fruit of that duty comes or not is in the hands of God.

But this is not the way that the modern thinker looks at the world. Every thinker and artist in this modern age of ours is greedy and thinks nothing of trying to own his ideas and sell them like a prostitute. It is second nature to us which is why it is so rarely questioned. And I am really no different in this regard. Let me make it clear I am not trying to say that I am better than anybody. I'm not trying to get all puritanical with people. It's just that people haven't thought these ideas through properly. When I was a child I also dreamed of writing a book and getting published and making lots of easy money. I think everybody who has a reasonably high IQ has thought of this at some time or another. The right to publish and make money out of your ideas is simply assumed by everybody and it is an assumption that is so deeply embedded in our society that hardly anybody questions it.

And of those that do question it very few of them seem to have really understood that the real solution to the problem is to create a donation culture. Of course that is a broad generalisation and I am not familiar with every single thinker within the anticopyright scene but it does seem like a lot of the people involved in the movement are not as hardcore about this issue as I am and of the few that are none of them seem to be pushing for the creation of a new intellectual class that survives on the donations of the people. Take Richard Stallman for example, he is pretty hardcore against software copyright but I haven't seen him say much about other forms of copyright and he doesn't appear to be pushing forward the idea that Linux must be a charity movement that is maintained by donations. Then let's look at Rick Falkvinge who started the Pirate Party. He is not even actually anti copyright, he just thinks that modern day copyright laws need to be reformed. The same goes for the famous thinker Lawrence Lessig who founded the Creative Commons. All he actually wants to do is reform current copyright law. Then there is Rasmus Fleischer who helped found the Pirate Bay. He thinks all copyright is impractical in the age of the internet but he offers no solution that will help the content creators pay their rent.

Again, let me be honest with you. I am not an expert on this movement and I am making a broad sweeping judgement here but it does seem to me that the whole anti copyright movement is being pushed forwards by a bunch

of atheist lefties who probably aren't very generous and so haven't really thought too much about funding content with donations. I don't know guys, perhaps that is a bit harsh but I think there is definitely some truth in there. Atheists are a lot less likely to donate money because it's just not really part of their culture. That's the way it seems to me anyway. I have a religious background and I lived in a temple in India for years and I have had the necessity of generosity drummed into me for a long long time. For me I understand that it is my duty as a man to give away part of what I own to charity. For me it is a way of giving back to God. It is virtuous conduct that cleans my soul and brings me closer to God but I don't see the same dynamic for atheists. Atheists appear to be more likely to tell other people to donate than they are to donate themselves. Atheists seem more likely to build some bland socialist government which takes peoples money as tax to pay for welfare. They don't want to give charity directly. They would rather the government sorted that out for them. So I see something of this attitude in the lefties that run the anti copyright movement. The guys that run the pirate bay have a very uncaring attitude to the people who make music. They don't view paying their rent as their problem. They just want their free socialist gibbs me dat.

In addition to this attitude I also see an attitude of DIY in the Linux community. I see a certain scorn for the guy who tries to maintain himself with donations. These people have a certain kind of egalitarian mood where no other Linux user is really that better and the group takes priority over the leaders of the group. Like, "who do you think you are setting yourself up as a priest within this movement?". I may be wrong about this as it is just a casual observation but remember these people are lefties and lefties don't really believe in hierarchy so I think there is some truth in what I am saying. All of this adds up to create a free software anti copyright movement that doesn't know how to fund itself which means it doesn't get very far at all because there is nothing to satisfy that natural human greed for self interest.

Is it unfair to want people to give you money so that you can support yourself making music or writing books or covering the news? No absolutely not. It is perfectly fair and reasonable. But it seems to me that a lot of people have issues with it and it may boil down to a lack of faith in God. No God means no virtue and no virtue means a low level of generosity.

But again, perhaps I am being too harsh. A lot of millennials do donate to projects on Patreon and Gofundme. So there is some kind of an inclination to donate. It's just for some mind boggling reason a lot of people don't seem to have put 2 and 2 together to realise that what we need to create is a donation based anti copyright society. It's like all the elements are there it's just nobody has had the vision to put it all together. We've got plenty of people giving away free content on YouTube and it is maintained by donations. And we have an anti copyright movement floating around in the background off the internet. It's just the two haven't really come together for some unfathomable reason. We even have a strong culture of downloading stuff from Pirate Bay and on top of that we even have a growing dissident right dissatisfaction with copyright laws being used to censor freedom of speech. But still nobody seems to be putting two and two together and realising that what we need is a strong right wing anti copyright movement. They even turned Pepe into a copyright martyr for Gods sake. And still the question of copyright is not properly debated.

Seriously guys. You want to know why I hate the white nationalist moderates? It's because I have been talking about copyright for two and a half years now and none of these people have picked this subject up. I'm sorry I really am. I don't want to sound like the worlds most arrogant asshole but what will it take for people on the dissident right to start talking about this subject? I mean for Christ's sake who is even talking about Linux? It's not even like I am some expert computer nerd that knows a lot about this stuff. I am just making the very obvious statement that Microsoft hates us and we need to destroy them and in order to do that we must use Linux. But are any of our leaders talking about this? Nope, nada, nothing. 50 or so guests on Millennialyule and who talks about Linux? Nobody. How many guests on Red Ice Radio or JF gairpey and who talks about Linux? Nobody. And yet my voice is squashed because I talk about grinder Greg and the fact that Weev is a Jew? How stupid are these people? Every day I go on YouTube and I see channel after channel churning out the same boilerplate Alt Right analysis and nobody ever talks about something as interesting and obvious as Linux and the anti copyright movement. It drives me nuts. It's so frustrating. Seriously, I am not trying to be an asshole here but these ideas are not that hard to understand. Am I really so crazy and off the wall for saying that the dissident right should embrace Linux? Am I really so crazy for saying that we should look at the

anti copyright movement? Why is it these things look as obvious as the sun in the sky to me and yet other people can't see them? I'm sorry, I really am. I am just deeply frustrated with this movement. When I first got involved with the Alt Right I thought everybody in it was so smart and open minded. But alas alas, it is not true. People get a sliver of truth and they cling on to it and think they know everything.

Anyway, I digress. What I am trying to say here is that all the elements are in place to make this happen. We have a system of donations, and we have an anti copyright movement and a free software movement. We just need them all to come together. Then we can create a new donation based intellectual class that gives away its knowledge for free and survives on the generosity of the people. Such a class will tear apart the big old Tech companies and create a new internet of infinite free and open high quality content.

I should point out here that the old institutions of the information industry are already facing a huge crisis because of all the free information on the internet and they are just about ready to fall. And this is not so much because of the anti copyright movement or the Pirate Bay this is just because of the basic laws of supply and demand. In short, the internet is full of free information so nobody really wants to pay for the news any more. They don't want to pay for the news because there are so many free news websites and they don't want to pay for music because they can get it on YouTube for free and they don't want to pay for any kind of specialist knowledge website because they can get it on Wikipedia for free. Look at the news issue in particular. How can any online newspaper really expect anybody to pay to get behind their firewall? Some people are doing it out of habit but in the long term this is a model that is going to fail. If you have an infinite supply of free news meeting the demand then who is going to pay for it? The Guardian understands this which is why they are going for an open subscription model where the reader gets to read everything for free but if wants to donate a monthly amount then he can. Eventually all the big newspapers are going to have to follow this model whether they like it or not. And again I should point out here. This has nothing to do with a realisation that copyright is wrong. This is happening just as a practical reaction to the way the internet works. There is just too much free stuff on line.

Let me put it this way. If you have a market place and one guy is selling bananas for a dollar a kilo and another guy is giving away an infinite number of bananas for free is the guy selling the bananas going to make much money. Perhaps he might make a bit because his bananas are better quality and he has a loyal customer base but in the long term he is going to go broke. So this is the way that the internet works. It's full of free digital bananas. For how long are people going to pay for music when they can listen to free stuff? For how long will people watch movies when they can watch YouTube for free? For how long will people pay for propriety software when they can get open source software that is just as good for free? How long before the information market place collapses completely?

The way I see it the only way that these big international information companies can maintain their monopoly is by totally clamping down on the internet and turning it into a kind of cable TV network. (Just to clarify here, when I talk about the information industry what I mean is the sum total of all these industries that are selling digital information. So the music industry, the film industry, the book industry, the games industry, the software industry ect ect. They are all engaged in the process of buying and selling intellectual property which is essentially just digital information and so I like to call them the information industry.) But I digress... how will they keep their business model going? They can only realistically do it by clamping down on everything and forcing you to pay for it. I seriously think there will actually be a time in the future when these big software corporations try to make Linux illegal because it is a threat to their monopoly. They will say that it is terrorist software or something and they will have it banned. They will pass some kind of law that only allows certain qualified coders to code. Only those who went to the right universities and have the right credentials will be allowed to build software because if we let everybody do it then we will have evil internet hackers everywhere stealing people's information. Of course we all know that it is the big Tech companies that steal peoples information as part of their mass crowd control brainwashing program but that doesn't matter. The point is these big corporations will do whatever it takes to protect their monopoly. Hang on, doesn't that contradict what I just said about people being forced to adopt an open subscription model? Well yeah it kind of does. What I am saying is that if the internet was allowed to develop in a natural way then things would flow towards an open subscription model.

But the big corporations don't want that to happen. They want you to pay for everything and so they are going to try to shut it all down.

The thing that you have to understand is that one of the reasons that I am so virulently against these big Tech companies is because I understand that they are trying to build a Marxist digital prison around us. They don't just want to turn the internet into a cable TV service where you have to pay for everything. They are building an internet of things in which all of your electronic household appliances will be connected to the internet and if you say the wrong thing and the establishment gets upset with you then they will shut you out of mainstream life. You won't be able to go shopping in the supermarket, you won't be able to get into your car you might not even be able to get into your house. The people of the future will live in a hellish dystopian digital prison like something out of a cyberpunk movie. People will be chipped with RFID chips and their every movement and interaction will be recorded and analysed. This is the world that they are building for us and getting some law passed that will stop us from getting kicked off of Twitter is not going to be enough to stop this from happening. We need to burn these companies to the ground and replace them with something that is open source and created by the people and for the people. Half measures won't do.

But in order to build this open source digital paradise people need to have a vision that will guide them in that direction. As I said already, all the elements are already in place for a new anti copyright intellectual class to rise up. And these elements have been in place for a decade or more. White nationalists can complain about having their financing shut down but nobody is trying to stop people from donating money to the Linux community or the open source music community. There is really nothing tangible to stop this from happening it is just that people lack vision. People first need to understand that copyright is the enemy of freedom of speech. Then they need to understand that it is a system which only really benefits big corporations and not small artists as they would like you to think. Then they need to understand that the traditional folk cultures of this world were always open source. I have described how the intellectual class in ancient Vedic India would spread their knowledge for free but all societies had a similar culture. The poets of ancient Ireland would not copyright their songs. The technology of ancient Europe would not be copyrighted it would simply be shared as would all of folk culture. People

need to really think about this and understand this. If we want to create a traditional society we have to ask ourselves whether or not the Vikings would copyright their ancient poetry? In fact I have to say that the pagan community should really be the first to get involved with Linux as Linux is very much a DIY type survivalist thing and as we all know, the pagans are into survivalism. If you want to be a pagan freeman and stand on your own two feet by owning your own land and running your own business and growing your own food and all the rest of it, shouldn't you also be building your own computer and running open source software so you are out of the grip of the big corporations? In fact for all the race warriors out there, if you have made it this far in the book. Shouldn't you be using Linux on your computers to stop the government from spying on you? If you want to fight a civil war it would probably be best to have a computer network that can't be so easily hacked by Microsoft. But alas alas it seems these two communities have not really made this connection yet. There is a YouTuber called Luke Smith who appears to be a bit of a pagan survivalist so perhaps there is hope yet.

But even understanding that traditional cultures where open source is not really enough in my opinion. It's certainly a step in the right direction and it does seem possible that a kind of folk open source culture without any specialists could survive and thrive. As I said before I have talked to a few Linux enthusiasts who mock the idea of a man living on donations for his open source content. They seem to think that every man should run his own farm and contribute to the greater good of the open source project in his spare time. It's not an entirely unreasonable suggestion and one that could be debated but the way I see it we have these massive Jewish media organisations that are pumping out anti white rhetoric hour after hour and there needs to be an equal force to push back against that and I don't know if a simple folk culture of sharing without a donation culture would be able to do it. In my mind we are going to need a professional intellectual class that fully understands the situation and is creating lots and lots of pro white propaganda if we are going to turn our civilisation around. We are going to need people who are constantly covering the news and reacting to it on a full time basis if we are going to influence the mainstream narrative. And to do that we will need a full time intellectual class and the only way to sponsor such a class is through donations.

This idea really isn't so fantastic if you think about it. I have already mentioned that this is the way that the Braminical class would behave in Vedic times but if you think about it this is also the way that Islam works. You see the Muslims will give donations to support their Imams and they do it with the understanding that it is the Imam who maintains their culture and drives it forwards. It is the Imam who reads the Koran and all the Islamic books and teaches it to the next generation. And so if this Imam goes into the market place in London the Muslims there will give him 5 quid or whatever he asks for because they know that he is the guy that is pushing their group forwards. The Jews also understand this because they give money to the Rabbis. And yeah sure they have lots of money and most of it is stolen but they still do give money to support their intellectual class. So it is not just the Brahmins that behave in this way. I would argue that all traditional societies maintained their priesthood in this way.

Unfortunately what has happened to white people is we have lost this culture of generous donation to the intellectual class. We have become habituated to having the intellectual class either supported by the government or by big corporations by selling their intellectual property. So nobody thinks about giving 5 pounds to their local poet even though that is the guy who is trying to keep European culture alive. People have the attitude that if he is good he will either get a job in a university or he will sell a book and make a bunch of money. Some people even feel it is shameful to ask for money. They have a certain working class pride that tells them that they should stand on their own two feet and not ask for anything from anybody. This is all well and good if you are in the working classes but it's not so good if you are dedicating all your time and energy to intellectual pursuits.

Sadly even white nationalists can't seem to understand this problem. I noticed very early on that there does appear to be a deep psychological block in the white nationalists community in regard to the subject of donations. I can understand that here in England a lot of people probably gave a lot of money to the BNP and felt like they were ripped off and so are very hesitant to give money to anybody else but it seems to me that this issue is a lot deeper than that. There appears to be a deep pride that states that it is shameful to ask for donations. I can understand this because in the Varnashrama dharma system it would be considered shameful for a warrior to ask others for charity and so there seems to be a conflict of nature at

work here. White nationalists want to feel like they are warriors standing on their own two feet and fighting the establishment and thus they scorn those who beg for charity but really I think we should think of ourselves not as warriors but as poets trying to encourage the people.

It really is quite sad if you step back and think about it. The Muslims and the Jews manage to maintain their own intellectual class but white nationalists cannot. Are we misers? Are the Jews more generous to their own kind than the white man is to his? It certainly seems that way. Of course you may argue that white nationalists are continually shut out from methods of payment and this is very true but it is also true that cryptocurrency has been there as an alternative system of payment for a long time and still not so many people use it. In my mind where there is a will there is a way and if people wanted to donate they would learn to use Monero and they would donate.

No I think the problem is much deeper. I think that we as a race have simply forgotten how to be generous and how to love and respect and support our intellectual class. And I think this will ultimately be the death of us if we do not solve this problem. We need to learn how to give money and we need to learn how to receive money. I used to donate money to one British white nationalist blogger named Morgoth because I had faith in him and I wanted him to be able to go full time so that he could lead the fight against the establishment. I wasn't giving him ten pounds a month with any ulterior motive. I was simply giving because of the reason I just stated and also because I come from a religious background which has trained me to give something of what I earn each month to charity. But in the end he got upset because I retweeted Roosh and he accused me of only giving him money because I wanted to control him. To somebody familiar with the donation culture of Vedic society this kind of behaviour is truly disgusting. How low class do you have to be to take somebody's money and then spit it back in their face? But it's a situation that revealed to me how fallen we have become as a people that not only do we not know how to give money but we also don't know how to receive it. It seems like some people are so embarrassed to receive money that they can't do it in a nice way when really there should be nothing to be embarrassed about. Every man should give something of what he earns otherwise his life is worthless. This is the truth that was drummed into me in India and I believe it is a truth that our ancestors knew and that we must learn again if

we are to save ourselves because it seems to me that it is highly unlikely that we will win this fight without full time political activists.

As I said earlier when I first encountered white nationalism I could sense that it was a black pit of misery and despair. I could sense that if you joined this movement and you sacrificed your time and energy for this movement then the people of this movement would not only fail to support you but they would ultimately stab you in the back for a slight ideological mistake. In this regard I was certainly correct but can you imagine how different it would be if the people of the white nationalist movement actually supported their leaders? Can you imagine what would happen if a white nationalist like Christopher Cantwell was to raise the flag and followers of the movement were to rally around him and give him enough money so that he could afford to have a reasonably comfortable lifestyle? Or a lifestyle that was comfortable enough for him to have a family at least. What a different dynamic that would be. Instead of having a negative dynamic where people join this movement and are then chewed up and spat out we would have a positive dynamic where people would join this movement and then be supported by the community and then because they had this support they would be able to create a lot of white nationalist propaganda and talk to a lot of people and bring a lot of new people into the movement. And then if they were able to do this then we would have more people in the movement and thus more people to give donations and thus we would be able to support more leaders. And thus the cycle would increase in a positive way. But instead of this we have the negative cycle of doom and despair that we all know too well.

And I am not even really blaming the rank and file white nationalists of the movement for this. The temptation is for me to call them misers and to be fair it is quite reasonable for me to say this but the truth of the matter is that they only behave in this way because the leaders of the movement haven't properly trained them to donate. It's our sub culture. We created it. People in the Alt Right know all kinds of memes so why can't they get it into their thick heads that if you are a white nationalist you should donate at least 5 pounds a month to somebody otherwise you are a total loser? Why can't we just train people to do this? I tried this repeatedly. When I used to do a podcast called SS Britannai with Sven Longshanks I talked about this subject over and over again. But this podcast was hosted on Morgoths blog and look where it got me. Stabbed in the back for

retweeting Roosh by a guy who I was trying to encourage everybody to donate to so that he could go full time. I mean what the hell is going on there? Did anybody hear what I was trying to say? It seems like Sven and Morgoth certainly didn't but to me it was quite a basic straightforward message. We will not win this fight without full time white nationalist leaders. It's that simple. How hard is it to understand?

So why can't Morgoth go full time even when he asked his followers to donate to him so that he could? Because he obviously doesn't understand the nature of charity and so is incapable of training his followers to donate to him. It's his own fault really. The same goes for a lot of people. I used to write to Jez Turner about this very issue and all I got is stonewalled for my trouble. Now don't get me wrong, Jez is a great hero and he is in jail now for talking about the shomrim. I'm not trying to start a fight here or pick on people or anything like that. I'm just trying to point out that there is some kind of deep psychological block here that people need to talk about. Jez was and is one of the big leaders in British white nationalism. Him and Stead Steadman organised the London Forum which is one of the most interesting things happening right now. But when I wrote to Jez and tried to talk to him about getting donations for him so that he could go full time he simply wasn't interested in listening to it. And then I talked to him about getting donations for Morgoth and he wasn't interested in talking about that either. And then I said that when we kick the Jews out I want a nice big house in London for my efforts and all I got is a sarcastic reply about getting me a mansion somewhere. But how are any of these lines of thought wrong? Firstly is it wrong to think of your own self interest? Are we supposed to simply sacrifice everything for the cause? And secondly is it wrong to try to help another white nationalist get donations? I mean, I explained the whole thing to Jez. The whole thing about creating a positive cycle and all of that. But no response. Didn't even want to talk about it. It's like if you even raise the subject of money people get all jumpy.

There are a lot of people who will call you a Jew if you even talk about getting donations. 'Only Jews do it for the money!', they will say. 'Why are you so greedy?'. They will say. Well is it greedy to want to be able to afford to have a wife and children while fighting full time against the most evil race of people on this Earth? Is it greedy especially when you know and understand that if white nationalists can't even look after their own that nobody will ever want to join our cause? Is it unfair to ask men for 5

pounds a month when we all know that everybody wastes a lot more on all kinds of crap? Is it unfair to want to be able to just survive as a full time white nationalist leader when you know that there are many many media organisations and NGO's who pay their employees a handsome salary every month to encourage the genocide of the white race? If there is one thing that you get from this book then let it be the lesson that we need full time white nationalists and we need to learn to look after our own. In very simple terms, we want our group to get bigger and if we want that to happen we must look after the leaders of our group otherwise nobody will ever take us seriously and nobody will want to join our group.

Let's look briefly at the math behind this proposal of mine. My idea is that every white man in the movement should be able to donate at least 5 pounds a month to the leaders of the movement. I'm not talking about donating to some party or organisation by the way. I am talking about donating to the guy that specifically inspires you. It's a personal donation. And this by the way is something which is supposed to foster a certain amount of love and respect. At least that is the way that it works in the Vedic system. In India you give a donation to your guru and he appreciates the donation and you feel good about it and he feels good about it and everybody feels good about it. It's a way of cultivating love and respect. It obviously backfired when I tried to do it here in Britain but that is the way it is supposed to be and if we manage to cultivate this culture here then we will see this kind of relationship forming here too. It's just natural for the guy who is receiving the donations to want to look after the people that are giving him the donations. In fact if we really start developing this kind of donation culture here we may even see a kind of agony aunt type situation develop. Some people may complain about that and say that they want to talk about all kinds of high intellectual philosophy and they don't want to get bogged down in the needs of their followers but this is just the way things are. If people are going to follow you and donate money to you then they eventually will start telling you their problems and they will expect answers and this might not even be so bad because it will stop people from getting too abstract with their thinking.

But anyway, I digress. If every man gives 5 pounds a month then if 400 men give that much then the white nationalist leader would get 2000 a month. 2000 a month would add up to 24000 a year. Now that may sound like a bit much and it certainly is possible to survive on less than that but

the way that I see it a man should be able to have a wife and kids and I don't see how you can be able to afford that if you are on less than 24000 a year. I mean you can... but it would be a struggle. Of course if you can't get so many donations and if maybe you don't want to be thrown in jail by your government then you could go and live in Eastern Europe somewhere and get by on 12000 a year or less. You could maybe even live very nicely in a nice third world country like Thailand for that amount of less. Some white nationalists might freak out at that proposal but I would suggest it is simply a tactical retreat. Better to remain free so you can voice your opinion than to end up in jail because you refuse to leave the country when the government comes for you.

So that is the maths guys. We have the numbers to be able to do this. What is lacking is the motivation and the training and also the technology. But as I said before Monero is there and all you have to do is learn how to use it. Where there is a will there is a way. Now you may say in response to this that there is no system of direct debit in bitcoin and so you have to make one off payments which people are more likely to forget to do. This is very true. So the solution is to get together with the Monero community and build a direct debit system. Or even better build a Patreon style website with the Monero community. That would be the solution to that problem and people are just going to have to think in a proactive way to get it done.

The other solution to the problem is just to ditch the idea of a monthly open subscription and to operate on a kind of pay for content basis. The manosphere blogger Captain Capitalism has done quite well with this model. People write to him with their problems and pay him 50 dollars a shot to make a video about it. It's not quite the donation based open source culture that I am dreaming of but it does seem to be a good way of solving the problem of financing at least for a while. If white nationalists were to tap into that agony aunt market then they might be able to get enough bitcoin to maintain themselves.

The point is that a solution to the money problem must be found. We have to stop being embarrassed about this problem and we have to confront it because if we don't have full time white nationalist leaders we may lose this fight. This is also one of the reasons why I keep pushing the anti copyright narrative so much. If people can understand that copyright is bad and that we need an open source culture to keep our ideas out of the hands

of the big globalist brainwashing corporations then they are only half a step away from realising that we need a donation based intellectual class. If only people could put two and two together and realise that this is the only solution. But as I keep saying, all the elements of the puzzle are already in place, people just need a vision to inspire them to action.

Let me tell some more math to try to inspire this vision. I have described the idea I am about to tell you to many many people over the years and for some reason not many of them are bright enough to get it. In fact although I have had a few people nodding their heads nobody has every really seen the genius of what I am about to say. This baffles me. And I have never seen anybody else really spell out what I am about to say even though it appears to be the most obvious thing in the world. Again this baffles me. But perhaps I just haven't done the necessary reading. Anyway just try to pay attention to here to what I am saying because it is important.

What you have to first understand is that there is no scarcity in the digital world. There is a production cost and a very minor storage cost but once the digital thing has been created it can be copied millions and millions of times without disappearing. If you compare a digital banana to a physical banana then the difference is quite explicit. Once you have eaten the physical banana it is gone forever but you can copy the digital one an infinite number of times and it will not disappear. Once you have understood this then you have understood that the production cost is the only really important thing in the digital world. Once that is covered it doesn't really matter how many times the thing is copied.

So let's look at production costs. What is the production cost for all of the digital intellectual property that was produced in 2018? I'm not talking about patents here because I don't want to confuse the issue. Let's just concentrate on all the music churned out by the music industry, all the films from the film industry, all the books from the book industry, all the games from the games industry and all the software from the software industry. Let's call this the information industry as a whole. How much did it cost to produce all that in 2018? The numbers don't really matter so I am going to take a rough guess based on a brief wikipedia search and say that they took in roughly 100 billion dollars and churned out 100 billion dollars worth of copyrighted digital product.

Ok, so let's say that there are roughly 1 billion white people in the world and let's say every single one of them put 10 dollars a month into an open source information industry. That would be 120 dollars a year from each person and 120 billion dollars a year from everybody all together. So if you could get all 1 billion white people to donate 10 dollars a month to an open source information industry then you could theoretically create an equal amount of digital product to the closed source proprietary information industry. The difference being of course that if people donated the money then everything would be free and open. So theoretically at least if people were simply in the habit of donating money to open source digital products instead of buying digital products then the whole information industry could be maintained. There would be enough money if people just donated it.

But that's not even the main point I am trying to push here. The point I want to drive home is that for the consumer, or the person donating, it is so much better to have an open source information culture than it is to have a closed source propriety industry. Why? Because for the same amount of money you get everything. You get thousands and thousands of movies and games and books and everything. You don't just get a small slice of the pie, you get the whole pie.

Do you understand what I am saying here because people for some reason seem to struggle to grasp this concept? With the closed source propriety model each individual consumer only gets a tiny little slice of the pie. So let's say consumer Joe spends 120 dollars a year on games and music. He is only going to get the games and music that he bought. He won't get anything else because he hasn't paid for it. But if we swap the situation around and Joe is donating 120 dollars a year to an open source culture. Then not only will he get the open source game and the open source music that he donated to. He will also get all the stuff that he didn't donate to as well. He doesn't just get a small part of the digital pie, he gets the whole pie! This is revolutionary! Why aren't more people talking about this? The only people that would lose out anything with a deal like this are the corporations.

This is another point you have to consider. The modern day information system is very wasteful. There are a lot of middle men sitting between the artist and the consumer who all want a slice of the profit from that book or

that new album. In fact I once heard that a musician will only generally make one dollar an album after the corporation has taken it's slice. With an open source system where people donate directly to the artists that they love all of this dead weight will be swept aside. There won't be any need for advertising or promotion or anything like that. You'll just have a grass roots fan base that donates directly to the artist because they love what he does.

Why can't people see this? I don't understand it. It all looks so obvious to me. If you want people to embrace the anti copyright movement then just explain this vision to them. And what a beautiful vision of a digital utopia it is. Imagine getting every single game in the whole world for free! No question of piracy. No question of having an agenda shoved down your throat that you don't want. People certainly won't donate money to Anita Sarkeesian's bullshit SJW nonsense. The only reason they buy those products these days is because they are so heavily promoted and because the games companies don't listen to their consumers and there aren't so many other options. Such a situation would never come about if everything was open source. A donation culture is a culture of love and respect. It's a culture of honour. Donating to a creation that you love is very different to walking into a shop and buying a digital product. It's a whole different psychological dynamic. I can promise you that with an donation based open source culture the low brow pornographic side of our culture will slowly disappear because if people are going to donate money instead of paying for something they will generally rather donate to a higher cause be it nationalist or religious. This won't happen overnight as we have all seen men donate money to eceleb sluts. But given time the scales will shift. In my opinion people will pay for porn but generally they won't donate to it. The intellectual class will be forced to smarten itself up if it is going to survive on donations. How many people would be willing to give money to an asshole rock star who dabbles in drugs and prostitution? Wouldn't people tire of seeing their hard earned cash wasted in such a way? Our culture is being driven into the gutter not just by the Jews but by the very nature of the mercantile mentality of the intellectual class which drives people to create content for the lowest common denominator in order to get sales. Every writer knows he must put sex in his book so that he can sell it. Every artist knows he should get into some gossip drama in the newspaper so he can make himself infamous and therefore sell whatever it is he is selling. It is the mercantile mindset which forces all of this crap

into our society. If we do away with copyright then we will do away with this mercantile mindset and replace it with an attitude of love and donations. We will forge a new intellectual class that actually cares about the people who are giving them money because how can you not care when somebody is generous towards you? There will be no snobbery in the open source culture that we will create. Snobs can only exist in their ivory towers and churn out their out of touch ideals if they are paid to do so. Intellectual snobs can only exist if they are separated from the common man but this would be hard to maintain in an open source culture built around donations. The intellectual class would not be able to distance themselves from the common sense opinions of the man on the street because it would be that man on the street which he would constantly encounter in order to get his donations.

Certainly it might be true to say that in the ancient Vedic culture the Kings of the land would donate a lot to the Brahmins in order to keep them on their side but the rules of Vedic culture dictate that a Brahmin should also beg from the masses and it is my belief that this is so because firstly it keeps the Brahmin humble and secondly it means that the Brahmin does not depend solely on the King and is thus free to criticise the King when he steps out of line. So it should be with the open source culture that we wish to create. The culture should be maintained by the people and for the people and not for the Kings of the land who are so easily corrupted. The intellectual class should be a friend of the people and a force that can keep corrupt government in line with their words. But if the people are not generous enough to donate to such a class then surely the government will simply buy them out and bend them to their wishes as has happened today.

I don't know my friends. All this seems so obvious to me but nobody else seems to share my vision. When I think of the rise of a donation funded open source intellectual class I see a great revolution in my mind in which the whole globalist Jewish order is overturned and a new world of hope and generosity is created. I see it like the sun rising in the sky and I have seen it this way for a long long time now but alas what man shares my vision?

I see that these media companies are not as strong as they think that they are. I see that the masses already hate Facebook and Hollywood and are doing the best to turn away from them but have thus far failed to find a

new direction. The more that I sit here and write the more I think of the possibilities of this Zeronet P2P network. Perhaps the key is simply to fill the network up with movies and television shows. You can download plenty of movies from there in a piratebay type website on the network but I think the real key is to be able to watch a movie just like a YouTube video. Can you imagine that? Can you imagine getting the Zeronet software and being able to watch just about any movie you want in high definition just like a YouTube video on a network that can't be shut down or censored? It sounds pretty good to me. I have grown quite tired in recent years of trying to shop around on PirateBay to find something half decent to watch. It seems like half the time you wait three hours to download a video only to find out that it is low quality and covered in Korean subtitles. Perhaps the secret to making Zeronet popular is just to put movies directly on the video player they have there. That could be something which would bring the masses in and make the network explode. Of course the corporations would instantly try to shut it down but then I guess we would find out how tough the network really is. Also the bit torrent community is still pretty big and they are being shut down everywhere. Perhaps Zeronet can be their new home. Perhaps the network will get the endorsement of Torrent Freak.

So maybe that's the secret guys. Maybe we can just get that rolling and then totally bankrupt Hollywood. Wouldn't such a thing be beautiful? And then we could build are own donation based video culture right there on Zeronet. We could start off supporting shows like Murdoch Murdoch with Monero and just build up from there. And everybody would be able to take each others animations and music and then just mash them up as much as they like.

This is another point about creating an open source culture. If we do it we will see an absolute explosion of creativity. In the music world we will see all the barriers of the various genres melt away as these are mostly just a corporate construction for marketing. We will see musicians freely swapping around each others melodies and building on top of each others songs. A key concept in the world of Linux is to build on the shoulders of giants and artists and musicians within an open source world could easily do that by mixing and mashing everything together. We have already seen this explosion of creativity in the meme factory on 4chan. What will happen when this mash up culture spreads to the world of animation and

music and gaming? How many new games can you easily create by taking graphics and characters and music from other games? In the proprietary world everybody must start from scratch for fear of getting sued but in the world of open source the artist has no such pride and he may simply easily transform the work of another to make something new meaning that less effort will have to be expended to make better things. It will be a new way of thinking. Like the folk cultures of old nobody will be afraid of using the same chords that another artist has used. Everybody will stand on the shoulders of giants.

TECH EXPLOSION

I should also add here that if we embrace this open source culture we will see an equal explosion in technology. Although not as famous as the Linux community there is also a growing movement of men who are patenting free open source technology for every aspect of life so that we may be freed from the tyranny of the great industrialist. Who can foresee how revolutionary this will be? Perhaps such a movement will entirely reverse the industrialisation of the 19th century and return us to an age when technology was locally created and locally maintained. How soulless is the factory? Oh how it crushes a man's spirit and turns him into a powerless slave, a mere cog in the machine, an alienated part who has no control over the product that he creates. Perhaps an open source movement in the realm of technology will change this. Perhaps we can build a future where every man can build his own car with plans that he downloaded from the internet. Such things are already being done in the realm of farming. A quick startpage search reveals that a bunch of so called dumb millennial leftists have built an open source project called farmbot which will basically grow and manage all your plants in the back yard for you. Oh how we like to make fun of the leftists! How we like to mock the millennial! But while we sit here complaining about everything these people are out there creating fantastic new opensource technologies to save the world. Many of these people are earnestly trying to do what they do for the good of everybody but we simply laugh at them and call them foolish. If we had any sense at all in the dissident right we would be bringing these inventors under our wing. We like to say that the left has no ability to meme but they meme about saving the world and incredible new technologies while we just meme about violence and race war. Something has gone awry here. There was a time when all of this hippy environmental energy was our energy. It was the energy of the pagan naturalist Volk

movement that led to the great Hitler revolution. But now this energy has been stolen by the left. Alas, alas what have we done?

I should also say here that I am a great believer in the conspiracy of the repressed technology. I do believe that there are all sorts of solutions to all kinds of problems which are simply stuffed away and hidden because the patents are bought by big tech corporations that want to sell us garbage that we can't fix and which is designed to fail so that we buy more of it. I do believe that these companies want to make us dependent on their machines and not the masters of them. Why can't I fix my television or my car? Is it because I am stupid or is it because they are designed in such a way that they can't be fixed so that you have to buy a new one from half way across the world? Did the globalists plan to make us as individuals and as a nation dependent on technology that is built in different factories in different lands? Did they plan it or did he happen automatically? I don't know but I do feel that open source technology can set us free from this technological tyranny. I believe that if we build and support and maintain and open source technology culture then not only will we be able to locally create all kinds of tech that we use in our daily lives but we will also be able to build them in a way that they are fixable thus saving us from extreme financial and ecological pain. And not only that, I believe that an open source technology culture will release all kinds of suppressed creativity and bring about the dawn of a new golden age of futuristic wonder.

Imagine what we could create if we just shared our knowledge instead of trying to horde it for the profit of greedy corporations. I bet the problem of energy dependency could be easily solved in this way thus freeing us from the tyranny of the oil industry and allowing us to create an army which does not need Jewish oil to survive. I have already heard of one man who can create free electricity simply by putting a wire down into the earth and tapping into the grounds natural magnetism. Is this true or an internet folk tale? Is it possible to build the fabled magnet generator or the water car or are such things only urban myths? I am unfortunately unqualified to say but I am sure that if we want to get to the bottom of such mysteries we will need to smash the stranglehold on patents that the big globalist corporations have and the only way to do that is with an open source tech movement. The only way to do it is with a movement which puts the power of technology back into the hands of each individual man of our

nation as it was in ancient times before the invention of intellectual property.

LOCALISM

I will also say in regard to the open source movement and open source technology that I believe it will foster a new empowerment of local communities. This is something that our Jewish enemy greatly fears as he is few in number and thus likes to centralise power in the capital so it can be more easily controlled. The Jews do not like peasant uprisings as it is something that they find hard to put down. I am a feudalist of course and I believe in the old ways of family being first and a nation simply being an interwoven network of family loyalties. For me you can either rely on the family or the state and so better to just make the state and the family one and the same. It is a simple way of living which people followed for many thousands of years and which we always return to in times of crisis. When the state fails the warlord returns and what is a warlord if not a strong man with a strong family? In my mind every town and village should have it's lord who bows his head to the high King. Capitalists complain that such a system fails to create wealth in the way that the modern age does but I think that they are mistaken. I bet that in the olden days a man could own his own house and keep his own wife and his own gold without too much trouble. I bet in the old days a man would find loyalty and community with his lord the type of which is impossible to find in the treacherous society we live in today. I bet in the old days a man would own objects that did not break after a few years and so he had little need for a factory. I bet he grew his own food and so did not need a supermarket. I bet he picked his own medicine from the forest and so did not need an NHS. I bet a man in the old days had more liberty and wealth than we can imagine.

So how does my dream of open source technology fit in with this feudal romanticism of mine? How will open source bring back the localism of the medieval state? Well firstly as I already said we will do it by taking away our dependency on globalist tech corporations to build all of our stuff for us. And then as we get better at it we will become more independent by taking away our dependency on even national tech corporations. And then after this we get even stronger by creating products that don't break at all and even if they do break we can fix them by using the metals already contained in them thus taking away our need to import raw materials. This is the first way it should be done. Basically we need to get better and better

and better at building our own stuff so that we can build it all at local level and thus obtain real freedom from tech dependency.

Then in a second way from a different angle I can see the open source media movement drawing peoples attention back to their local communities by cultivating a local intellectual class. I think this will happen in a natural way because given enough time people will be more inclined to donate to people that live closer by to them than to people that live further away. It may take some time for this culture to develop and to get into every local community but I reckon that given the choice people would rather give money to somebody that they might bump into on the street. I reckon people would rather keep their money in their own town if they can. And so what I think will happen is that a new localised intellectual class will appear and they will draw peoples attention away from the globalist media and even from the nationalist media and towards the local scene. They will talk about the local court cases and the local artists and the local musicians and the local festivals and the local culture and they will slowly but surely draw peoples attention back to the community in which they live. Right now the mass media acts a vacuum device to suck peoples attention away from their neighbours and their family and into an illusory world of international celebrity gossip and politics. A truly donation based open source culture will eventually reverse this process in my humble opinion and as it does it will lead to local people taking the power back into their local towns. It will lead to local people demanding a local police force and a local bank and a local court and a local everything. It will lead to people kicking out soulless franchises and big monopolies like Tesco's that destroy local high streets. It will lead to people demanding that local thieves be punished by execution. It will lead eventually to people demanding their own local strongman to impose order and it will thus lead automatically to the return of feudalism as feudalism is the embodiment of rigid localised politics. A bold statement I know but it is my vision. Some kind of new technological feudalism must appear so that we may become men again.

I want to say something here about the left wing nature of the Linux community and point out that it really shouldn't be this way because it is essentially a community of straight white men who are actually surprisingly aggressive despite the fact that all they do is sit around and mess about with computers all day long. I am sure everybody has heard of

Linus Torvalds famously blunt way of dealing with people and the recent trouble that this has gotten him into. This isn't just some kind of accidental twirk in his character. This is just the way these people are. They are technicians. They are engineers. They want to create something good and if they see that your code is shit then they will tell you with as few words as possible and without the slightest care for your feelings. So it is quite a straightforward autistic type of scene. Of course it's getting slowly co-opted by SJW's and we all know that Linus Torvald got kicked out of his own Linux foundation. But what I am trying to say here is that the spirit of the community itself is actually pretty based and I reckon it's a group of people that we can quite easily flip to our side if we just show them the facts.

You see what you have to understand is that a lot of these guys have left wing opinions simply because they have never really spent a lot of time thinking about politics. These people are basically the opposite of me and maybe even the opposite of a lot of the guys that get involved with politics. We all ended up in the dissident right because we like to think about art and philosophy and God and history and things like that. These guys were just never interested in that kind of thing. They were interested in fixing and building stuff and dealing with the problem at hand. And as this kind of mindset was very profitable for them as it got them into positions of power within the software industry and within their own community they never really had the need to question the political opinions that they picked up from the mainstream. Hopefully now because of the hostile takeover of the SJW crowd they might start to consider this stuff. It occurs to me that if we help them out and talk to them and show them the facts that this whole group of high IQ straight white men who don't like to edit their opinions could quite easily quickly transform into a bunch of raving Nazis.

I don't know. It's just a hunch but I reckon it's something that we should try. I just think that the dissident right needs to step towards the open source community and the open source community needs to take a step towards us and we can both learn from each other. As I am sure I said earlier on in the book I do believe that all rivers flow to the ocean and it is my belief that the dissident right must grow and grow and draw in many many other streams of dissident thought until it becomes a such a mighty river of thought that it cannot be stopped. It is my hope that we grow and

we grow in this regard and we find the answers to all things which is why I have such contempt for people who seek only to narrow the topics of debate. How shallow minded they are. We should answer all questions. We have the monopoly of knowledge. We have already answered the hardest questions that there are to answer so why not answer more? Many people on the Alt Right actually already use Linux. When will they start to speak up about this uncovered topic?

It is a great shame that the Linux community wasn't there to talk about gamergate. I often wonder why they failed in this regard. I often also wonder why the Pirate Party has failed to even produce one decent podcast or YouTube channel. These people have a political party dedicated to promoting freedom of speech on the internet and the need to change copyright laws and yet in the age of gamergate and mass censorship of the dissident right they say nothing? It seems so strange to me. It seems like such a missed opportunity. It seems like the elements are there but for some reason they have not combined. Even the Pirate Party and the Linux community never really seemed to gel even when they had such a strong common interest. I would have thought that the Pirate Party would at the very least make it part of their manifesto to introduce Linux into all government computers but they haven't. Alas alas, I don't understand why not.

But whatever the reason for this lack of combination of aims it does strike me that we should do whatever we can to use the legal and political framework that these movements have created in order to further our own aims. I know that I said this briefly already but I think I should say it again as it is so important. Everybody on the dissident right is complaining about censorship but who reaches out to the Electronic Frontiers Foundation for help? I know it's just an astro turf organisation that is in part run by a Jew but still these people could help. Who has reached out to the Pirate Party? I have and they defended the Daily Stormers right to freedom of speech but nobody in the Alt Right was interested least of all the Daily Stormer. There are many other people and institutions that might come to our aide as a matter of principle if only we asked them. Eric Raymond might be one. He is a libertarian and a gun lover. He has been fighting for digital rights for years so where is his interview on Red Ice? This leftist block that so many people have which stops them from talking to the free software community must be overcome. We must learn to work together. If we spend so much

time bending over backwards to accommodate Zionists like Stephen Molyeux then why not also talk to the Linux nerds? Why not talk to the Free Software Foundation? Why not just google digital rights and go through all the advocacy groups in the wikipedia article until we find one that helps us? How hard is this? Why do we insist on fighting alone?

In regard to Gamergate it is a great shame that the Linux community didn't get involved in that fight but it is not too late to make it so as ultimately the only real solution to the problem of social justice warrior games is for the gamers to build their own open source games. Can you imagine how great that would be? Great and necessary for games are the lifeblood of the internet. Many if not most of the great YouTube stars made their names by playing computer games. It is the hobby of our age and certainly a market which is now bigger than Hollywood or the music industry. Games, games, games are what makes out culture turn these days and if we want to swing it back in our direction then we better start building are own.

Of course out of all the endeavours that the open source community could undertake the creation of vidya is probably the hardest. Open source music is far easier to make as is open source social media. Games take hundreds of developers and millions of dollars to make. But still there is a hope that we can have a revolution in this direction. Angry Goy II is very popular and it didn't take many men to make it. And it also isn't just popular because it's racist, it's popular because people like the simplicity of retro games. So I reckon if the guys who made Angry Goy II were to make it open source and to allow the community to help make it grow and if other similar games were to do the same thing and if they were to all use open source fashwave as their background music and open source memes in their production then I reckon we could be onto a winning thing. And with enough time and enough donations the community could eventually create something to rival the propriety products.

Remember that you only have to build the game engine and the background once and then the community can just infinitely mod the thing until it's a totally different game. And if you have enough open source games you can just mix and mash to make things new. The motto of the community is to build on the shoulders of giants so all we really need to do is catch up. Also remember that there are a lot of old old games out there that have a very loyal following which they have developed over the years.

Sometimes people just want to play the game because they love the game and they don't care about how fancy the graphics are. The open source community is the kind of community that would generate that kind of loyalty because Linux is built with love. It is not a product but instead it is a project. This is something which a lot of gamers would find very attractive if we could just get the wheels turning in this direction and get the numbers in the community up. Because that is what the game is for many people, it's a community as much as it is a game. Also didn't Kingdom Come Deliverance raise a million dollars in donations? Isn't the will there to create open source games already it's just that gamers are not used to thinking in those terms?

But whether it is easily achievable or not it is something that must be done as there are many many people out there who like Linux but don't want to use it because they can't play their vidya on it. It's a real strong stumbling block for the open source community. An open source social media network will go a long way to encourage people to use Linux but without the games it will be a struggle. At the same time if you solve the games problem and create a thriving open source games culture then there will be no reason at all for people to continue to use Windows. The fight will have been won. But what a hard battle to win. The desire is there of course because of gamergate but the production cost is so high that it will take years to meet. I think it's easier to first build an open source social media system and then to get an open source music movement happening and then to get an open source film movement or cartoon movement happening and then at the end to create an open source vidya movement. The vidya could rest on the other movements because it could take the music and sound effects from the open source music movement and it could take the characters from an open source cartoon movement especially if the graphics were made with an app like blender. Also if people love the characters and the music then they may want to play the game just for that. So I reckon we need to build the lower foundations first and then build the vidya as the palace on top and once that palace is built supreme victory will be ours. We'll just have to see what happens. These things are hard to predict. Playability is the most important element of any game and so maybe it's not so hard at all to build a successful low fi alternative open source video game movement.

Again we have to understand that these big media companies are not as tough as they seem to be and the video game companies are no different. All of these corporations depend on the value of their stock and what do you think will happen to the stock market of companies that are built with digital intellectual property once a serious anti copyright movement gets going? I reckon it will plummet. I reckon smart investors will move their cash elsewhere. We have already seen Facebook lose lots of money and that's even without any serious competition appearing. What do you think will happen to Music industry giants like Sony when a strong anti copyright music movement gets rolling? What do you think will happen to Hollywood when people vomit up their Marvel garbage and start watching donation based productions on Zeronet instead? How long will Bethsheba survive when people prefer to play Angry Goy III? Not long I reckon. In fact I reckon there will be a tidal wave of crashing media companies as investors panic and put their money elsewhere.

I also reckon you will have a lot of frustrated coders leaving their vidya sweatshops and setting up independently to do the thing they love without some asshole boss breathing down their neck. In fact I reckon all the best most creative talent in all fields will quickly leave the corporate model for the more laid back more free more artistic realm of the donation dependent open source artist. If we can get this anticopyright movement moving I reckon we could tear these globalist brainwashing corporations to pieces in no time at all. All we need to do is rediscover our generosity and look at the bigger picture. All we have to do is remember that you can either pay 100 dollars and get a tiny slice of the pie or you can donate 100 dollars and get the whole pie. There really is no choice to be made if you think about it. All we need is a bunch of fun guys to live stream the most politically incorrect of the open source games and to have a lot of fun in the process and the community will appear and it will march on and on and on and nothing will stop it.

MUSIC AND ROMANTICISM

There is an important point which I wanted to make about an open source music movement. Think about it. If the men of the movement are not dreaming of getting a record contract then what will make them sell out to the system? Every generation creates a new style of movement for the kids to follow. Every generation rebels against the system as a natural biological reaction to modernity. It is hard to make children follow the

rules of the modern world because of their innocence and when these children become men every one of them goes through a crisis in their hearts because every one of them innately craves an order that is built on natural law. This is the real source of teenage angst. It is worse these days because of cultural Marxism but it is a thing that will always be there so long as we rebel against the natural order of Feudalism. So how does the younger generation rebel against the modern world? By creating their own music, their own culture. Every generation does this and many on the right like to laugh at them for doing so. Many on the right like to laugh against the hippies for growing their hair long and dropping out but the hippies had a point. They were disgusted by capitalism. They were disgusted by the bland and soulless nature of the modern world. They wanted something different. They wanted to go back to nature and to reject all this technological dependency. They craved mediation. They craved a mystical spirituality which had long since been purged from western culture by Christianity. Yes this rebellion was exploited by the Jews and driven on by them to destructive conclusions but it was only possible to start the rebellion in the first place because there was a weakness in our society. There was something wrong and people on the right would do well to know this.

So what if we could tap into the rebellion of generation z and drive it into an anticopyright movement? Can you imagine hundreds of thousands following a big folk rock band and singing their songs and going to their concerts all in a spirit of rebellion against the corrupt music industry and even copyright itself? How would the left absorb such a rebellion and corrupt it if it can't offer them a record contract? Surely we must tell these kids that to sign away your music is to sign a pledge with the devil. It is to sell your soul to the money makers who care not for the quality of your music. How hard will it be to convince them of this?

The concept of the sell out is already a deeply engrained idea within music culture. All we need to do is make people understand that if you copyright your music you are basically selling out. All you need to do is explain to people that music is divine and no man has the right to own a melody as it has a life of its own. What musician could disagree with this? Who has not played the guitar and felt that they did not create the music and instead it flowed through them from above? If we build a musical revolution based on these concepts then how would the left close it down? It wouldn't even

have to be explicitly pro white it could just be implicitly so. Just listen to fleet foxes if you want to know what I mean. There are a lot of white people that are sick of the sexual nature of hip hop and crave something more folkish. They won't admit that they love it because it's white but that is the truth of the matter. So if we have a folk movement uprising like that which doesn't sell out to the corporations then we can have concerts and festivals with hundreds of thousands of people listening to open source music and also absorbing the opinions of the new generation of white folk stars. I remember when I was a kid I thought the guys that led the rock bands were the smartest people in the world. Music is such a thing that it incites that kind of passion in a young man. We are liable to forget it's power as we grow older but we are foolish to do so. One well written article on a blog might bring a thousand people into the pro white movement but one song could bring a million. I'm sure the Jews understand this very well which is why they made sure to promote Bob Dylan and Simon and Garfunkel as the leaders of the 60's folk movement. Could you imagine what it would be like if we had a folk movement that was open source and actually led by white people? How many millions of young white minds would hang on the words of the leaders of such a movement? All they would have to say is that you shouldn't be ashamed to be white and you would have an uprising on your hands but they can only do it if they are not dependent on the mass media brainwashing machine and the only way they can free themselves from that slavery is to stop chasing the profit of the copyrighted song and to learn to rely instead on the generosity of their followers and the money from their live performances.

This is also a point worth emphasising. An open source music movement would have an advantage that no software movement would have in that the musicians of such a movement could always naturally rely on money made from their live performances. This is something that your average Linux coder cannot do. An open source folk music movement could also make a strong argument from tradition that the folk music of the old days was always open source. There were no laws preventing the minstrels of medieval Europe from swapping songs with each other. The ridiculous copyrighting of music didn't start until the reformation when Elizabeth gave Thomas Tallis the monopoly on the printing of sheet music. Before this time there was no such constraint whether it was with the folk music

of the tavern or the holy music of the church. Musicians would have thought you mad for trying to own and control such a thing.

Really it has to be acknowledged if I have not made it clear enough already that this tyranny of copyright that we live under is the product of the reformation and the birth of capitalism. I don't want to get into the details of the history here but some of the first copyright laws were created along with the first laws of the civil rights movement as a reaction to the usury of the protestant monarchs a usury which was released by the rejection of catholic doctrines on morality and economics and spurred on by the Calvinists and their descendants. Basically the reformation is the story of white people acting like Jews. Not that I let the Catholics off the block completely. The Catholics had their own version of copyright in that they repressed all kinds of free speech which conflicted with their world view. If you were a pagan and interested in astrology then you could be burned alive. Such is the way with Jewish philosophy, it is a thing which must be enforced by the sword and censorship as it cannot survive in a world of free debate. The only real protection from it is to have a free and honest intellectual class that maintains itself through the generosity of the people and thus is free from control by the state and the corporations. Such an intellectual class will be free to debate whatever they wish and thus the truth will manifest.

People in the Hare Krishna movement do say that the true representation in western political philosophy of the intellectual class is anarchy. And in turn the warrior class tends towards fascism and the merchant class towards capitalism and the working class towards communism. It is a thing which is said in passing rather like an anecdote that is shared around but I think there is a lot of truth in it. The workers who like to complain and who want to be looked after will favour the socialist communist system as they are used to having no real property of their own. The merchants will favour capitalism because they want to make money and they don't want a strong King taxing them and telling them what to do. The warrior class will favour fascism because they crave law and order and duty and honour above the attractions of wealth or the safety. But the intellectual class, they are not interested in safety or wealth or violence, they are only interested in the truth and they are pacifistic by nature as they spend their days reading and not training in arms. Because of this they follow the sacred golden rule of non aggression that the peaceful anarchist embraces.

In this way it seems to me that there is some truth in the libertarian dream of world without a government. It is possible in a way but only for those of a high enough IQ who are genuinely interested in knowledge. For the lower classes it is not a system that can be maintained. The working class man is generally only interested in getting paid so he can drink beer and watch the football and have sex. He cares nothing for history or knowledge and little can be done to change this. This is simply the way of things. So it is not that the libertarians are so wrong about their utopian anarchy. It is just they must give up the assumption of the tabula rasa. They must realise that different men have different natures and only some can exist above the law in a peaceful pacifist state.

Anyway, what a dream it would be to have an open source folk movement! I urge you to again to listen to Fleet Foxes. I urge it because I must urge it myself. For most of the course of this book I have been listening to random synthwave but now I feel that I should return to my roots and I should try to discover what fragments of the folk movement can be salvaged from this hellscape that we call the modern world. It is certainly a form of music that has a different effect on the mind to that which electronic music creates or even classical music creates. It is the song of our people. It is our voice. I have known this for some time but for some reason I have been in denial of it but perhaps it is time to come home. I don't know. I love Fleet Foxes but sometimes I'm quite a harsh critic and sometimes it's hard to find a band with a sound that I really like whether folk or not. Real musical talent seems to be a very rare thing which is perhaps why the folk musicians of old would play each others songs so much. They understood how hard it was to find a real melody that was divinely inspired and so when they found it they cherished it and used it over and over again instead of constantly striving for originality and falling short with mediocrity. Of course I have to make it clear that an open source musical movement wouldn't have to just play folk music. All musical styles would be there. I'm just saying that folk music is the music of our people. It is a form of music that has a deep connection to the past.

I must admit to you here that I am a fan of romanticism and I do believe that it is an artistic movement which led directly to the pagan volkish uprising that was Hitler's national socialist Germany and perhaps more importantly I do also believe that this very same pagan artistic folk

movement was stolen from us in the 60's by the left wing with their hippie movement. There are some stark differences of course between the paganism of the hippie and the paganism of the German volk movement. The Germans of course relished their own European history and the hippies rejected Europe for cultures of the East but within each movement you will find a shadow of the other in that the volkish certainly had a respect for the old ways of the brown folk and the hippies of today certainly do not reject entirely the stories of the Vikings it is just that the emphasis has changed that is all.

The other key features of romanticism remain the same. The rejection of the enlightenment is there. The elevation of emotional passionate states as a source of artistic and spiritual knowledge at the expense of the rational. An interest in returning to nature and rejecting the urban lifestyle. A rejection of consumerism and industrialisation. A rejection of the idea that money is the goal of life. An interest in the mind bending effects of various different drugs, opium for some of the poets of romanticism and LSD and marijuana for the hippies. A curiosity for the mystical is also a key feature of romanticism and both the volk and hippy movement along with a yearning to understand astrology and runes and reiki and chackras and mediation and all the rest of it. The idea of the artist as a spiritual leader is also there. All in all romanticism was in my opinion a bored overthrow of the mundane nature of modernity. It was a quest for something more natural. It was an expression of love for the glory of the past and it was and is a pagan movement of incredible power. I believe that the right wing should realise this and take this power back. I am not the enemy of Christianity that you might think that I am. I do believe that there is a high God at the centre of all things but in this culture war of ours we must pick a side and it seems to me that the pagans have the upper hand as their culture is without doubt the original culture of our European ancestors whereas the Christian faith will remain forever contaminated with the touch of the Jew. Will the sleeping giant ever wake up and cast out the Muslim invader? I wish it would but I don't see it happening and how can it when the original power of Christianity was it's fanaticism? How can a white nationalist movement encourage such a thing when such fanaticism could easily be turned around again to ravage the pagan when the brown skinned menace is overcome? No, I find I must side myself with the volkish movement. At least there I know I will find a friendly ear for my Vedic beliefs whereas with the Christians I suspect that although they be

polite on the surface in regard to my religious opinions down below in the back of their minds the teaching that Jesus is the only way and the light is lurking there ready to spring up and cast me down to hell.

So no, I must side with the pagans and I mention this here firstly because I think that white nationalists should recognise that the great Hitlerian revolution of the 20th century was a pagan one and if we wish to recreate it then we should follow the footsteps of the volkish movement that led to this uprising. And secondly I believe that such a folk movement should be open source. It should be an artistic movement that completely rejects the concept of intellectual copyright and recognises that folk music and folk art and folk technology are of the people and for the people and no capitalist has the right to claim them as his own. It is a connection that is so obvious that it should be easily brought about if it is just given a slight push. We all know that the folk culture of the past was open source so why should it be different now? We all know that pagans love their DIY and their survivalism so what is to stop them taking up Linux? Already Doomguard and Astrid the Red have begun to use open source software because they can see the connection with their paganism. When will others see the same thing and when will it become the commonplace standard for the white nationalist pagan? Soon I hope.

I also want to say at this point that the hippy movement is really all the left has to offer the white man. Of course the left actually kind of offers men a lot. If you follow the leftist ideology then you can get a good job in a good corporation but this is just a material bribe. Apart from this dangling carrot of success there is very little in the leftist ideology that appeals to the white man's soul. As we all know the left gave up caring about the working class a long time ago and now it only caters to the needs of Muslims, feminists and gays and it can barely hide its hatred for evil white skin. So what is the juice that keeps it going? Why doesn't it collapse on itself completely? Why don't all the white men just up and leave it already? Well firstly because of the material bribe that I just mentioned. The left is the party of pornography and drunken nights in clubs with sluts. But there is a deeper reason and that is the fact that the left really does have a spiritual core although most white nationalists cannot see it. That spiritual core is the remnant of the hippy movement of the 60's. It's still there and I know it well because the Hare Krishna movement always preached to that demographic and so I have lived on its fringes for many years. The whole

movement of white men dropping out of mainstream society and growing dreadlocks and living off the land and finding an alternative to consumerism is still alive and strong and it is the spiritual core that keeps the left wing going in my opinion.

You may find that to be a bizarre statement to make but I am a strong believer that it is the radical that actually shapes a movement and not the mass of sheep that follow it. The radicals of the dissident right are actually the force that keeps the right wing in general together although the moderates may constantly deny this. In the same way for the left every leftist white man has a little dream in his heart for the extreme left hippie who has rejected the capitalism that he hates. Every white man in the Democratic party is burning a candle for dropouts of the 60's and wishing that he could have been one of them or that he had the courage to live such a lifestyle now. All of these leftists idolize the hippy dropout but white nationalists can't see it because they are blinded by their raging hatred for the post war cultural revolution. But this is the thing, if you are blinded by hate then you won't be able to understand your enemy and if you don't understand your enemy then you won't be able to beat him. As I said before, the 60's counter culture happened for a reason and we would do well to understand that reason and not simply idly dismiss it's idolizers as fools. It is my opinion that all of the lies of the left actually have a glimmer of truth to them. Feminism for example happened in part because housewives were bored with their suburban lifestyles. The answer of course would be to reclaim the city centres with their compact communities but in order to reach that answer we must first understand that a problem was there and not just dismiss the whole movement as Jewish brainwashing.

Anyhow it is my opinion that the hippy movement is the dream that keeps the left alive. It is the one thing of value that it can still offer the men on the left. If you are a white man and dreaming of sitting around the campfire and singing songs and growing organic food and dropping out of society then you will unfortunately probably gravitate towards the left and your mind will be filled with their toxic liberal anti white Marxism. They have stolen the power of our folk movement from us! If we are wise we will steal it back and then what will they have left to offer the white man? Nothing! Nothing at all! We should be the ones living the hippy dream. We should be the ones that drop out from society but instead for some reason

we have become authoritarians who talk of getting a good job in a corporation and bringing back industry to America. We on the right have become the urbanites. It is really an amazing switch. We have in essence become the old industrial left and the left has become the old right wing folk movement, or a perverted version of it at least. What a strange thing to behold! Of course I don't disagree with the idea that we shouldn't let China make all of our stuff but is chasing the capitalist dollar really something that inspires a man's soul? Perhaps we should be seeking to burn it all down. Perhaps we should have a revolution in all things. Perhaps we should make the world anew and return to our old feudal ways. Perhaps that is the dynamite that will drive us to victory. Perhaps we can pull the rug out from underneath the left by stealing back our environmentalism and our ancient folkish movement.

In this regard I also want to point out that in the hierarchy of the hippy movement the Veda sits supreme. Again this may not be something that is readily apparent to white nationalists who have little experience of this subculture but as I said before I have sat on the fringes of this movement for many years and I know it well. I know that if you are hanging out with a group of hippies and you tell them a story about what drug you took or what festival you went to or what alternative band you listen to they will respect you. I know that if you tell them that you are into Buddhism or reiki or kung fu or yoga or any type of semi serious spiritual practice then they will respect you even more. But more than all of this, if you tell them that you lived in a temple in India and have taken initiation from a genuine bonafide Indian guru as I have, then they will respect you more than anything or anyone. It is an unspoken truth in this left wing rebellion that the culture of the ancient Veda is the highest of them all. They will not admit it because they claim that all things are equal and they will try to make the case that they respect African culture as much as the Indian but it is a lie which a careful observer can easily see through. The pilgrimage to India is well established tradition in our modern post war world. It was a path first laid out by the Beatles and one that is still continued today although it is not as celebrated by the mass media as it once was.

Why is this important? Because the great joke is that if you look at Vedic culture in any depth you will find that it is racist and sexist and homophobic and fascist by nature. The political system of the Veda is a patriarchal medieval system of feudal rule. It is an authoritarian system

that has no room at all for democracy. So, although not many people see it, from my perspective the Veda sits as the unspoken King of the left wing. It sits at it's spiritual core because all white men idolize the drop outs trip to go back packing in the ancient land whether they admit it or not.

This is not just a truth that serves as a source of amusement though. This is a weapon of incredible power if we wield it properly as the left really has no defence against an attack from the Veda. What will they say when you point out how racist the political system of varnashrama dharma is? How can they reject it when it comes from the multiculturalism that they love so much. How can they mock it when they praise all foreign cultures above the European? Of course the Jews would sense a right wing Vedic movement and they would do their best to repel it because it is Islam that they wish for us to follow. But still, it would be a great struggle for them to explain this to the few remaining white men in the left wing.

If I have not made it clear already I want to point out here that an open source movement in technology will save the environment of this endangered world of ours. Why is this? Well in the same way that Microsoft and other propriety software companies want to keep us in the dark and disempowered so that we don't know how their technology works so we can't copy or fix it, so too do the big technology companies not want us to know how to build our own fridges and cookers and cars and so on. These companies make products that can't be fixed and are designed to fail so that we will buy more of their products so they can make a bigger profit. These companies want us to be stupid. When is the last time you bought a cooker that has a manual with it which tells you how to fix it?

The open source movement is different to the propriety movement because it is a group engineering project that is being driven forwards by love. It is a movement that seeks to empower people and teach them how technology works instead of disempowering them. So if we have an open source movement that creates and teaches us to create cookers and fridges and toasters and microphones and computers and lights and all the rest of it then it will naturally be a movement that also teaches us to fix these things so that we don't have to buy a new one every few years. It will thus naturally be a movement that will seek to build things to last. It will thus naturally be a movement that will fight against planned obsolescence. Will this movement mean an end to factories as I hinted at earlier? I really don't

know. Perhaps we should take things one step at a time. A good family owned local company that makes fixable durable open source products would be the best place to start. 3D printers might bring in the age of village technology but we will have to see.

I suppose in order to really to understand what I am saying about copyright I should talk more about why I turned against it in the first place. As I said earlier, I turned against it because I was living in India and I began to understand something about varnashrama dharma and I could see that the Braminical class was maintained by donations. But this isn't the whole story. Really the root of the thing for me was that they copyrighted Prabhupada. As I said before Prabhupada was the guru who brought the Hare Krishna movement to the west and established ISCKON which is it's biggest institution. He's the one that made the whole thing happen and his books and teachings form the foundation for the movement. They are our window into the Veda. But for some reason these books are copyrighted by and owned by ISCKON and if you try to print them for yourselves you will have a problem. How is this possible? What gives them the right to copyright Prabhupada? This is the central question that I was faced with. If all of Prabhupadas books are talking about God and you can copyright Prabhupadas books and sell them then does this mean that you can copyright and sell God? Are we supposed to pimp God out like a prostitute? Nobody advocates for copyrighting the Bhagavad Gita or any other section of the Veda that was written 5000 years ago so why is that we are allowed to copyright Prabhupada now? Devotees in the Hare Krishna movement recognise Prabhupadas teachings as being equal in value to the Veda so then why is it that the Veda is free and Prabhupadas knowledge is not? None of this made any sense to me and I despised the fact that these people who poisoned Prabhupada were now selling him for profit. It's not just the book of course. It's photos and cds and videos and so and so forth. Devotees generally like to decorate their homes with pictures of Prabhupada but there is a huge fight going on as to who owns the copyright of these photos all because a bung of money grabbers want to make a profit out of the holy man. So all of this drove me nuts and made me completely turn against the idea of copyright. How can you copyright God? How can you make people pay to receive this divine and beautiful knowledge which will set them free from the eternal cycle of birth and death? If you can copy it on the computer for free then why not copy it?

Then of course if we expand outwards from this idea we can see that in the Veda all knowledge is spiritual and connected to God in some way. It doesn't matter if you want to talk about martial arts or cooking or architecture or whatever it is all connected to God and it seems to me that this is the correct way to view all knowledge. It seems to me that if you look at traditional cultures all them had systems of knowledge in which everything was spiritualized and connected to a higher transcendental dimension. It's only in our modern age that all accepted forms of thought have become secular. So if this is true and all knowledge and art is somehow connected to God then how can you copyright any of it? How can you own any of it? This is a very deep point within Vedic culture. People in India will simply despise you if you try to make them pay to enter the temple. The temple is for the people and talks about God are for the people and no man should make anybody pay for these things, this is well known. You are absolutely not supposed to sell mantras to people or any other type of spiritual knowledge. It is supposed to be given for free and donation should be given in gratitude. So I suppose this is my central argument against copyright. All knowledge is connected to the divine and it is an offence against God to try to own and sell the divine. I don't care if you realise your knowledge is connected to God or not. The truth of the matter is that it is and you don't have a right to it. You are just a vessel. We are all just plebs in relation to the supreme divine being. I suppose it is the people misunderstanding this fact that has led to so much confusion and ignorance these days. If you try to own God then you offend God and if you offend God then he will destroy you. He will fill your brain with maggots and eat you up from the inside. This is why the masses are so stupid and materialistic these days. I suppose also it's another reason that we have such a secular society. Thinkers must know on an instinctive level that it is bad to try to own and control God and so they turn to atheism or at the very least they get the idea in their head that a discourse about divine matters is a certain limited discourse to be had in a certain section of society. They don't realise that all narratives come from that one source and they don't want to realise it because then they might not be able to make a profit from it and so they cut God out of their discussions on architecture and martial arts and cooking and the environment and science and art and all the rest of it. They create a secular society, one which did not exist before.

Anyway let's finish this chapter and move on to the next section. You see the thing is I have to be honest with you and say that this bloody yellow jacket movement has really thrown a spanner in the works of my carefully crafted argument for winning an election in 2024. Because if the French manage to get rid of Macron and if they manage to drag France out of the union and the union falls then the globalist narrative in Europe will be utterly and totally smashed and the left will be so disheartened that it is hard to imagine how they will be able to resist the growing populist uprising. So perhaps there is a way out of this mess without winning the election in 2024. Perhaps the white race will survive even if America goes down. Of course America still is the most powerful military power in the world and it still has soldiers in Europe and Europe is still entangled with NATO and could still be dragged into a third world war with Russia. So my plan is still not completely irrelevant. Texas is turning brown and America will still fall if this is not reversed and that fall will have devastating consequences for the world. But still the developments in Europe have taken the edge off the absolute dire necessity of my plan. And of course the prospect of a yellow jacket revolt in America appears to loom on the horizon which will of course completely undermine everything that I said about the race war being hopeless.

Or does it? What would a yellow jacket movement achieve in America? What can such mass movement achieve accept demand that the leader steps down? Can we get a mass movement like that to build the wall? In France this movement started because of taxes. Perhaps the coming economic disaster that is being created by the Fed raising interest rates will get people out on the streets to complain but without a clear goal in mind where will all that energy go? Surely we don't want to force Trump to step down. And I don't think you can flip a yellow jacket movement into a white nationalist movement with the desire of kicking all the brown skins out. So.... what's going to happen? I'm not sure. But I think my point about needing to win in elections still stands. You can protest on the streets all you want and you can tear down a leader but you are going to have to put somebody in his place. Front National will be the natural conclusion of the yellow jacket protests.

BETRAYAL

But anyway, let's move on to the next section of the book. In essence I suppose what I am trying to say in this section is that we need full time

white nationalist leaders if we want to win this fight and we need to rally around them financially and we need to not stab them in the back. I suppose in essence the idea of this entire book is a moral one. This book is a reaction to the betrayal of Paul Nehlen by the Alt Right. And although I have not talked about it so much because the subject disgusts me it is a reaction to Morgoth and Sven Longshanks sticking the knife in my back. If you don't know the story, what happened is that Sven of Radio Aryan asked me to do podcast with him called SS Britannia. I did this for roughly a year from about the middle of 2016 to the middle of 2017. Then I had some domestic stuff that I needed to sort out and so I had to stop doing the podcast for sometime. Sven kept doing the podcast by himself for some time and I was intending to come back to it once my domestic situation was sorted out. Then thotgate happened. I caught up to it late as I always do when it comes to gossip but I thought it was funny and retweeted a few things that Roosh said about it. In reaction to this Morgoth of Morgoths Review publicly announced on his blog that I am some kind of woman hater because I tell girls to get married and he didn't want anything to do with me any more. He said this because up till that time SS Britannia was being hosted on his blog every week and he wanted to stop doing that and felt he needed to explain why. To be fair to him he also did it because the podcast was over half the content on the blog and he didn't feel like it represented him so it was a combination of motivations. Morgoth didn't talk to me about this and neither did Sven. It was Morgoths decision of course but he talked to Sven about it before doing it and neither of them talked to me about it and he said that him and Sven were planning on doing some project together which makes it look like they just wanted to ditch me so they could do something with each other. When I discovered what had happened I made a video calling Morgoth a white knight for jumping to Tara McCarthy's defence because of course it was Tara that begged men to defend her on the internet and caused the whole drama in the first place. My attitude is that if you punch me then I punch you back. If you are going to slander me on your blog instead of talking to me in person then I am going to answer you publicly. After this happened I had a chat with Morgoth in the comment section of his blog. He told me that he is a better man than I am and that men like him created the Alt Right and I was destroying it. He also told me I needed to shut up and let the women speak and not criticise them. He told me that I had made no sacrifice for this movement and that everything I did was worthless which hurt a lot considering that he knows full well that I run the risk of getting thrown in

jail for hate speech for defending the white race. He also finally said that the real reason that he was angry was because I retweeted Roosh and that we shouldn't tolerate a brown skin attacking our women. This, as I said before, is something that I can understand. But the thing is of course I only knew about the incident and Roosh's involvement with it because it was written about in the Daily Stormer and there were plenty of other people retweeting Roosh at that time. Will Morogth attack any of them? No, only me, his friend. And it's not like I really retweeted anything bad. Just a few funny pol memes about women in right wing politics and some comment about Tara Macarthy who I always considered to be a Pakistani anyway. Perhaps if Morgoth had written to me and talked about this then we could have straightened it out in a gentlemanly manner but he didn't. Instead he chose ideology above friendship as white nationalists are always prone to do and he chose to scream and swear at me instead like a demented woman. And so in this way all the work I had done for Sven for a year and the relation that was built up with Morgoth with him hosting the podcast for six months was all flushed down the drain in a moment of fury because of some petty difference in opinion. And now the animosity lingers on even a year and half later and the movement is further divided. And for what? It's not like it was a secret that I had some respect for the manosphere and a dislike for feminism. It's not like I am the only person in white nationalism that has read Roosh. But it seems that men like Morgoth and Sven place their ideology about brotherhood. This is all very well and good but who would be willing to take the risk of associating themselves with them if they cast aside their allies so easily for a minor indiscretion? And what did they betray me for? For Tara Macarthy who turned out to be a fourth generation holocaust denier? For Lauren Rose who turned against Patrick Little? What a waste.

There is nothing I despise more in this world than betrayal by a friend. I suppose I only have myself to blame because a man should be wiser and not trust those who do not deserve to be trusted but still I think that the point should be made that on a fundamental level a traditional society is built on the virtue of loyalty. The King is supposed to be loyal to his subjects and they to him. The wife should be loyal to her husband and he to her, the children to their parents and so on and so on. Without loyalty your civilisation shall fall apart. And without loyalty how can we expect our white nationalist movement to grow? If the leaders of the Alt Right are so quick to throw their fellow white nationalists under the bus then who

will want to join this movement? If people see that a new white nationalist like myself works for a year for a man like Sven only to be thrown under the bus because I made an ideological mistake by retweeting Roosh then how does this encourage people to join our movement? If a man like Morgoth can say to me that I have made no sacrifice at all for this movement when he knows full well that I run the risk of being thrown in jail for saying what I say then how does this inspire people to join our movement? If there is no brotherhood then why should they come?

And you may say to me that I myself have betrayed others but I ask you where is the evidence for that? I made fun of tradthots and told them to get married, well where is the harm in that? I made fun of gays for being disgusting, well what is the problem with that? I made respectful criticism of people for not having a decent plan of action but who says that a man cannot disagree with another man in a polite way and when did I ever say that any of these great white nationalists have never made a sacrifice for this movement? Even those who I think are entirely wrong like Varg Vikernes I have always given due credit to for their efforts. True I may have hurled abuse at the Stormer and Richard Spencer and Mike Enoch for turning against Nehlen but this is a counter punch for their betrayal. Am I supposed to sit by and say nothing as they tear our movement apart?

Perhaps I am too harsh. Perhaps I should bite my tongue a little more. I don't know. I believe in fair and respectful criticism and I think if such criticism was to be given more freely then perhaps emotional outbursts of pure rage and contempt like the one that Morgoth hurled at me would be less frequent. If people don't like my ideas they can always tell me so instead of conspiring behind my back and gossiping about me and then screaming at me like a woman. Such behaviour is unseemly in my opinion and attractive to no one.

But I don't know guys. There is just one thing I hate in this world above all else and that is when a man I think is my friend turns against me. I absolutely loath it in the very core of my being. I don't know why. I have just always been that way. And I think that perhaps it is because I am quite loyal that I find it easy to rage against my friends when I disagree with them. Perhaps some people just misunderstand my nature. If I have a friend I generally think him to be my brother and I will tell him exactly what I think of him because I know we have a deep bond that cannot be

broken. Perhaps some people don't feel that bond in the way that I do. Perhaps I see some of the men of the Alt Right as brothers when really I shouldn't. Perhaps Millennial Woes doesn't understand that when I tell him that I hate him I am really saying it because I love him. Perhaps I should have been born in Scotland in the Highlands a thousand years ago. Perhaps I am unsuited for this age. I generally consider myself to be quite a tolerant person but when a certain line gets crossed a find a hatred boils inside me that will not leave. They say that the black man is easy to please and easy to displease and the Aryan is the opposite. Perhaps this is my nature.

I did say at the beginning of this book that this is a selfish book meant to further my own purposes. I meant this quite sincerely. If you are reading this and you are disgusted by the backstabbing in the white nationalist movement and you are looking for a friend who will stand by you then perhaps I could be that friend. My vision is to have a gang of loyal brothers who would be willing to stand by me and I by them as we fight against the great evil of international Judaism. My belief is that if we can form a brotherhood of white men of good character that put the interests of straight white men above the interests of gays and Jews and feminists then we can easily win this fight. It is true that I have an agenda that I am trying to promote and I am looking for men who agree with me so that I can ally myself with them but more than this I just want to find men that I can trust. I think perhaps I have already found some friends like this with my Battengang.

As I am mentioning them I should say that my disagreements with other white nationalists are purely my own and not theirs and you should not hate them for fault by association with me. I have two friends at work who both hate each other but I couldn't care less. It is my opinion that men are not designed to be as cliquey as women and they generally think that if you have a problem with another man then that is your problem. Women will close ranks if one disagrees with another but men are not supposed to do the same which is why it disappoints me so much to see the men of the Alt Right close ranks to defend homosexuals and Jews. Is this man like behaviour? Why do you care if I hate your friend? Isn't it just a problem between me and him that we need to sort out? Take Hobbit or Caibre or Throttlegrim for instance. They are my co hosts on the Batten Gang and I consider them to be my friends. If you were to randomly attack them for

no reason then I probably wouldn't want to talk to you because why waste time with a lunatic? But if you had a valid criticism of their ideas then it wouldn't bother me at all. Or if one of them got involved in some drama or falling out of some kind with somebody then I probably wouldn't feel a need to pick sides in the fight. In fact I would probably stay out of the fight. Does this mean that I am not loyal to my friends? No, it just means that their fights are their own. Loyalty to me means that I myself will treat them in an honourable and straightforward way. It doesn't mean that I will rally round to defend them just because they are my friend as I certainly wouldn't expect them to do the same for me. In fact I suspect that some of the above three probably disagree with a lot of what is said in the book in regard to the Alt Right. But it doesn't matter to me. I can fight my own fights without forming some gay clique around myself.

This is also of course my issue with Millennial Woes. He refuses to talk to me because of his loyalty to Greg Johnson. But why does he feel the need to defend grinder Greg? Why do the leaders of the Alt Right feel the need to circle the wagons and defend their gay leader? Why can't they just tolerate a bit of criticism of him? Now in reaction to this you might say that is exactly what I am doing with Paul Nehlen. I am complaining about the leaders of the Alt Right attacking Paul Nehlen and I am circling the wagons around him. I can see why this may seem hypocritical of me and so I will try to clarify here what I am trying to say. My feeling is that the channels of communication should be kept open. I have no issue with somebody criticising Paul Nehlen. I don't even really have an issue with somebody saying that Paul Nehlen should be kicked out of the movement even though I feel that is a bit extreme and at the far edge of the kind of criticism that I can tolerate. What I have an issue with is people like Weev conspiring in the darkness to kick Nehlen out of the movement. Essentially I have a problem with Weev and his gang of friends circling the wagons to keep Nehlen out. This is what annoys me. I am annoyed by people closing down the channels of communication. Because this stifles all debate and it creates mistrust and eventually it will destroy the movement. I prefer straightforward people. If you really think that Paul Nehlen is the enemy of white nationalism then come out and say it straight and we can talk about it. I won't accept your opinion but that's fine. I am man enough to agree to disagree and if you are a white nationalist then there are probably more things that will find agreement with you than not. But if you want to hide on your TRS forum and gossip and conspire then you are nothing more

than a worm that needs to be stepped on. The same goes for Greg Johnson. As I said before, I went on the Big Kat Kayla show and moaned about him for two hours. She listened to my points and then next week she went and talked to Greg Johnson. Do I care? No, not at all. I am not trying to create a cult where everybody has to agree with me. If you like Greg Johnson and you think he is good for the movement then good for you. I think you are wrong but what the hell do I know? The point I am trying to drive home again and again here is that the channels of communication must be kept open otherwise you will simply breed distrust and your movement will fall. Cantwell survives and has a loyal following because he has an open channel of communication. Anybody can phone him up and moan at him if they want to. This is why he has a loyal following. Andrew Anglin on the other hand has run away from gab and nobody can contact him. This is why nobody trusts him. It's all quite simple really. If Millennial Woes was a really straightforward person he would have had me on his show and listened to me complain about Greg Johnson and then just said that he doesn't agree with me and then that would have been the end of it. I would have felt like I had had my say and we would just agree to disagree. But instead he shut me out and so now I despise him in the same way that I am beginning to despise all the leaders of the Alt Right. If they can't tolerate a bit of criticism then how strong are they? Of course in my opinion if the channels of communication were opened then people like Greg Johnson would not be able to survive which is why the fags strive so hard to keep people like me out but who knows? Maybe I am wrong. Maybe gay sex is not such a big deal. I don't know.

Many people will say that all of this is just gossip and that I should let sleeping dogs lie and so and so forth. Well my feeling is that I like to make my opinions known in public. In fact I would say that it is other people that gossip and not me. It is other people that say things in private behind people's back that they will not say in public. When I was a child I was always taught that if you want to say something about somebody you say it in public to their face. Well that is what I am doing here. You can call it gossip if you like but I consider it to just be straightforward behaviour. I am also of the opinion that if more people behaved in this kind of straightforward way then we wouldn't have so many fights in the first place because conflicts would get resolved earlier on before they turned sour. In fact I am sure that a lot of the rage and anger that Morgoth has for me could have been diffused quite easily if he had just talked to me in

person. I imagine that he was probably frustrated with my opinions for a long time before they burst out. You may say that it is hypocritical of me to complain about Morgoth making a public statement about me when I am making a public statement about him here in this book but he crossed the line first and I am no longer in communication with him. I did send him an email a while ago but he declined to answer it. I will probably send Sven a copy of this book when it is finished because he is much more polite. I suppose it is true that I never bothered to write to grinder Greg or Mike Enoch or Anglin or any of these people to voice my dissent to them. But I am not in contact with any of them. I have never chatted with any of them in a personal way as I did with Sven and Morgoth and so although we are in the same movement, more or less, I don't consider them to be friends. But I will try to send them a copy of the book once it is finished. It would be nice to actually have an honest and straightforward discussion about the things I have complained about in this book as if a movement wants to grow it really needs to be capable of absorbing and answering criticism. It would even be nice to reconcile with Sven and Morgoth but I don't think it will happen as neither of them have bothered talking to me over the last year and so they obviously don't really feel bad about the falling out. But who knows?

At the end of the day my point is that Weev is a Jew and the leaders of the Alt Right have failed to identify this obvious fact and failed to deal with it because they are crippled by the thought that they should never openly talk about other people in the movement. Well if this kind of behaviour leads to a movement that is infested with Jews then perhaps we should change the way that we treat each other. Perhaps we should punch right more often. Perhaps white nationalists shouldn't be so thin skinned and should learn to take a bit of criticism. I find it hard to imagine that gays and Jews and feminists would be able to survive in a social environment where people actively called each other out on their bullshit. Perhaps when Morgoth and Sven and Millennial Woes read this they should respond instead of just trying to ignore it. In fact I reckon that Morgoth needs to ask himself a question. Does he hate me more than he hates the Pakistanis that are raping our women? I mean let's not mess about here. I don't like Morgoth and he doesn't like me. But that doesn't mean that we can't work together. There are bigger things at stake here. I think Sven and Morgoth and Millennial Woes need to take a look in the mirror and ask themselves if it is worth

dividing the movement over some petty disagreement about grinder Greg and Tara McCarthy? Shouldn't we be trying to save the nation?

Now you may say that I am contradicting myself here because earlier I said that friendship is more important than ideology and that we need to build our movement from friendship and loyalty upwards. Well the thing is that I think that every man in this movement should find himself a group of loyal friends and he should focus his energy on doing things with them. But that doesn't mean that we can't have an alliance with people we don't like. That doesn't mean we should go around backstabbing and undermining other people just because we don't like them. And by the way, I am being gossiped about because I have had some gay white nationalist on Twitter tell me all kinds of personal information about me and he could only have gotten this information from either Sven or Morgoth. But there are more important things at stake here. In fact I reckon that if you form your own group of loyal friends then it will be easier to deal with stupid people you don't like because you will know that you have your friends to fall back upon. I guess it's like that old saying that a friend to everyone is a friend to no one. People in white nationalism like to put on a charade where they are a friend of everyone but in the end nobody knows where they stand. Well I am not Morgoth's friend, or Sven's or Millennial Woe's. But I will work with them to save this nation of ours if they wish to work with me.

Anyway, there are some thoughts on that subject. We all grow and learn. My primary cause for writing is simply to unburden my soul which is why I touch on these personal things. I find it hard to tell the difference between the personal and the political and I think perhaps that we should not. I am a fan of the common law. In the civil law system the law comes down from above from abstract ideas but in the common law system people make their judgements on what has happened in the real world. In this way the common law remains rooted in reality unlike the continental civil law system which tends to be elitist and which gradually moves away from common sense. I think we should apply the common law to the dissident right. I think we should openly say what has happened and who did it and pass judgement on it. In this way our group can learn from it's mistakes and move onwards and upwards. Essentially we want everybody to join our group and come around to our way of thinking and so it is of vital importance that we learn to deal with each other in a moral and

straightforward way. It is my belief that we can only do this by talking about things openly instead of sweeping things under the carpet.

I wish to be rich and happy. I wish to have a beautiful young wife and I am not ashamed to want these things. I want to make friends with fellow white nationalists who feel the same way. I want brothers who will stand by me so that when we kick the Jews out we can take their property and share it amongst ourselves and live as princes. Perhaps that sounds needy but there is a pragmatism in my request for brotherhood. I want to sack London. I want to cast out the enemy and I want to seize the spoils of war and I want brothers who will stand by me and cover my back as we do this. I do not want to sacrifice many many years fighting for this cause only to be told by my white nationalist brother that my contribution to this movement is worthless and that I have made no sacrifice at all. I do not want to be betrayed at the last hurdle. I suppose that I am in spirit a pagan and a follower of Achillies. I want my prize. I want the spoils of war. I crave victory and I wish to befriend men who hate the enemy more than they disagree with me.

THERE MUST BE A SPIRITUAL REBIRTH FOR THE WHITE RACE

- 1 The white race is being exterminated by the Jews and we must save it.
- 2 To save the white race we must save America.
- 3 To save America we must get a white nationalist president elected.
- 4 If we are going to get a white nationalist president elected our best chance is in 2024.
- 5 If we are going to get elected in 2024 we should do it on a Trumpist platform.
- 6 To get our candidate elected we must build our own social media platform.
- 7 There must be a spiritual rebirth for the white race.

Why must there be a spiritual rebirth for the white race? Because if people do not believe that there is a higher force watching over them and judging them then they have no real reason to follow any moral code. If they do not fear punishment in the afterlife for the crimes that they commit in this one then really the only fear that stops them from performing wicked acts is the fear of being discovered and punished by the people of this world and if they can avoid that then who or what is there to stop them? Also if

there is no divine personality that rules over us and judges us then who is setting the rules for this universe? If there is no supreme being that states that murder is wrong then what is there to stop people gradually twisting their moral opinion around and deciding that murder is good? If God said that homosexuality was wrong a thousand years ago then who can change his mind on this moral decision? But if you don't believe in God then it is easy to say that the ancient religious disgust for sodomy was just a quirk of that age and something that can now be forgotten. Essentially if you have no divine authority then all you have is ad hoc morality and such a morality can quickly be given up or changed at a whim if bad people see a reason to do so. What usually happens in godless societies is that sexual morality will be lost and then when it is the population will be flooded with bastard children and these bastards will destroy their civilisation or invite invaders in to do it for them. Without God you cannot have sexual morality and without sexual morality you cannot have strong families and without strong families you cannot have a nation as a nation is essentially a group of families working together for the good of each other.

So we must return to God my friends! Most white nationalists realise this but it seems to me that very few have found the answer to this problem. As you know of course I am a follower of the Veda and I worship Krishna the original manifestation of God that was here long before all the other religions were created but I won't just shove my religion down your throat. I will instead attempt to present it to you gradually by walking you through the various stages of argument that you need to pass through in order to realise the things that I have realised.

I will assume at the beginning that you are a sincere person who wishes to discover the truth. If your mind has been burned by the fire of militant atheism then there is probably very little I can do for you except to point out that it is the Jew who promotes atheism. Did they not create communism, the worlds greatest atheist ideology? Did they not burn down the churches and murder the priests when they took hold of Russia and boldly declare that they do not believe in God and that he must be purged from the culture? For me it is obvious that the atheist is weaker and easier to control than the man who believes in God. Firstly he has no absolute moral compass to guide him and so he may easily be tempted into vice and secondly and perhaps more importantly he understands that his soul cannot die and so it is harder to force him to do things under threat of death. An

atheist may easily justify the murder of children because he believes only in this life and he feels that he has a duty to survive no matter what. This is the philosophy that evolution has given us. Survival of the fittest! Murder and scrape and claw your way out of the pit! This is the only morality. What a nice ideology for the elites to inflict upon the peasants. It is a philosophy which justifies all of their evil and once the peasants have accepted it it is a philosophy that prevents them from criticising the ruling class. In the olden days of Christian lore if a King was to behave in an evil way then the people could point to the rules of the scripture and demand that he change his ways but the atheist mob has no such opportunity. What can the homosexual slave worker say to criticise his boss when he himself behaves in such a degenerate way? Can the pick up artist demand a family wage when he spend his life chasing sluts? Never forget this lesson. Atheism is a form of control. It robs the masses of their honour and turns them into soulless plebs with no moral ground to stand on and no hope of an afterlife to comfort them.

In truth it must be said that the atheist only really turns away from God because of anger. He wants to enjoy and he doesn't want to be told that he can't enjoy and so he rages against God and tries to destroy him by claiming that he doesn't exist. And that right there my friends is the entire philosophy of the left wing summed up for you in a nutshell. These people hate God and they hate the hierarchy because it is preventing them from fulfilling their bad desires and so they do everything in their power to tear it down. Their reasoning is not based in logic. Their philosophy makes no sense but they don't care because they are not interested in the truth. All they want is to enjoy. All they crave is sensuality and they will do or say whatever they need to in order to get it.

But let's dial this back a bit and start right at the beginning. Let's start with proofs for the existence of God. I am just going to assume you are a genuinely curious and interested person who wants to save the white race and discover spiritual truth. So lets start with the cosmological argument for the existence of God as this is really the only argument for the existence of God that you will ever need. People make the mistake of thinking that this is an argument about the complexity of the universe. They think it is the watchmakers argument. Basically the idea behind the watchmakers argument is that a watch is very complex and so you can assume it has been created because it would be impossible for it to

manifest in a random way from nature. In the same way, the universe is very very complicated and individual parts of the universe like the eye are also very complicated and so it would also be impossible for them to pop into existence from nothing and so we should conclude that the universe was created.

- 1 Complex things are created.
- 2 The universe is complex
- 3 Therefore the universe was created

There is nothing really wrong with this argument. It is a version of the cosmological argument and it's a good argument for the existence of God it's just that it isn't really as earth smashing as the original cosmological argument for the existence of God which is all about causality. With the watchmakers argument the debate ultimately shifts to the question of whether or not eyes can evolve and thus the conversation becomes mired in the details of scientific biological theories which the student of theology has no real way of refuting because it is all based on expert scientific knowledge that most people don't understand. If you try to use this argument then the scientist will just waffle on in his cryptic scientific language and impress everybody with his big words. Ultimately the scientist will fall back on the assumption that science is capable of explaining everything because science created television and other types of technology and so we should accept sciences judgement on the big philosophical questions like does God exist or not?

- 1 Science created technology
- 2 Therefore science works
- 3 Therefore science can tell us if God exists or not.

The conclusion that science can answer the question of God's existence because science created computers is simply false. Nobody denies that the scientific method is good at performing experiments and that from those experiments various different types of technology can be created. Science is very very good at doing this. In fact it could be argued that all your computer really is is just the combined effect of many many scientific experiments working together at the same time. Science measures that if you mix this chemical with that chemical then a certain effect occurs and if you do enough of these experiments you can create all kinds of wonderful

combinations of chemicals that do all kinds of wonderful things. That's fantastic. It's great, really. But that's all it is. It's just measurements of how the world works. It doesn't really answer the reason why the world works that way in the first place and it cannot answer any question about anything that is transcendental to the material plane. If you can't touch it or see it or hear it then it is out of the realm of science. Science is just a discipline of the material senses and thus can only explain things that can be perceived by those senses. This is all really very obvious but scientists generally like to pretend that stupid people who believe in God somehow don't accept science. This is just not true. All science can do at the end of the day is prove that experiments work. Technology is an example of an experiment that works every time and so science is very good at building technology but when science enters into the realm of the theoretical it fails completely. There is no experiment that proves evolution. If there was then a scientist would be able to show us where the first primordial cell came from. They would be able to replicate this with an experiment but they can't. The same goes for the creation of the universe. They say it appeared in a big bang but none of their experiments can prove that this ever happened. They can blab on with their bullshit mathematical theories till they are blue in the face but this is just intellectual masturbation that proves nothing. Science is empirical and it demands that you show the evidence not pontificate with abstract mathematical models and it is obscene that scientists who demand hard evidence from people who believe in God will look in the other direction when it comes to their strange newly invented systems of theoretical mathematics. All of these theories of advanced physics are just theories based on theories based on theories that somewhere along the line are based on hard facts. But their theories are too far divorced from those hard facts to really claim that they are by any means scientific.

Somebody wise once said that the scientists only ask for one miracle and then they say they can explain the rest. Really the truth is that they demand two miracles. The miracle of the big bang and the miracle of the first single celled organism. They can explain neither of these things and they cannot prove them by experiment but they assume that they happened and then they strive to prove everything that happened after these two events happened in a natural and explainable way. This is just dishonest but what else should you expect from a group of people who lie so easily about climate change? These people don't even have the moral background to

talk about racial or sexual realism any more. They don't even have the balls to tell their radical marxist students that there are only two genders. So why should we trust them? If it is so easily for the powers that be to sway their opinions then can we really trust them to tell the truth about the nature of reality? I think not. Better to trust God in my opinion. No man can challenge him or intimidate him and so why should he not tell you the truth? What does he have to gain by lying to you? He is already self sufficient. He already has everything that he wants and needs and so he is beyond the control of the petty politics of this world. So find God and then you will find an honest answer to your philosophical enquiries.

So then what is the real cosmological argument if it is not an argument about watches and complexity? Well, it is an argument about causality. The basic idea is that everything in this world is caused by something else. Every single event that you can imagine whether physical or mental is caused by something else. There is no single even that you can see or imagine that is not caused by something else. So the question comes what is the cause of the sum total of everything? Well that cause is God. If it is a cause that is powerful enough to make the whole universe happen then that cause is God because God is the all powerful being.

This argument may be written out in many ways. This is the best I could do...

- 1 Everything in this universe is caused.
- 2 There must be a cause for the sum total of everything.
- 3 That cause must be all powerful to be the cause of the sum total of everything.
- 4 God is all powerful.
- 5 Therefore God is the cause of the sum total of everything.

Atheists in reply to this can have two objections. Firstly they can say that there is no original cause and that the universe just appeared for no reason at all or they can say that there is no original cause and just an endless series of causes that stretches back into infinity. The first objection is insane. 100% of all empirical evidence tells us that every event in this universe has a cause and yet you want to say that the sum total of everything has no cause at all? You want to fly in the face of 100% of empirical evidence? Are you insane? And yet this does appear to be the

position that modern scientists take. They say that the world came from nothing and for no reason at all. It just popped into existence. It is utterly retarded that scientists who devote their entire lives to the study of causality could come to this conclusion.

The second answer is slightly more spiritual and makes more sense and requires a deeper explanation to disprove. Basically the idea here is that the universe has no beginning at all. It has simply always been here like a great river that is constantly flowing. It has no beginning and no end and is simply infinite and so requires no God to create it. This is quite a beautiful explanation really and one that makes a certain sense. It certainly is easier to accept than the absurd big bang theory that in the beginning there was nothing and then everything appeared in a random way for no reason at all. In fact, if you are really really smart you could apply the theory of the infinite universe to the big bang theory. You could say that at one point in time the universe was as big as an atom and at an earlier point it was the size of an electron and at an earlier time it was even smaller and you could just say that the universe was just infinitely smaller and smaller and smaller and had no real beginning. It's kind of a weird idea but if you throw in the concept that time and gravity are connected and that when the universe was that small time was all slowed down and strange then it can kind of make sense. You could even throw the idea of a big crunch into the mix and get a real cyclic conception of the universe.

However despite all of this the theory of an endless series of causes falls flat on its face because of the problem of infinite regress. Basically, if you have an infinite number of people queueing up to get on a bus and nobody has any money then is anybody ever going to get on the bus? Think about it. The guy at the front of the queue turns around to the guy behind him and asks for some change so he can get on the bus but that guy doesn't have any money and so he asks the guy behind him and then so on and so on for infinity. If nobody has any money then how will anybody get on the bus? They can't. In the same way if the universe doesn't have some kind of energy to push it forwards at the beginning then how it will ever move? If you have an infinite series of carriages on a train but no engine at the front to get the thing moving then how will it move? If you have an infinite chain of people passing buckets of water to put out a fire but they don't have access to a well to put water into the buckets then how will they ever put out the fire? Do you get it? Think about it for some time as it may

take a while to sink in. I am not of the opinion that ordinary people can't do philosophy. I'm just saying that sometimes some of these ideas take a while to sink in so just think about it for a while. But that's the problem of infinite regress. That is why the universe must have a cause other wise it can't really get going in the first place.

Now if you are a bit of a mystic and you believe in a more cyclic version of the universe then perhaps you could say that the universe has always been here and it always will and it's just that God oversees the whole creation. I would agree with this as this is the Vedic conception of the material realm. The Veda describes this place as place in which souls go to in order to learn to love God the idea being that once a soul has fully blossomed into love of God he is released from the endless cycle of birth and death. So in my opinion the universe has always been here and it always will be here but it still needs a force to push it onwards. If you are trying to visualise it in your mind then perhaps you could see it as a toy train with an infinite series of carriages that is being pushed forwards by an overlooking God being.

So there you go guys. I just proved the existence of God. It really isn't that hard. It's just that horrible ignorant people don't want to accept it because they can't stand the thought of being judged by anybody. Again, basically the idea is that you either except that the universe is caused by God or you are completely insane and you think that everything just popped into existence for no reason at all or you are a bewildered and you think that you can have an infinite regress without something pushing it forwards.

The funny thing about the cosmological argument for the existence of God is that it doesn't actually really clash with either the big bang or the theory of evolution. I know it sounds weird for me to say that seeing as I have just been mocking those two theories but it is true. Both these theories could work if they would just admit that there was a guiding hand or a plan behind them because that guiding hand would be the original cause. That's all the scientists need to do to reconcile their theories with religion. It's really not that hard. They just need to know something about metaphysics. Of course I don't believe in any of these two theories but I'm just throwing that out there for people who are trying to reconcile these different beliefs in their mind. I know it can be very hard so perhaps that can serve as a stepping stone for some people.

So now if you are a sincere white nationalist that wants to tackle the question of religion you should by now have come to the conclusion that there is a God. You may not know which religion is the correct one to follow but at the very least you should have realised now that from a philosophical point of view it makes sense to believe that there is a divine being that created the universe. With this in mind the next step for a sincere white nationalist would be to evaluate the different religions and weigh up the pros and cons of each one in order to determine which one is the best. Right of the bat here I am going to assume that nobody wants to convert to Judaism. I am also going to assume that nobody wants to convert to Islam. Some might argue that as a last ditch effort following the Koran might not be such a bad idea and I would agree that there is some truth in this. If we don't solve the problem in the next decade or so then Europe will be forcibly converted to Islam and joining your local mosque may perhaps be the best way to ensure that your daughter doesn't get raped. At least if you are Muslim you can make sure that she marries a white guy. But of course in the long term for our people this will not ensure our survival. Firstly because it will inevitably mean that the whites of Europe will end up breeding with the brown skinned invaders and secondly because Islam is just fundamentally dysgenic by nature. Islam is a religion of slavery and it is considered good for a man to have sex with his slaves. This means that Muslims will always end up screwing black girls and dragging their nations bloodline down into the gutter. Just look at Iran if you want an example of that. I am sure I don't have to tell you that Iran means Aryan and the people there used to be very white. In fact, just look at India if you want to see what Europe will look like in a hundred or so years if we don't solve this problem.

CHRISTIANITY

The first religion we should naturally look at is Christianity as this is the religion that we have been following for so many years. Firstly it has to be said that Jesus was a Jew and that most if not all of his earliest followers were Jews. Now in reply to this you may say that they weren't actually Jews they were Hebrews because Jews only appeared as that race of people that rejected Jesus but it doesn't really matter. The point is that they are middle eastern and they are not European. Nobody can claim that this is a native European system of religion. And I am not saying this because I hate Christianity because I don't. I love going to churches and sitting in

them and feeling the ambience and I am the first to admit that I am basically a cultural Christian. It's just that we have to accept that Jesus is essentially of that tribe and it is going to be really really hard to make people who are aware of the Jewish problem embrace a religion that is connected to that group of people. And I am not even saying this because I hate all the Jews. I mean I want them out of my country and I think in general that they are a slimy group of people but I am not on a genocidal mission to exterminate them. I think such a thing is unrealistic. For me the Jew is a symptom and not a cause. People only get sick and allow germs or parasites into their body because they don't keep themselves clean and take care of themselves. In the same way European people only have a Jewish problem because we allowed them into our nations. If we had not done that then we wouldn't have a problem and the only reason we let them in is because we had a spiritual breakdown.

But whatever the case it is hard to ignore the fact that Christianity has Jewish roots and that the Catholic Church basically defended the Jews for centuries. In 1240 it was revealed that it is written in the Talmud that the Jews believe that Jesus is burning in hell in a pit of stool. Well why weren't all the Jews in Europe killed there and then? Or at the very least why were they not expelled from our lands for insulting our prophet? Why are they still here 800 years later? It is because the church and Christians in general have a soft spot for Jews. They see them as being a special race of people and so they give them a free pass. This is especially hypocritical when you consider that Christians enthusiastically slaughtered and forcibly converted the pagans of Europe. Why was the blond haired European man murdered and the Jew allowed to live? It makes no sense.

The second great problem with the Christian religion is that it appears to lack any kind of racial theory. The idea is that all Christians are equal and they can marry each other. This is not such a big problem when the religion is contained in Europe but it becomes a huge problem when European people go travelling around the world and preaching to the savages. It is an especially big problem now that we have invited those savages to come and live in our lands. So again this is something that is hard for white nationalists to swallow. And if white nationalists can't swallow it then how can we persuade the general public to swallow it?

Of course in reply to this Christians might say that it is easier to bring European people back to the path of Christianity than to create or revive some other religion as the culture and institutions of Christianity are already in place and simply need to be brought back to life. This is actually very true and I hope and pray that the sleeping giant of Christianity will awaken and save our people but still, in order to save our people we must make our people aware of race realism and the Jewish question. If we return to Christianity without doing this then we will simply repeat the same mistakes again and the problem is that, as I have just outlined, if you are a race realist and aware of the Jewish question then it becomes hard to embrace Christianity as it offers no real solution to these two problems. Of course something new could be created. I don't think it could happen in the Catholic church because with that system all must obey the Pope but it does seem possible to create a new protestant denomination that embraces white nationalism. I know people have tried this with the Christian identity movement but that has never really caught on and it's a little bit too strange for ordinary people to digest. As far as I understand it the whole Christian identity movement is of the opinion that black people don't even have souls and they all deserve to be exterminated. Good luck preaching that to people.

I do think however that a white nationalist unitarian Christian movement could be quite popular if somebody was to preach it. Unitarians basically reject the idea of the trinity and they say that Jesus was simply a prophet and not God himself. It is actually a very ancient strand of thought that was strong in the early days of Christianity but was squashed by the first council of Nicaea. I just think it is a good idea because it's a system of thought that makes more sense to the common man on the street. You see if you ask the average man on the street if different religions are different expressions of mankind's worship of God then he will agree with you because it makes sense. But if you ask a Christian this question then many of them will disagree and they will say that Jesus is the only way and that everybody else is going to hell. People just don't want to accept that level of fanaticism any more. It was all right shoving that down people's throats when you had full control of the culture in the Christian age but that trick is not going to work any more. Ordinary people can accept that Christianity is the best religion and that it is the traditional religion of Europe and thus should be followed but if you try telling them that all Buddhists are going to hell forever simply because they were born in the

wrong country and raised with the wrong culture then you are going to have problems. The age of the fanatical religion that says that their way is the only way and everybody else goes to hell forever has passed. This way of thinking is a very semitic way of thinking. It is present in all the abrahamic religions and people are fed up with it.

How can an all loving God create a universe in which his children get sent to suffer in hell for an eternity simply because they were born in the wrong country and raised with the wrong culture? It makes no sense. The only way to reconcile it is by saying that all religions lead to heaven in different ways. However even this doesn't really make sense because if you believe that there is only one life and that you have to get salvation in this life or you will go to hell forever then again you have to ask yourself the question, what kind of benevolent God would create a universe in which ignorant people get sent to Hell forever and ever simply because they are too stupid and weak to worship God? I mean we all know that mankind is flawed and prone to vice. We all know that it is very easy to sway a man from the path of virtue. Shouldn't an all loving father forgive his children when they do wrong? In my mind the only way to reconcile the problem of Hell is to accept the theory of reincarnation. If you accept reincarnation then you can accept that Hell is a place that you can be sent to so you can be punished. It is not a permanent destination. And thus the problem of having an evil God that punished the weak for all of eternity is resolved.

When you accept reincarnation then the universe begins to look more like a training ground rather than a one chance opportunity to make it to heaven. And when you accept that the universe is a training ground and that we are all trapped in a cycle of birth and death then you can start to develop a deeper sense of spirituality. For Christians for the most part all they have to do is pray to Jesus and then they are saved. Or perhaps they have to ask a priest for forgiveness and then they are saved. The same thing goes for the Muslims, they just need to worship Allah and then they will go to heaven. But if you believe in reincarnation then you can't get away with that kind of facile nonsense. If you know that you are trapped in the cycle of birth and death then you know that it is up to you to break out of that cycle and you can only do that by cultivating genuine spiritual realisation. This is why the eastern traditions are generally a lot deeper in terms of an esoteric understanding of the mind and soul. The Abrahamic religions don't need to go that deep because you only have one life and

one chance. Also if you think about it if you don't believe in reincarnation then you are placing an immense amount of power into the hands of the priest or vicar. He is basically the one who tells you if you are going to heaven or hell so you really really don't want to cross him no matter how corrupt he may be. Religions that accept reincarnation appear to place much more responsibility into the hands of the individual and away from the institution of religion. Your relationship with God is your own and your spiritual path is your own and you will know when you have liberated yourself and no rank in any institution will be able to fake that liberation for you.

OUR TROJAN HISTORY

So it seems to me that because ordinary people find it hard to accept an evil God who condemns the weak to an eternal hell if we want to reform and revive Christianity then we should perhaps embrace some kind of Unitarian Celtic Christianity. I don't know guys. I have to be honest with you here and say that this is very much a thought in progress and something that I am going to have to figure out in the coming year. For a long time now I have been fascinated by an alternative Welsh historian named Alan Wilson who says that Welsh people are the remains of what were once the dominant people of this island before the Saxon invasion. He says that that the Britain is named Britain after Brutus of Troy who conquered this land roughly two and a half to three thousand years ago. Brutus in turn was a descendent of the Trojans who fled Troy after it was sacked by the Greeks during the Trojan war. He was specifically the descendent of Aeneas who was the founding father of Rome as described in the Aeneid. So basically Alan Wilson says that the original British were Trojans and they spoke Welsh. If that isn't enough for you to get your brain ticking then maybe you should think about the idea that the ancient Trojans were actually some kind of middle eastern people who were in part related to the ancient Hebrews and because of this Joseph of Arimathea came to Britain after Jesus was crucified and preached Christianity here. Thus Britain was a Christian nation long before the Bishop of Rome sent his preachers here.

But then why is this knowledge suppressed? Well firstly because the Pope wanted to dominate the Christian world and so he erased all other forms of Christianity. Then secondly because when the Normans invaded they wanted to stop Wales from revolting and so they destroyed Welsh history

and suppressed the story of the welsh King Arthur forcing it to reappear as a legend. Then thirdly in 1715 the Germans came over to rule us and so they started to place an emphasis on our Saxon heritage at the expense of the old legend of Arthurian Britain. And then of course on top of this the enlightenment came and tore up all the ancient history and made it anew. And now finally of course people don't want to believe it because they are stupid and more interested in pornography. But I don't know guys. The idea fascinates me. And the more I read about it the more I like it. It has of course been said that Arthur will rise again and save this nation. Perhaps this means that the old Welsh British culture will again be reborn and we will finally throw off the Saxon tyranny. I really don't know. I am torn inside. I have to admit that my surname is a Saxon surname and so I feel a connection to them. But this land is British. Should I be loyal to the blood or the soil? Perhaps the revival of Germanic culture was good for the Germans but the revival of ancient druidic British culture will be good for us. I am a firm believer in romanticism, of that I am certain. I am also sure that romanticism is a pagan movement. Perhaps the rebirth of so called Celtic Christianity could bring together both the Christians and Pagans under one banner. Perhaps it could be a racially aware and Jewish aware nationalistic Christianity that lives in harmony with nature and embraces reincarnation. Perhaps we would not have to tear down all the old churches and rebuild pagan ones. Perhaps we could just tear down the Anglican church and put something more ancient and British there in it's place. These are all questions that need answering. It does seem to me though that ancient British culture blends more easily with the Irish culture than the Saxon culture does and I would sorely love to reunite our two islands under one banner. I am also fascinated by Iolo Morganwg. What an interesting genius! I would also like to know if the ancient hieroglyphs can be translated in Welsh as Alan Wilson says that they can. So many questions! Alas alas I do not yet have the answers.

This subject is obviously way too deep for this book to cover but seeing as I have just opened it up I may as well point out that this is real archeological dynamite that we are talking about here guys. I mean, this is a nuclear weapon of incredible power that is just sitting there waiting to be exploded in the face of our enemies if people just take the time to look into it. You see the thing is that the ancient history of Egypt is the pivot around which all ancient history turns. Why? Well because since the 19th century when the chronology of the Pharaohs was established all ancient history

has been dated in relation to them. So if you discover some ancient text or if you dig something up in Iran or Japan or wherever then you automatically date that thing or that event in relation to the history of the ancient Pharaohs. So if the chronology of the ancient Pharaohs is wrong then all ancient history beyond roughly 700 BC is wrong. This is why none of it makes any sense. This is why when you try to read about these ancient empires your brain switches off. It's because the hieroglyphs have been mistranslated and thus misread and thus the ancient history of the Egypt is all wrong and thus all ancient history in the entire world is all wrong. It's all just one colossal mess up. Many historians have pointed this out. Peter James is one of them but none of them have the solution. Well if Alan Wilson is right and Welsh is the real solution to the Rosetta stone and not the mishmashed ideas of Champollion then it means that all ancient history can be rewritten and we can for the first time in a long time take a long hard look into the past. Perhaps we can even look back 5000 years all the way to the battle of Kurukshetra and the beginning of Kali Yuga. Who knows? If you combine this realisation with the discovery of the holy grail in Wales and the tomb of King Arthur then we are talking about a major paradigm shift in our understanding of the world. Of course I don't know if any of this is true. I'm pretty sure that King Arthur is welsh but I'm not sure about the Hieroglyphics. But I sure would like to find out. And I would also sure like to find out if the carbon dating methods that archaeologists use are as wrong as Alan Wilson says they are.

Also, seeing as we are talking about this subject I should mention here that I do believe that the ancient Jews originated in India as Aristotle says that they did. I can't be sure if this is true. Perhaps nobody can. But it does make sense. They were certainly moving westward at the beginning of the Bible and they do seem to indicate that Eden is in the east. And Sara could be a word for Sarasvati. I'm not saying that she is the goddess Sarasvati. I'm just saying that in India people take the names of the Goddess as their own. Adam could mean adharma as in unreligious. Perhaps they were kicked out of Eden (India) for race mixing. Abraham could mean abramin which would mean a member of the Brahmin class that behaves incorrectly. The Kabbala does seem to resemble Kundalini yoga. The word shiksha is a Sanskrit word that means disciple. It could be that the Jews were a clan of Brahmins that got kicked out of India for some reason. Perhaps this is the origin of their feeling of racial superiority. Perhaps they are somehow related to Shakuni as some Indians think that they are.

Perhaps Arabia is the land of the Kuruvas (the enemies of Krishna) as many Indians think it is. It is for certain that the Mecca was once a holy shrine of Shiva. And it makes sense that a destructive monotheistic iconoclastic religion would emerge from that area as Shiva is the God of destruction and those who worship him are cursed to become atheists and atheists like to destroy images of God.

Also if the Jews came from India then it would make sense for Jesus to go back there. Everybody knows that a large chunk of his life is missing and many people say that's where he went. Well if the Jews came from there then perhaps he was just visiting the land of his ancestors. Then perhaps Jesus discovered the worship of Krishna in India and he came back to tell his fellow Jews to worship Krishna. Then they turned against him and killed him but the worship of Krishna spread and gradually turned into the worship of Christos and then Christ. I know that sounds crazy but as we shall see there are a lot of strong similarities between Krishna worship and Christianity. Then if Alan Wilson is right and the Trojan people really are Semetic people and if they really did become the founders of Rome and Britain and Germany then it would make sense for them to take to the worship of the religion of their ancestors. I really don't know. But there could be something there. Or perhaps the ancient people of Europe simply knew that in the past the whole world was Aryan and the centre of this Aryan civilisation was India and so perhaps because of this they could be persuaded to take to the worship of Krishna and then that worship was perverted into the worship of Christ. Pretty crazy right? But it's a good story. I don't know guys, I really don't. I do know that I love the story of the Trojan war and I do know that my ancestors on this island believed that they were the descendants of Trojans. And I feel that in this time of great crisis perhaps we should remember what our ancestors believed so it is definitely a story we need to be talking about. If we don't have a positive foundation myth of our own then the globalists will just give us a negative one.

But whatever the answer to the Druid question is I think that a sincere white nationalist will see that there are some pretty serious problems with the Christian religion that prevent it from becoming the one true religion. Don't get me wrong. There is a lot of good there. The Christians are very strong on rejecting homosexuality. They also don't believe in contraception. They also don't believe in evolution and more importantly

than that they recognise that love of God is the ultimate goal of life. So it is a religion that has a lot to offer people. Pagans like to mock it and call it a slave religion but I think that many pagans like to view paganism through the lens of Christianity and they deny how barbaric it could be.

PAGANISM

On that note let's talk about Paganism. Ah the great Pagan versus Christian debate! This is a big problem in the white nationalist movement. Did I talk about this before? Well I will talk about it now. The great genius Jonathan Bowden once said that in order to effect real change in this world a radical must reach up and draw down his strength from a belief in something that is higher than himself. That could be Christianity or Islam, or Judaism, or Paganism or even communism but there must be some higher metaphysical belief that drives the radical onwards. White nationalism is crippled in this regard because of the Christian Pagan division. It is a block which prevents us from tapping into our deepest most fanatical most driven selves. We are divided and because we are divided we are weak. The Muslim is much stronger because he has no doubt about who he is. The Jew is also stronger because of his intense loyalty to his tribe which creates a respect for the Rabbi even though he may not believe in the Rabbi. But the white nationalist? We don't have our feet on the ground. We have had the rug pulled out from underneath us. We have lost our religion and so are lost. We waste vast amounts of time squabbling on Gab as we chew over the Christian Pagan divide. Sometimes I think that this divide can be overcome by taking the cosmological argument as the foundation and moving on from there. Perhaps at least if the Pagans can agree that God exists then some agreement can be found with the Christians but then again I don't know.

I have to be honest and say that my feeling is that Christianity is dying and it will not be revived. I have to be honest and say that I find myself siding with the Pagan because nobody can deny that Paganism is truly European. Whereas the Pagan will reject the Christian as a foreign agent the Christian white nationalist will never reject the myths of the Norse or the Greeks as he knows that these are the stories of the ancient people of Europe. Because of this it seems to me that the Pagan has the upper hand. But still I cannot say that he will triumph because of paganism's philosophical weaknesses and I am still confused about the Welsh question and Celtic Christianity.

Hmmmm what can I say? Paganism is strong because it is undeniably the original culture of Europe and it was also the driving force of the last great antisemitic revolution. It is also strong because it taps into man's true selfish nature. As I said at the beginning of this book the Brutus plan is also a selfish plan. I crave the spoils of war. I want what I deserve. But the Christians will not grant me this. The Christians for the most part will simply tell me to sacrifice myself for the higher good with no promise of any reward. The Christians appear to want me to be a slave soldier and not a warrior. The Pagans have no problem giving me the spoils of war because they know from the sagas that this is how things were done in the past and so I find myself for practical reasons siding with them. Why should I ally myself with Christians if they won't give me my gold?

So Paganism is strong for all these reasons. They are also friendlier to me and more sympathetic to my Vedic inclinations. Christians are certainly polite when I speak about my religious beliefs but I am quite certain that in the back of their minds they think that I am some kind of heathen that is destined for Hell, such is the fanatical and uncompromising nature of their semetic religion. Most Pagans on the other hand appear to be genuinely interested in what the ancient Aryan religion has to offer and they seem to be willing to incorporate those beliefs into their own. Perhaps this is a case of the greatest weakness of Paganism being its greatest strength. It's greatest weakness of course is the fact that most of the ancient Pagan scriptures have been destroyed and so it's greatest strength can be that Paganism can take birth again by incorporating the beliefs of outside religions. It can of course also take inspiration directly from a higher spiritual source by making contact with divine beings through a process of trance. This is how Guido Von List created his armenian runes and this is how Pagans should really go about rebuilding their religion if they are serious as the story of Odin shows us that Paganism was always about performing austerity in order to get divine insight. In addition to this most Pagans seem to accept the idea of reincarnation although to be honest with you I can't really see how it is mentioned in any of the ancient writings.

So for all these reasons Paganism is strong but I have to conclude that a sincere searcher of the truth will ultimately have to reject it as the religion that will save the white race. Let me make it clear what I am saying here. Paganism will always be part of the European story as it is the story of our

ancestors. I am fundamentally a conservative and I believe in preserving and respecting culture instead of destroying. Also as a follower of the Veda I fully understand the value and importance of ancestor worship. If a race of people does not worship their ancestors then they will forget them and in the process forget themselves. This is what unfortunately has happened to the European people as they embraced Christianity. We lost ourselves and began to worship another tribe and ultimately lost our way because of this. So I will never reject Paganism fully as it is part of my European soul and I hope that the stories of Odin and Zeus are always taught to European children. I just don't think that the ultimate spiritual truth lies with the Pagan.

Why? Well firstly because the writings are incomplete. The Christians devastated them. Of course as I said above much can be learned through logic and through contact with higher spirits but still Paganism can hardly be called a complete religion. Secondly and more importantly Pagans appear to ignore God. Many of them say that they realise that God exists but they never seem to mention him when they talk and they certainly don't ever talk about cultivating love of God. So then what is the end goal of Paganism? If you are following a spiritual process then that process should give you a fruit. What then is the fruit of the process of Paganism? Is it simply to enjoy more and more in this world? Is it to go to Vallhala to fight and die in Ragnarock? What about the goal of transcendence? Do Pagans not wish to free themselves from the endless cycle of birth and death? Do they simply wish to continue to go round and round and round in the material energy? You could argue in response to this that the Christians also do not truly wish to transcend as they only desire to go to heaven and heaven is a material realm and not a transcendental one. I would agree with this. In the opinion of the Veda both heaven and hell are realms within the material realm that the soul travels to as he passes through the endless cycle of birth and death. If some one is good then they go to heaven for some time to enjoy before taking birth again in the Earthly realm and if some one is bad then they go to Hell to suffer for some time before taking birth again elsewhere. Both realms are places in which the soul can burn off good or bad karma. But despite this Christianity has the upper hand here because Christianity talks about love of God being the ultimate goal of life and as God exists in the transcendental realm above the material by developing love for him one may finally leave this world of death forever to live in eternal bliss and joy.

Paganism appears to offer no such promise of eternal peace and thus its message is inferior. In addition to this Pagans also tend to believe in the theory of evolution which is a theory that I am pretty sure the Vikings didn't believe in. How can these people claim to be following the religion of their ancestors if they think that they evolved from monkeys? At least the Christians firmly reject this nonsense. At least there is such a thing as Christian fundamentalism. Where is the Pagan fundamentalism? It seems to me that many Pagans don't really have any faith at all in their religion because if they did then they wouldn't believe in nonsense like evolution. I suppose it depends on what Pagan you are talking about as it varies according to the follower. Astrid the Red for example has a deep understanding of Paganism because she has the gift of vision and is able to see spirits and feel and control certain energies although as far as I understand it she does still believe in evolution. Others like Survive the Jive appear to have a wholly academic understanding of the Pagan traditions and have no serious belief in anything non material. Of course I would be happy if you could correct me here and tell me that I am wrong but that is the way I see it. So there are different types of Pagan out there. Some are more materialistic than others but in general all of them appear to believe in evolution. This tells me that not only do they not really take the religion of their ancestors seriously but they also don't actually understand the cosmological argument for the existence of God and so they are lacking philosophically.

Another point which also really bugs me about the Pagans is their burning hatred of Christianity. I understand why they are upset because they view it as the force which has wrecked Europe and pushed us to the brink of destruction and I would agree with them to a certain extent on this issue. But having said that it is not good to hate your ancestors. As far as I understand it one of the key components of Paganism is the worship of ancestors. In my opinion Odin and all the other Pagan Gods were once great and powerful ancient Kings who have been deified along the way as different generations worshipped and respected them. In this way I believe that European people should always respect and worship Odin as we should always respect and worship our ancestors no matter what religion we choose to follow. Most Pagans would agree with me in this regard but the catch is that if you agree that we should worship our ancestors then we must also conclude that we must worship our Christian ancestors. Was

your great great great grandfather not a Christian? Did he not struggle and strive in this world to pass on the seed of life to you? Does he not deserve respect? And if you do not respect him then how can you respect your own father. And if you don't love your own father then how can you love yourself? It is this hatred that which really repels me from the Pagan movement and makes me wonder if the people who propagate it are really genuinely Pagan or perhaps something else? It seems to me that the Pagans despise Christianity so much that they either seek to withdraw themselves completely from European society as it is so obviously a Christian creation or they wish to burn it down entirely in some glorious race war. They don't seem to be able to look at the history of Europe with love in the same way that the Christian can. They don't seem to be able to forgive their fathers and their grandfathers. It seems to me that a young boy will always look up to his father as being somehow perfect but when he first grows into manhood he can for the first time see the faults of the man that created and raised him. This recognition of the weakness of your father is a major step that every man must pass through. It is the source of so much teenage angst and rebellion. But as a man grows he comes to forgive his father for his mistakes and as he does this he comes to have a more mature outlook of the world. He starts to understand that mankind is weak by nature and that we are all just struggling to survive and to do the best that we can. Pagans however appear to have no mercy for their Christian ancestors and because of this many of them remain stuck with a juvenile outlook of the world. They do not want to build as they do not respect those that built the world around them.

BUDDHISM

In my opinion a true sincere white nationalist who seeks the truth should recognise all of this and come to the conclusion that ultimately Paganism must also be rejected. So then what is left? Well we must turn to the Eastern religions. Let's look first at Buddhism and see what it has to offer. On the surface it seems to be quite a good system of thought. The Buddhists believe in reincarnation which is good. They have a well developed system of internal spiritual realisation which is good. They have swastikas which is good. They have cool martial arts which is always good. The Buddha himself had blue eyes which is big bonus. A white nationalist could go a long way explaining to the chinks that their ancestors were actually white. It's true of course. Bodhidharma was a red haired madman and mummies of white men have been found in China. I

guess even thousands of years ago the white man couldn't resist a little bit of yellow fever.

But anyway despite appearing to be a pretty cool and interesting eastern esoteric religion on the surface Buddhism is actually pretty dry when you get down to it. In fact I would even go as far as to say that Catholicism has more core emotional depth. Why is this? Well it is because the Buddhists don't actually worship God and they don't actually want to obtain love of God as the ultimate goal of life. All they want is to be liberated from the endless cycle of birth and death. All they crave is an end to the endless suffering of this world. All they offer is a negative but no positive. On the surface it seems like they worship God because Buddha has all the qualities of God. He is all powerful and all benevolent and he created this world and he knows all things and if you pray to him he will help you in the same way that God will help you but ultimately if you look at their philosophy in depth you will discover that they consider the all expansive eternal nothingness of the great oneness to be superior to Buddha.

This is a really really important point to understand when approaching the subject of Buddhism because a lot of people just don't seem to get it. Buddhist don't want to go to heaven. They want to escape from the cycle of birth and death by merging themselves into nirvana. You can call this thing nirvana or the great white light or bhraman or the void or whatever it doesn't really matter. The basic idea is that it is the original state of existence. It is spirit that is undivided and Buddhists consider this state to be the origin of Buddha and therefore the origin of God and therefore superior to God. So although they worship a being who is to all extents and purposes God because he is all powerful that being is subservient to the great nirvana and so isn't really God and isn't really all powerful at all. It really is a strange quirky kind of philosophy that a lot of westerners don't get. Basically the idea is that you can become God or that you can step over Gods head to become one with everything. Different Buddhists may phrase the philosophy in different ways but the basic idea is the same. They consider desire to be a cause of suffering and the individual consciousness to be the root of desire and so they wish to eliminate desire by eliminating the individual and merging into the everything. On the surface this appears to be a very peaceful and loving philosophy but really it is a religion of rage and venom. Buddhists are angry at the world. They are resentful about their suffering and they wish to annihilate themselves

through a process of spiritual suicide. They wish erase themselves and to erase God as well. This truly is the most violent of all religions. Far more dangerous than Islam. At least in Islam you get to retain your own identity. Buddhism will swallow you whole and melt you down into an absolute nothingness and it will do it while remaining completely calm and unaffected. It is the religion of the psychopath who feels nothing as the ultimate goal is the negation of everything.

Sorry if that all sounds a bit rude and aggressive but I have to be strong on this particular mode of thought because it is so insidious. People are so blind to the nature of this religion that it is necessary to be a bit harsh in order to snap them out of their trance. This is the religion of the atheist and it is described as such by the Veda. These people do not truly believe in God and in actual fact they despise him as they seek to say that he is nothing. In fact they try to say that they are equal to God by saying that they can transcend him and merge into the same undiluted spiritual energy that he came from. They worship Buddha with love and devotion and humility and then they step on his head and go past him. At least the Muslims understand that Allah is the greatest and can never be passed over.

So don't turn to Buddhism but do try to understand it because you will need an accurate grasp of this deceptive philosophy if you are going to properly evaluate the last and final religion of the world which is that of the Hindu. You see the Buddha appeared in India and has had an incredibly destructive effect on the religion of the ancient Veda which is in part what I am so angry about. What damage did it do? Well basically it corrupted the entire Vedic religion. There are many many many people these days who seem to be following the Bhagavad Gita and the Vedic tradition on the outside but on the inside they are actually Buddhists. What do I mean by this? Well they have misunderstood what the ultimate goal of the scripture is. They don't understand that love of God is the ultimate goal and they think that merging into nirvana or the brahman is the ultimate goal. So they worship Krishna and chant his names and follow all the Vedic rituals but on the inside they actually don't want to love and serve Krishna at all they just want to merge into nirvana and they think that Krishna is subservient to or inferior to that nirvana. They believe that Krishna and all of his manifestations and all the Gods of the Vedic pantheon were manifested from Brahman and will return to brahman. They believe that

they all came from nothing and will return to nothing. They are essentially insane and they have failed to understand the cosmological argument. They think that everything came from nothing. They think that God came from nothing. This misunderstanding is very very dangerous because on the outside the religion looks like the proper Vedic culture of our ancestors but in reality it isn't but because of it's similar image many many many people are bewildered and confused and by it and their spiritual lives are destroyed. So be wary of Buddhism and be very wary of Hindus who say that I am God and you are God and everybody is God. These people are lying to you. Unfortunately however this is the way that most mainstream Hindus think these days and so if any westerner begins to look at the Veda he will be automatically deranged by these people.

It is also a spiritual sickness which is hard to shake off. For me I didn't have too much difficulty with figuring this out but for many people they can chant and try to follow the real Veda for years and they will find that they are still contaminated by this impersonal conception of God. It will creep into their meditation and disturb them. I knew a guy who I lived in the temple with for some years who had this problem. He knew the philosophy was wrong but it just kept creeping back into his mind again and again. So be very very careful of this. This is no joke. This impersonal Hinduism will destroy your soul. It will block your spiritual life. I remember quite clearly that one day I randomly decided to visit one of these impersonal temples that was nearby my ashram. I remember sitting and waiting for the temple to open and trying to chant and I found that I couldn't. The names of Krishna were coming out but the feeling was not there. It was blocked and chanting just gave me a headache. I could feel that my soul was screaming and telling me to leave that place. This is of course the kind of thing that you will have to experience for yourself but I can tell you quite clearly that this is what I felt and I have had many similar such experiences. Telling God that he is nothing is very offensive. He doesn't appreciate it. Better to drink beer and have sex with prostitutes and have a clear and humble idea of what God is than to walk around the place claiming that you are God and everybody is God and we are going to merge into God together and become one with everything. The arrogance of these people is hideous. I would rather go to a Christian church than associate with such morons.

THE VEDA

But anyway, I guess you get the idea. Let's move on and talk about the Hare Krishna movement. Sorry for the messy way that this book is being written. I really am just trying to bash this thing out as fast as I can with very little care for sentence construction or anything of that nature. I just don't have time. I work a full time job. I am busy. I have many other things to do. I just want to get the ideas out as fast as I possibly can with little concern for finesse. In my opinion if you are a sincere seeker of the truth then you will see the validity of what I have had to say about these other religions. You will see that first of all there is a God. Then you will see that Christianity is not the real religion and then you will turn away from Paganism and then you will turn away from Buddhism and then hopefully with an understanding of Buddhism you will be able to turn away from the modern Hindu movement. Now you are ready to look at the Veda and now hopefully you are ready to see that Prabhupada's explanation of the Veda was the best that there is in this modern age of ours.

Really my strongest argument for accepting the Veda is the argument from antiquity and it's an argument that I could have made right after establishing the cosmological argument for the existence of God. The reason I didn't do this is because I wanted to meander through the other religions and slowly build up to this point but anyway it's worth noting from a philosophical point of view that really that journey wasn't necessary. If you want to present the religion of the Veda to people all you really need to do is first hit people with the cosmological argument and then second hit them with the argument from antiquity. What is this argument? Well basically the idea is that if there is a God and he is benevolent then he will reveal himself straight away to people. He won't wait till 570 AD to appear to people. He won't wait till 0 AD to appear in this world. He won't even wait till 500 BC to tell people what his philosophy is. He will tell people about himself right at the beginning of history because he cares about them and he loves them. So what is the worlds oldest religion? It is the religion of the Veda. A lot of people may debate this subject matter because priests of various religions understand the power of the argument from antiquity and so they always try to fiddle squiddle things so that their religion is the oldest. But for the ordinary man in the street everybody knows that India has the oldest culture in the world. White nationalists should be especially aware of this as they should know that in the 19th century historians had come to an agreement that Sanskrit is

the mother of all languages. Of course many people try to deny this now and they waffle on about some proto European language. Where is this language I ask you? Historians always do this nonsense. They tear up the obvious answer and then they create a theoretical answer. Is there one single book that is written in proto European script? No there is not. And yet we are supposed to reject Sanskrit and say that this imaginary proto European language is the mother of all languages? How absurd! Of course if you get into this line of thinking you will come against a wall of clever people who have all kinds of complex archaeological arguments and science to back up their opinions. Well the Veda always says that the truth is simple for the simple hearted. Most ordinary people know that India is an ancient land with an ancient culture that predates anything that we have in Europe. So perhaps we should swallow our big fat egos and go and take a look at what is going on there.

Of course western intellectuals may lie about the real origin of the Veda and say that it was invented in 1000 BC or some other such nonsense. They say this because they are either blatant liars who want to undermine the authority of the Veda or because they are simply repeated the lies of others or because they just can't read Sanskrit properly and so don't understand what they are talking about. The truth of the matter is that the Veda dates itself as being written down 5000 years ago in roughly 3000 BC and it also makes it very clear that it is an eternal religion that has existed for much much longer than that. So if you want to know how old the Veda is then perhaps you should look at what the Veda itself has to say about the subject matter. But having said all this about the argument for antiquity the truth of the matter is that the argument can go back and forth endlessly. You are only really going to accept that the Veda is the worlds oldest religion if you accept the authority of the Veda and you will only accept that if you see that it is superior as a philosophical system. So perhaps we should just bear the argument from antiquity in mind and look at the philosophy itself.

I should at this point make it clear that I am well aware that India has been racially corrupted. I am not claiming that the Hindu is the master race. Unfortunately India was conquered by the Muslims and it appears that they have completely and irreversibly spoiled their pure Aryan bloodline. Perhaps the corruption had already started before the Muslims arrived. It is possible to make an argument that Buddhism diluted the blood because it

is a fundamentally egalitarian religion that may have given many of the white upper classes the excuse they wanted to have sex with brown people. I really don't know. Somebody needs to figure out the answer to the question of India's racial purity but that person is not going to be me. All I can say is that it is my firm belief that the ancient people of India were as white as the modern European man and that somewhere along the line they got browned out. Prabhupada said that some of this has something to do with the fact that India is closer to the Equator and so receives more sunlight and so the people there produce more melanin in order to defend themselves from the Sun. This appears to be a reasonable explanation. I remember living in Lithuania for sometime and noticing that the people there had skin that appeared to be almost translucent to me. And to suggest that the Sun has no effect whatsoever on skin tone appears to be ridiculous on the surface so there must be some truth in this. But Prabhupada also famously commented that Bengalis had lost their racial purity by breeding with dravidians who he considered to be non Aryan. So both sides of the story are there. Whatever the case I fully recognise that these people are no longer white and I can see the hesitation that a lot of white nationalists must have when it comes to the proposal of accepting the ancient Vedic religion. Let me make it very very clear if I have not already that India is for the Indians and that we have to kick all of these people out of countries. I am not defending these people. I know them very well as I have moved around their community for some time and I know that they all have a chip on their shoulder in regard to colonialism and they think that they are conquering England. It is certainly true that Hindus are better than Pakistanis but still this is not their home, they must go back. I am also fully aware that India is a broken third world nation. I have lived there for some time and have experienced it first hand. I am not a worshipper of the nation of India as so many other devotees in the Hare Krishna movement are. It is certainly true that there is a more of a relaxed laid back vibe in that nation. It is certainly true that there is some liberty in their chaos and lack of law and order. It is also unfortunately true that the nation is rapidly being Islamized and the India of the 60's or even the 90's is not longer there.

Even the place that I lived in 15 years ago has gone to a great extent. Everybody has a mobile phone now. All the boys and girls wear jeans. There is pornography everywhere. All the holy sites are being rapidly covered in ever increasing urban sprawl. The magic of India is rapidly

draining away. I don't believe that it will ever leave altogether as there are many holy sites there that radiate their own power and will always attract a certain type of person who brings colour and life much as the holy site of Glastonbury here in England breeds a certain type of person. But still, Kali Yuga marches on and a time may soon come when Islam again dominates that land. If you think about it, the only reason Islam was defeated in India was because the Aryan British man conquered the land and restored order. Now that the British have gone will the muddy skinned people of the ancient world be able to resist the dark low IQ power of that greatest of bullying religions? I somehow doubt it. Perhaps the time may come when the Hindus of India ask us to retake their land in order to save them. I am not usually in favour of imperialism but in that case I would be willing to make an exception. I think the greatest mistake we made while ruling that land was not to properly establish it as a home for ourselves. The British of that time were far too concerned with sending their children back to England to be educated in Englishness. If we had focussed more on become the Aryan white men that so many Indians obviously saw us to be then perhaps we would still be the ruling class of that nation today.

Anyway I am wandering off track here. This is a big problem though because here I am opening up the question of Krishna and the Veda and it's a subject which really deserves it's own book. How am I really supposed to explain this thing in any depth here at the end of my political masterplan? It just isn't possible. And with the Veda like any other complete system of thought you really need to read about the thing in depth in order to grasp it. You really need to see it from all it's angles to get a feel for it. I just don't want to weigh this book down with that kind of commentary. I just want to point an arrow in the direction of the Veda and Prabhupada and I just want to tell people to go online and read all of Prabhupada's books and start to understand his philosophy in that way. To be really honest with you I think I will probably have to write another book and call it The Black God and get deep into the nitty gritty of what Krishna is really up to when he is dancing in the forest with the Gopis. But anyway I will try my best to summarize the Vedic religion here.

Let's return to the cosmological argument for the existence of God. One key concept in this argument is that the quality of the effect is present in the cause. So if fire comes from wood then it means it was already present in the wood. If a tree comes from a seed then it means that it was already

present in the seed. If a child comes from the union of a man a woman then it means the child was already in them. In this way if you follow the logic through you will have to conclude that if you accept the cosmological argument you must also accept that God is a personal God. What I mean by this is that God is not just some giant equation in the sky. He is not just a divine force which makes things happen. No, he is in fact a personal being that can talk and walk and do things in a personal way. If this world has emotion then where did that emotion come from? It must come from God. If this world has language then surely God can speak? And if this world has form then surely God has a form. This last point is the crucial point. Both Islam and Christianity say that God created man after his own form but neither of them can explain what God looks like. They allude to in their scriptures. The Christians for example describe how God walked through the garden of Eden. But they won't tell us what he looks like. This is an extreme failing that they have no answer to. A logical person would understand the true implications of the cosmological argument and then they would look at the Veda and they would see that the Veda describes the form of God and they would see that the religion of the Veda is the oldest religion in the world and then they would start to try to understand the Veda. That is what a sincere seeker of the truth would do in my opinion and that is what I believe that you should do.

In essence the Veda teaches us that love of God is the highest goal of life. Material enjoyment is temporary and only satisfies the body but we are not our bodies. We are attached to our bodies but in the end the body that we have is just a vessel which holds our soul for some time as we pass through the endless cycle of birth and death. When we realise that we are trapped and suffering in this material world we need to start praying to God and serving him and chanting his names. It is described in the Veda that when the soul enters this material universe it is a seed like state. It has not yet fully blossomed. So the idea behind devotion to God is that we simply water the seed of our soul by chanting the names of God and serving him. By doing this over the course of many lifetimes our soul will eventually blossom and we will obtain full love of God. When this happens a person will be able to see God in a mystical trance and he will see his own spiritual form and his own special relationship with God. When this happens all attachment to the material world will automatically disappear because the person will be receiving a divine ecstasy from God himself that is millions of times more powerful than anything this world

has to offer. Such a person will naturally dedicate his life to serving God and preaching about his glories and then when his body dies he will go to the transcendental realm and reside there forever and he will no longer need to come back to this material realm. All of this of course will only be possible if the devotee takes shelter of a bonafide spiritual master because Krishna himself has said that the guru his is representative in this world. It's like if you want to go and meet the president. You can try the official route but it will be very difficult but if you know a family member then you can get in there quite easily. In the same way the bonafide guru in this world already has love of God and already has a relationship with God and so he is able to connect people to him very easily. It is said that if you find such a guru you are already half way liberated from this world but finding such a personality is very difficult and very rare. It is also not so easy to follow the teachings of a real spiritual master because he is going to tell you to do things that you don't want to do. It's easy if you are simple hearted and you just want to give everything up and serve but if you still want to enjoy this material world then it will be very hard. The easiest thing to do is just give up all family life and join the temple and serve as best you can. If you are surrounded by devotees and devotion then you will be carried across the material ocean very easily. If you try to do things by yourself however then you will struggle to overcome your vices and also God will not be so interested in you. Of course the supreme divine being cares for everybody but the thing is that if you don't want to serve a spiritual master then how can you actually want to serve God? This is a hard hard lesson that needs to be learned. Service is the real life blood of devotion not austerity or knowledge or personal devotion. Service is everything. If you please the guru then the whole spiritual realm will be automatically opened up for you but if you try to do things by yourself then it will be a long hard walk.

Prabhupada was a bonafide spiritual master and in my opinion the greatest preacher of the Veda in the modern age. I don't think this is just my opinion. I think this is objectively true to any educated person because if you look at most of the other big Hindu preachers that came to the west from India you will recognise very quickly that they actually have no real faith in their religion. Many of them preach this perverted Hindu philosophy that states that they are God and we are God and everybody is God. And many if not all them believe in the theory of evolution and thus they obviously have no real faith or understanding of the Veda. If I have

not already stated it I will say it here that Hindu is a word that was given to the Indians by foreigners just as the word Indian was given to the Indians by foreigners and so any Hindu who calls himself Hindu is really just a confused person who doesn't know what his religion is. Prabhupada never called himself a Hindu and instead he always referred to himself as a Vaisnava which means a servant of God.

But not only did Prabhupada preach the real knowledge of the Veda by rejecting the nonsense idea of evolution he also spoke the truth about Hitler. He said that Hitler was a good man and he said that European people are the real Aryans. He also said that black people are stupid and ugly and inclined towards theft and he repeatedly referred to them as sudras which means low class. He was also obviously against feminism and homosexuality and he also said that the Jews were only interested in money and that the media is lying about how many of them were killed in the second world war. Why don't his followers echo these opinions? Why isn't the Hare Krishna movement a right wing fascist movement? Well firstly when Prabhupada came to the west he preached mostly to hippies and when they started following him they picked up the religion but kept a lot of their leftist ideals even though these ideals were in direct contradiction with the Veda. As the preachers of the Hare Krishna movement still do preach to and associate with the hippy demographic this trend has unfortunately continued and shows no sign of stopping. And secondly and more importantly Prabhupada preached to a lot of Jews and those Jewish disciples ganged up on him and poisoned him with cadmium and then took over the institution that Prabhupada had established and became it's new Gurus. They then began to engage in theft and homosexuality and paedophilia and murder and drug taking and all the rest of it and they basically drove the movement into the ground from a spiritual perspective. Jews are pretty good at getting money out of people so ISCKON, the institution that Prabhupada established, does have a lot of big temples but spiritually it is contaminated in my opinion. You see the thing is in Vedic culture there is no greater sin than the sin of poisoning your Guru and so in my humble opinion the entire Hare Krishna movement is burning in the fire of this sin and it will continue to do so until devotees grow up and grow a pair of balls and deal with this nasty subject matter.

KRISHNA

I suppose I can't really finish this book without talking about Krishna and the Gopis and the subject of his colour. To be honest with you I have been kind of avoiding this subject for the last few years as I know, or at least I assume, that it is a subject that white nationalists will find very hard to digest in a rational way. But seeing as this book is a book which intends to lay out all the basic points of my world view it would be wrong of me to not have a serious chat about Krishna. So is Krishna black? Well in short I suppose I should say that yes he is because if I don't say that then it would seem that I am cucking or backing down or trying to wriggle out of dealing with the subject matter. But of course the answer to this question is a little more complicated.

First and foremost you should understand that Vedic culture worships white skin. All of the Gods of India are white and the upper classes of Vedic culture are basically white. Or at least they were until the nation was conquered by Islam. In Vedic culture black skin is regarded as being low class and it is pretty much an insult to call somebody black. Basically black skin is associated with being lusty and being of bad character. So why then is Krishna black? If black is bad then how can God be black?

Well let's take a few steps back here. First you have to understand that Krishna is the highest manifestation of Godhead. In the Vedic system God manifests himself in many forms. The most basic manifestation is Visnu who has four arms and who is very peaceful. There are many different manifestations of Visnu some of whom takes the forms of various different animals when he appears in this world but they are all considered to be basically the same version of God. All of these forms of Visnu are basically blue in colour. Above Visnu there is Lord Rama who is the hero of the Ramayana. Lord Rama has a green hue and he plays the role of a King and so his pastimes are much more human. When he appears in the material world his wife Sita is of course kidnapped by Ravana and he has to rescue her. All of this is of course a drama for Lord Rama as he has the power to do anything that he wants and so he could instantly rescue his wife if he wanted to. He doesn't do this because he wants to experience the adventure and this is a very very important lesson that you need to learn about the Vedic conception of God. In the Veda it is said that God has everything that he needs. He has all the power and the wealth and the knowledge that he could ever desire as he is the supreme being. So what

does a being who has all of these things want? Well he wants to be served by his devotees in a loving and spontaneous manner. It is the personal relationship with his devotees that is important to God, not the wealth that is offered to him or the austerity and so and so forth. It is the heart that is offered to him that he is interested in. So in this way God takes the form of Lord Rama so that he can experience this human like love. In his pastime as Lord Rama he experiences the love of this father and his mother and his wife and his brothers in way that he does not when he is Lord Visnu. In this way it is said that Lord Rama is a superior manifestation of God to Lord Visnu. Not because he is more powerful. Visnu and Rama are the same being playing different roles. Rama is superior because he has a more intimate relationship with his devotees and a more intimate relationship with his wife Sita who is a manifestation of his female energy.

So the idea is that the more personal and human the manifestation of God is then the higher up the scale that manifestation of God is because more love can be experienced. This is why Krishna is said to be the supreme personality of Godhead. It is not because he is more powerful than Vishnu or Rama, in fact he is the same person as Visnu and Rama. He is superior because in that role as Krishna and in the pastimes that Krishna takes part in he experiences more love and devotion than any other manifestation of God. Why is this? Well in Krishnas realm of the spiritual sky his devotees do not even consider him to be God. Of course they know that he is God deep down but they forget because Krishnas mystical potency makes them forget. You have to basically understand that all of Krishnas pastimes are like a giant drama. They are like a giant Shakespearean play. It's all role playing. Krishna plays the role of being a young boy who plays the flute and herds cows in the forest because that is what he wants to do. Why does he want to do this? Well because it sounds like fun doesn't it? I mean think about it for a moment. If you were God what would you do? In the beginning you might lord it over everybody and kill demons and so and so forth. In the beginning you might have everybody worship you but after some time that might become a little boring. After some time you might get fed up with the formal barrier that is put up between you and others when you take up a position of authority. You may instead crave the kind of friendship and intimacy that only the ordinary people of this world can know. Well God is no different. God is a personal God. Remember what I said earlier on about the cosmological argument. All things come from God. That includes all emotions and it also includes childhood and play

and dance and drama and joking and all the rest of it. If God does not have these things then how can they appear in this world? So Krishna is that manifestation of God that plays in the forest and chases after the cowherd girls. Perhaps all of us have a memory of what it was like to be 14 or 15 or 16 and to run around outside with your friends playing games and getting into trouble with girls. It is a magical time to be alive because you are living in the gateway between childhood and adulthood. You are young enough to remember what it is to play with your friends and old enough to taste the pleasures of adult life. So this is the world in which Krishna lives eternally. Every single day Krishna wakes up in the forest with his lover Radharani. And then he runs home before anybody notices that he is missing. And then Radharani comes to his home and cooks for him although she is married to another man. And then he eats his meal with his friends and then he leaves and goes into the forests to herd the cows with all of his friends. And then in the forest he engages in all kinds of activities like playing dice, playing chess, playing on a swing, swimming in the river, killing demons in the material world, wrestling with his friends, feasting, drinking honey wine, dancing with the cowherd girls, playing his flute, swimming with the cowherd girls, singing, playing musical instruments, climbing Govardhan hill and so and so forth. Then he goes home and feasts with his family and then in the evening he again goes out into the forest to meet the cowherd girls at midnight so they can dance beneath the moon. This is what Krishna likes to do for fun and he does these things because he is God and he can do whatever he wants. Most people seem to imagine that God would never do such things. Most people seem to imagine that God is just a gray old Saturnian type figure with a big beard who is very serious and makes judgements on things. But this is only one aspect of God. Krishna is the inner heart of God. He is the secret playful nature of God. If most peoples conception of God is like a policeman that patrols the streets then Krishna is that policeman when he is at home with his wife and kids.

Now many of you reading this may be shocked to find that Krishna is engaged in erotic activities with a consort that is not his wife and is indeed married to another man. I could try to hide this fact and many branches of Hinduism do try to hide this because they fear they will corrupt people with the truth but why should I bother? The fact of the matter is that nothing bad is really going on. Krishna's paramour is called Radharani and she is basically an expansion of his female energy. She is in fact the

supreme personification of his female energy and the source of all other female expansions in Krishna's realm. So Radharani is basically the wife of Krishna as are all of the cowherd girls in his transcendental realm. He is bound to them eternally as they are bound to him. He is more married to them than any man in this world could be married to a woman. So when Radharani runs away from her husband and the watchful eye of her mother in law in the middle of the night to meet up with Krishna all she is really doing is playing a role in a drama. Of course because of the influence of Krishna's mystic potency it all feels very real and she doesn't even realise that Krishna is God but that doesn't matter. The thing is that there is no malicious cheating going on. Even her husband is just an expansion of Krishna. The whole thing is a drama, a game. It's like an old married couple that likes to do a bit of role play to make things interesting. And it is all being done so that Krishna can taste what it is to be young and in love. In fact the correct way to understand it is to see that everything in this universe is actually a perverted reflection of that transcendental realm. So it is not that Krishna wants to do what we do in fact the truth is that we are want to do what Krishna is doing. We want to enjoy. We want to dominate. We want to break the rules. And ultimately our inclination to do this comes from him. This is the thing about Krishna, he is the supreme paradox. He is that person in which good and evil are reconciled. He is a bad boy and the best of men. He is a rascal and a lusty debauche but he is also strong and generous and kind and loyal. He is the origin of everything. Krishna has all the good heroic qualities of Rama but the added dimension of being a bit naughty.

This is a subject which is very hard for a lot of people to understand. Many many people look at Krishna and they think that his pastimes are material. They think that he is just some lusty person and either ignore him or they take inspiration from him and try to copy his behaviour in this world. This is why in India these pastimes of Krishna are somewhat hidden. Genuine devotees of Krishna are very careful about who they tell these stories to because they can be so easily misunderstood. Also it is known that to truly understand Krishna you must first read the Bhagavad Gita and the Srimad Bhagavatam and you must have a thorough grasp of the philosophy of the Veda so that you don't view him with material eyes. This is why I am hesitant to speak about this subject here because I know that so many people won't understand. But I think that I have to talk about it because this book is a compilation of all my ideas and the colour of Krishna is

bound to come up at some point so I may as well deal with it here. Basically the short answer to the materialistic view of Krishna is that Krishna is not a lusty person. His love for his female energy is pure and perfect and selfless. The erotic pastimes that he engages in with them are not like the eroticism of this world. Krishna and Radharani experience the origin of all erotica in it's most divine and transcendental form. In this world lust has a bad smell and it's all about using the other person for your own pleasure. In this world people try to act like the enjoyer and they try to make the material nature submit to them. This is all ultimately a mistake and a perversion of sorts because we are not the owners and controllers of the material energy. Krishna is the supreme enjoyer. He is the one that gets to do what he wants. Not us. This is a tough pill for a lot of people to swallow but it is the way that it is. But the truth of the matter is that if you stop trying to enjoy this world and instead start trying to serve God then you will experience the divine and endless ecstasy of love of God which is a pleasure far greater than anything this realm of death can offer. And if you are fortunate enough to be destined to go to the realm of Krishna to serve him there then by watching and serving his pastimes it is possible to experience everything that he and Radharani experiences.

So to return to the question of Krishna being black it should be understood that he is black because black is the colour of lust and Krishna is the original manifestation of God's lust. To be honest with you he is not always black. Krishna is more like a chameleon. He changes colour according to his mood. There are actually really a multiplicity of Krishnas that match different moods and different situations and different associates. So sometimes Krishna is black and sometimes he is white and sometimes he blue and sometimes he even takes the golden complexion of Radharani and appears in this world to teach people to chant Hare Krishna. If you want the real supreme esoteric conclusion of the Veda then you should understand that when Radha and Krishna combine they become Gouranga Mahaprabhu who dances through the streets like a madman. But yes, the straightforward answer to the question of Krishna's colour is that he is black. Technically you could say that his actual colour is syama which means that he is the colour of a fresh rain cloud. But the truth of the matter is that in his realm the cowherd boys and girls all make fun of him for being black. They laugh at him and call him a black snake and a black rascal. So he is pretty black. I don't know how white nationalists are going to digest this idea. I really really don't. But there it is. The fact is that

Krishna is really engaged in quite forbidden behaviour. A black cowherd boy who chases after the golden daughter of the King. It's pretty bad. But it is what it is. You just have to try to understand that the love between Radha and Krishna is so much more powerful because of the many many obstacles that they have to overcome in order to meet each other. Love really grows when you are separated from the person you love and this is the key to understanding Krishna's pastimes. It's not really about the erotica. It's really all about all the crying that Radharani does because she can't meet Krishna. Their story is actually a very romantic and heartfelt story. It's actually more of a tragedy than a comedy. Or perhaps it is a comedy hidden within a tragedy. It is joy within sadness. The realm of Krishna is a realm that understands that you can't have the highs without the lows. But my advice for white nationalists who read this and are repulsed by it is not to worry. Krishna is not for everybody. Every soul has it's own unique nature and it's own unique position in the spiritual realm. Some people belong in the realm of Krishna but most belong with Visnu or with Rama. Even in India it is rare for anybody to really understand Krishna. I am simply mentioning it here because it is the path that I follow and the path that Prabhupada preached and it is also the ultimate conclusion of the Veda.

There is so much more that I could say about all of this but I will put it in another book. I have tried again and again and again to persuade my godbrothers and godsisters to go on youtube and preach and gather together a following in the same way that the Alt Right or the Asatru movement or the Sceptic community has a following but alas alas they seem to be disinterested or incapable. I could do it myself and I should do but I am more concerned about the fact that my house is burning down. As I said before I just don't think we have time for a religious revolution. In 2024 Texas will turn brown and America will be ruled by a Mexican brand of communism and the whole world is going to suffer. We need to stop this from happening and we need to stop it now and I would be more than happy to team up with gays and feminists and atheists in order to do this. The religious revolution can come after. First lets plug the hole and then we can start reading the Veda.

But I have to talk about these things and so I have talked about them. A solution to the spiritual problem must be found if the white race is going to survive and so here is a solution for you to consider. The whole world has

already started to follow the Veda in many ways. Vedic astrology has swept into the the west and pushed aside the old western brand of astrology. Yoga is here to stay. Even the old martial arts training techniques of ancient India are being adopted now by mixed martial artists although many of them don't recognise where those methods come from. As I said before the old volkish pagan movement that transformed in the hippy movement has set it's sights on the Veda. White people don't just go to India because it's cheap and they can smoke weed. They go there because it is the land of their ancestors and they feel it calling them. In my opinion if a true right wing fascist Vedic movement was to get going then nothing on this earth could stand in it's way.

VEDIC COSMOLOGY

But that's pretty much all I have to say guys. I should mention here at the end that I am a flat Earther. I am sure that when this book comes out and when people see my criticism of the Alt Right they will seek to dismiss me by saying I am just a crazy tin foil hat lunatic that thinks the Earth is flat. I don't really blame them for saying this. It is an easy way to push my opinions aside and it has been a thorn in my side for some time now. I have seen many people turn up on my YouTube channel and say that they like my videos only to run away when they see me mention the flat earth. What can I say about this? Again this is a subject that is too big for this book. I can only really point you in the direction of Eric Dubay and tell you to watch his videos. He is a fan of Hitler and he started the Flat Earth movement. So don't listen to all the crazy disinformation that is out there and instead just watch his videos. I have been trying for some time now to get him on the JF show and to introduce him to white nationalist circles but to no avail. I am sure that I don't need to remind you again that I am of the opinion that we should be spreading our message to people who are already disaffected with the system. We should be embracing conspiracy theorists and not laughing at them and pushing them away. We should be building a complete theory of everything and cultivating a monopoly of knowledge instead of just talking about race. That's the way I feel anyway. But then I am not trying to get elected. I am just so tired of all the lies and my desire is just to speak the truth regardless of who is listening.

In reality my belief in flat Earth doesn't really come from Eric Dubay but instead it comes from the Veda. This is the point that you have to understand. For me science comes second to the Veda. I am a hardcore

religious fanatic. I am not saying that because I am brain dead. I just follow a different epistemology to most people. For me I see what the Veda says about things and then I try to understand it by looking at the world. I don't just blindly accept what the Veda says I figure it out by looking for empirical evidence. That is the process. Veda first and senses second. You shouldn't even really accept what I say about Krishna just because the philosophical arguments make sense. What you need to do is pick up a set of beads and chant HARE KRISHNA HARE KRISHNA KRISHNA KRISHNA HARE HARE HARE HARE RAMA HARE RAMA RAMA RAMA HARE HARE. By doing so for some time you will be spiritually purified and you will feel the presence of Krishna and in that way you will know that he is real. It's not that devotees are stupid and they just have blind faith. No, they have experiential knowledge of God it is just that you have to follow a process in order to receive that knowledge. In the same way I was confused for years about what the Veda said about cosmology. I knew that Prabhupada said that man never went to the moon. I knew the Veda said that the hellish planets are underground and the people that live there have amazing alien technology. I knew the Veda said that there was only one Sun and one Moon in this universe and that the stars are the planets of the great sages but I couldn't piece the whole thing together. And then I discovered Eric Dubay in 2015 and I saw the videos of the balloon going way up into space and showing that the world is flat and then I became a flat Earther because it seems like the best explanation of what is said in the Veda. To be honest with you I am not really a flat Earther. I am more of flat hollow Earther. Or to be really honest I am just a follower of Vedic cosmology but I accept the title of being part of the flat Earth movement because it's a fair enough description for the time being.

What evidence is there that the Earth is flat? I don't have time for this in this book and it is something that will need to be explained in conjunction with Vedic cosmology but I guess it is a fair enough question so...

- 1 People send balloons up really really high into the sky and the world is still flat. What the hell is going on there?
- 2 Man never went to the moon. It's a big lie. Look it up on the internet.
- 3 All those videos of zero gravity are fake.
- 4 Where is a photo of the Earth that hasn't been photoshopped? Where are any pictures of the planets that aren't CGI?

- 5 Why is it that none of these probes can send us a picture of the stars or the sun?
- 6 Why is it we send a probe to Mars but we can't put a simple camera on it showing the Earth and the moon as it fades into the background?
- 7 Why is it that we can see stuff that should be below the curve of the Earth?
- 8 Doesn't all water reach a level point?
- 9 The experiment that proves gravity is actually really rubbish. No joke, look it up. You will be shocked.
- 10 The Jews want you to think that you are a monkey spinning on a ball through an endless vacuum in a Godless universe so that you are easier to control.
- 11 In the past people used to think that Earth was a sacred place because it had a place in the cosmic order which was created by God.
- 12 In the past people used to think that Heaven was a real physical place that was above us and that Hell was below us and because of this they used to fear these places but now they no longer believe in Heaven and Hell and so they don't fear punishment and so they commit all kinds of sin.
- 13 Why is that when you fly from South Africa to Australia you have to stop off in the Middle East?
- 14 How can I see Venus at night if the Earth is a globe? Seriously, think about this. Some guy tried to explain to me that it's because light bend around Venus. Ok mate, bend reality to fit your model.
- 15 Why is it the stars look all weird when you zoom in on them?
- 16 Why aren't we allowed to go to Antarctica? What is going on with that giant wall of ice?
- 17 Why does the Kabbala say that the Earth is a globe? Is this some Kabbalistic idea that got introduced into European society in order to bewilder the goyim?
- 18 Why do the rays of the Sun come down to Earth at the angle that they do?
- 19 Watch Eric Dubays videos, it's really hard to talk about this stuff without pictures.

The thing is that I actually go a lot further than Eric Dubay in my thinking because I am a believer in aliens. Eric won't even touch that idea because he wants to keep his movement scientific and he wants to keep religion and weirdness out of it. Personally I think this is a mistake and he should embrace all conspiracies and build a new theory of everything from the

ground upwards but although I have mentioned this to him many times he doesn't agree. I suppose he is in a tough position as he wants his movement to spread and a lot of the people that are getting involved are of different races so he doesn't want to go all full on white nationalist Neo Nazi. Also he lives in Thailand so he is probably banging the natives which makes it hard for him to talk about race realism. He could at least talk about the New World Order a bit more though. Flat Earth is no joke. There are millions of people that are into this thing now and it should be used as a way to bring them into a deeper understanding of the political situation that this world is in.

But as I say I am a lot more hardcore than your average flat Earther. I follow the Veda and the Veda says that aliens exist and so that's what I believe. It's not like there isn't any evidence to show that something weird is going on with the foo fighters. Even Tucker Carlson did a piece on it recently. And nobody ever properly explained the Phoenix lights. I will admit that I don't know that much about ufology or aliens as they are described by the conspiracy theory community but that is not because I don't believe that they exist it's just because I don't really see how much information the community can realistically gather. In my mind I already know for certain that they exist because the Veda tells me that they do and so I don't really need any more evidence. It seems to me that the only way we are going to really really find out what is going on with the Alien question is to take back control of our governments.

Oh yeah and nuclear weapons aren't real. The Jews invented that propaganda to make people accept their world government.

So that's it guys. That is the far extreme of the Brutus plan. The ultimate goal of this plan and the ultimate goal of this revolutionary movement that we are having is to finally reveal what is going on with the Flat Earth, the Hollow Earth and the Aliens. To be honest I am just not really interested in discussing these subjects in any depth at all because we have more pressing concerns to deal with like the fact that our nations are being invaded by hordes of brown skinned savages. And as I say I don't really need to find out about these subjects because I already have the Veda to tell me that these things are real. So although people may try to label me as a crazy Flat Earth conspiracy theorist the truth of the matter is that the Flat Earth doesn't really interest me. Or it does, it's just that in order to get to

that ultimate truth we have to pass through so many other barriers first. First we need to get people to understand gender realism and race realism and white genocide and the Jewish question and the Gay question and the election question and the copyright question and the Linux question and the Welsh question and the gold question and the Feudalism question and the God question and the Veda question and then maybe maybe once we have digested all of those truths then we can deal with aliens and the flat Earth. So I although my ideas are kind of crazy I am at heart a pragmatist.

And that is it guys. That is pretty much all I have to say. Thank you for reading the Brutus plan. It has been fun writing this crazy unpolished gem. It is kind of my masterpiece but I feel already that there is another book that I want to write. Perhaps I will write about the Black God. Or perhaps I will talk more about copyright as I think that is the real dynamite for our revolution. Or maybe I will get into Asatru and start hanging out with those guys because perhaps they have more honour than the followers of the Alt Right. I really don't know. But I do know that Christmas has come and gone and my birthday is round the corner and I need to finish this book. I also really really desperately need to sit down and figure out how to do some things on my computer. There are so many things I need to fix and the desire to do it has been with me for some time but I really needed to write this book and get all these things off my chest. Perhaps now I will be free to sort those things out.

I hope that you understand that I don't really bear any malice towards members of the Alt Right or the white nationalist community. I just needed to say what I needed to say. As I said in the beginning I speak fundamentally from the standpoint of catharsis. I speak because I have to. I speak because the truth must be spoken because I go crazy if it doesn't come out. It does frustrate me that people can't see the message that I am trying to give them but I suppose this is just the way it is. Eventually they will see that I am right about many of the things that I have written about in this book but I guess it will just take time for people to realise this because I am so far ahead of the curve. I realise this is an arrogant thing to say but show me how I am wrong. Show me the other guy who has written about all the things that I have written about in this book. I would genuinely like to meet him. It's not arrogance when you speak the truth. I am well aware of my faults and weaknesses but I am also well aware that I am right about so many things. It is true that 2024 is coming and Texas is

turning brown. It is true that Weev is a Jew. It is true that we must start using Linux. It is true that we must put the interests of straight white men first. It is true that gold is the real money. It is true that we need to return to Feudalism. It is true that God exists and that the Veda is the source of all wisdom and that the world is flat and aliens are real. It may take you some time to digest all of this but you will see I am right in the end. In the end you will realise that this is one of the most radical and honest books that has ever been written.

I guess in many ways this book is just an insurance for me. I know that not many people will read it. Perhaps ten or twenty friends and followers. But in ten years time when the battle is won I will be able to hold it up and say that I was right. I will be able to hold it up and show to people that my life's struggle to find the truth was not in vain. I did find the answers and I did write them down and I did try to tell people. I did my duty. Perhaps when the time comes I will be given my just reward or perhaps not. We shall see. But whatever the case I can say that I feel a great burden has been lifted from my heart by finishing this work.

I suppose I can't really finish this book without mentioning the fact that I do hope this is a self fulfilling prophecy. I have never asked for donations and I find it embarrassing to do so but the truth of the matter is that I would like to become a full time political activist so that I can fight against the forces of darkness. My idea is that if I can make it happen for me then I can make it happen for other people. My idea is that if I can convince people about my anti copyright ideas and the need to support a donation based intellectual class and get them to give me money then other people will see that my ideas have some truth to them and then they will start to repeat them with the hope that they will also be able to become full time activists. So basically I want to help myself and I want to help other people. I don't need much money. Just enough so I can go and live in Italy and fight for Salvini. The wife and the house will hopefully come later. We are at too much of a pivotal time in history to worry about these things now. If you are also an activist and a content creator and you would also like to go full time then write to me and talk to me and we can work together to make something happen.

I always dreamed of that one little push which would start a chain reaction which would transform the whole world. Perhaps this book is it.

Thank you for reading this.

AFTERTHOUGHTS WHILE EDITING

I have to admit to you here that I am a little bit of a perfectionist. I actually destroyed at least 40 thousand words of this book before I finally sat down and wrote what I have written above. So as I am editing this book I find arising within me the inclination to just tear the whole damn thing up and write it again. This is a big problem and I really really don't want to go down that path because then I will never ever finish this book. And I have to say that I really really do want to finish this book and move on to a new project. But my opinions on many things are not fixed, like the gay question, like the yellow vest question, like my argument with Sven Longshanks, like the question of whether or not we should strive to maintain the American empire. This is the problem with writing a book over a period of 6 months. I find myself reaching the end and questioning the words that I wrote at the beginning. But I can't go back and change everything because then the cycle will be endless. This energy must be released so that I can move on. I have to bite the bullet and just allow this thing to be imperfect. I have to accept that I am just a flawed human after all. But anyway there are some things that I want to comment on and so I will write them here instead of drastically changing what I have written above. Perhaps you should see this book more like a messy personal catharsis than anything else.

SVEN LONGSHANKS

I have recently spoken to Sven for the first time in about a year. I told him I was writing this book and that I felt he betrayed me. He says that he had no way to contact me because I had disappeared from the internet. In reply to this I said that I was always on Twitter and I managed to contact him using Twitter pretty quickly when I needed to. In fact I had spoken to Morgoth on Twitter a few days before he decided to slander me on his blog. He opened the question about thotgate and I just said to him that I felt that peer pressure is necessary and these women need to be told to get married. He didn't really have anything to say in reply to that which is why it is so annoying that he would go on to slander me and scream at me in

such a demented way. But anyway, whatever, point being, I was on Twitter. I've been on Twitter for about three years now and I have only recently been kicked off so Sven and Morgoth could have contacted me at any time that wanted to.

I don't know what to say guys. Sven is a good guy. He doesn't feel like he betrayed me. I guess we just got our wires crossed. I suppose this is just the way it works with personal relationships. Sometimes the other person is just never going to see it your way and you will always disagree about what happened. I've been thinking about this and I have been thinking about editing what I wrote above but in the end I can't be bothered. Firstly because it is a lot of hassle and I want to finish this damn book. Secondly because it is an accurate representation of how I have been feeling for the last year and this book is basically a book about my own personal subjective experience of being involved in white nationalism. So you can say that I shouldn't have felt betrayed but the fact still remains that I do feel like I was betrayed. And thirdly, well, I guess sometimes you just have to voice your complaint. It doesn't really matter if other people see it your way or not. Sometimes you just have to say the way you feel to get it out of your system and to make people understand that that is the way you feel. Sven is perfectly welcome to write a response or something if he wants and as I said above I am willing to work with everybody to save our nation. Just maybe with some people I will work at a distance that's all. I guess I believe in the old maxim of forgive but don't forget. Perhaps others could do the same for me.

THE YELLOW JACKETS

It looks like the bloody French have ruined my whole critique of the race war being a viable course to victory. Well let's be clear here. I never said that the race war couldn't work. I always just said it was plan B. I can't predict the future any more than the next man. I'm just trying to figure out the best and easiest way to win. But in regard to the yellow jackets I will say that I think that my belief in electoral politics still stands. Because what will be the result if they do manage to dethrone Macron? Well, they will have an election of course and hopefully bring Le Pen to power and she will take France out of the union thereby causing it to collapse. But it will be the election that brings ultimate victory. The yellow jacket protest will only be a way of bringing that election about.

Don't get me wrong. I fully support the yellow jacket revolution. I'm just saying that I don't think it will end in a civil war. I think it will end in an election. We should definitely all be copying the French as best we can. I really like the idea of working during the week and marching on a Saturday. It is something which can be maintained more easily than a long drawn out riot because with that kind of thing the mob will ultimately run out of money and be forced to surrender. With the Saturday march everybody gets refuelled through the week and is ready to go again at the weekend. I guess it's kind of a sort of alternative entertainment in a way. Not that I want to denigrate it. I'm just saying that it looks like a fun thing to do on a Saturday. I mean why not right? Why not just go out every Saturday and blow off steam and march against the government. Modern life is so boring anyway and it looks like a better way to rage against it than just taking drugs and going to nightclubs. So I reckon the yellow jackets will just keep marching and marching. As long as a hardcore group makes it their weekly routine it will just keep going. Perhaps it will ebb and flow but it should just keep going. Perhaps if the government gives successions then the mass mob will back off. But as long as the hardcore keeps it going then the fire will still be burning and if the government does something crazy then the mass mob can come back out again and shout them down. In this way it is a way of keeping the establishment in check because you have the constant pressure of an army on the streets ready to be unleashed at any time. So I think this is a fantastic development. Every nation in the world should have marches every Saturday. We should be copying it here in Britain in favour of Brexit and it is a great shame that we are not and the Americans should be wearing their MAGA hats and should be doing it in favour of building the wall and kicking out the illegal immigrants. It really is a fantastic method of mob rule. If all the race war warriors on the internet can't see that this is the time to act then I don't know what to else to say to them. As I said before this is of course how white nationalists should be marching. Not by themselves with their own special little flags but with the masses. This is why I advocate American Nationalism. It is so obvious I sometimes find it amazing that I need to explain it. In order to win this battle we need the masses on our side and so we need to raise the American flag and wear the MAGA hat and wear the yellow jacket because these are the symbols of the masses. Then we can get inside that movement and push it forwards in the direction that we want it to go. It's quite simple really.

ASTROTHEROLOGY

One point which I perhaps didn't cover or didn't cover enough in the religious section is the importance of astrotheology. It is my belief that if we want to rebuild some kind of European religion then we must base it firmly on an understanding of the esoteric significance of the stars and the planets. I have mentioned this before in old videos but I haven't talked about it in a long time and so it must have slipped my mind but Doomguard has been talking about it a lot recently and so I am starting to feel inspired in that direction again. To be honest with you I don't even think you need to have that much of a faith in divinity to have an appreciation of astrotheology. I think it is simply necessary even to understand art and psychology. Jordan Peterson has proved that a lot of young men out there are craving for some kind of long extended metaphor from which they can draw inspiration and so why not base that metaphor on the foundation of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and so on? I really can't stress enough how much an understanding of the planets can change your perspective of the world. I suppose it is something that has to be experienced. But Greek mythology and Norse mythology and art in general does all make a lot more sense once you understand the personalities behind the planets. It is also a system of thought which can synthesise all the old mythologies and so it can reduce the cognitive clash between the Greek, the Norse and the Irish. All the Gods can be understood in terms of the movements of the planets and so in the mind it is possible to move from talking about Odin to talking about Mercury or Saturn in quite a fluid way. Comparative mythology without a grounding in astrotheology makes no sense in my opinion. It is also a system of religion that can be of great personal benefit to the follower because an understanding of ones own horoscope can give great insight into ones own personal psychology. It seems to me that white nationalists have always rejected the reading of horoscopes as something that is eastern and not European but this is a great mistake. A huge swath of our people are fascinated by this subject and they are all moving into the hands of Indian and leftist astrologers because we are not satisfying this desire for them. It is the white nationalist who should know and understand astrology and who should be using it as a tool to draw peoples imagination back to the old myths and back to the concerns of our people. I have seen this method used to great effect in the Hare Krishna movement. Many people come to the movement because they start off wanting to know something about their horoscope and then the astrologer guides them towards the Veda. So

this is a powerful method of mind opening. It is something which can tap into the selfish instinct of people. They want to know more about themselves but to learn more about themselves they must learn more about astrology and thus more about the myths and the people of Europe.

In a similar way private meditation without an understanding of astrotheology is always going to be very limited because how far can you go if you don't know that Saturn is the first chakra, Jupiter is the second, Mars is the third, Venus the fourth, Mercury the fifth and the Sun and Moon share the sixth chakra which is the third eye? So let's embrace astrotheology. Let's talk about it a lot. Let's use it as a tool to understand all art. And let's forge a new religion from it. And let's not forget that it was a lack of astrotheology that tore Europe apart in the first place with the reformation which was the first great European revolution and civil war. The scholars of that time wished only to discover more about the planets but their wishes were refused by the popes and so instead they turned to Jews and the Kabbalah for an explanation. They were then turned away from the New Testament and towards the Old Testament with all its talk of fire and swords and revolutions and in the end they burned all of Europe down to the ground with their fury. So we should be careful of repressing occult information. Of course we don't want people to be drawn back to the Zohar which seems to be the basis for western astrology and so we should simply study Vedic astrology instead. The Vedic system is much older and much wiser and if we embrace it then all of this talk of Kabbalah will be flushed away in favour of the superior system. This is the thing, we can't get people to give up Jewish mysticism unless we offer them something better. And so let's offer them Vedic astrology. This doesn't mean that we have to embrace all the Vedic Gods, (although that wouldn't be so bad). We can simply use the logic of Vedic astrology and place the old Greek and Norse myths on top of them to create something that is really European.

THE GAY QUESTION

I feel like this was one of the most messy parts of the book. It seems to me that a lot of the time I was just ranting and screaming at grinder Greg and Millennial Woes. So let's try to clear this subject up. Before we can talk about whether or not gays in the dissident right is a good idea we first have to establish whether or not gays in general are a good idea. My thoughts on this subject matter have gone back and forth a lot because I do have a

certain libertarian nature that just wants to let people do whatever they want to do. I think this is part of what it means to be a right wing man. Women like to stick their noses into other peoples business but men just generally like to be left alone and they like to leave other people alone. So the right wing appears to me to be more private and the left wing more intrusive which is perhaps why the left has managed to push the homosex agenda forwards so successfully.

So I do sympathise with the gays. And part of me wants to just live and let live. But the thing is there is one foundational statement about human civilisation that I just can't ignore and that is the fact that THE SEXUAL URGE MUST BE CONTROLLED. Or to put it another way....

THERE CAN BE NO CIVILISATION WITHOUT SEXUAL RESTRAINT.

Or...

SEXUAL RESTRAINT IS THE FOUNDATION FOR ALL CIVILISATION.

I think you get the idea. Basically if everybody is fucking everybody else then you are going to get lots and lots of degenerate unwanted children who will destroy the earth. This is actually one of the first teachings in the Bhagavad Gita and it is the reason that Arjuna did not want to fight because he rightfully said that if he does fight then all the Kings of the world will die and then nobody will be there to uphold religion and then the women will become unchaste and then they will have unwanted progeny and those unwanted children will destroy everything. This is exactly what is happening to the west today and exactly what is happening in Kali Yuga in general. The solution to this is of course to control who marries who with arranged marriages or at the very least controlled marriages where the father gets a veto on who his daughter marries.

This is how all traditional civilisations functioned. And the question comes, where does gay sex fit into this? Well it doesn't does it? It doesn't really fit at all. When you look at civilisation and you see that it is founded by families working together and you see that the institution of marriage was essentially a eugenic system then it becomes quite clear that gays have

no part at all to play in any kind of traditional society. These people are sterile. These people are the antithesis of the family. These people are promoting a lifestyle that destroys civilisation. Now you may say that they are not all promoting the lifestyle but I would say in reply to this that if you lead that lifestyle you are promoting it because everybody leads by example. I would also say that in a traditional society every father would tell his son to get married and he would ensure that it happened and he would feel like his son has a duty to get married in order to pay his debt to him. The father deserves grandchildren, the mother deserves grandchildren. This is the way of things and this is what we must return to.

Once you start looking at society as a great big family then all of a sudden the libertarian arguments start to fade away. I think libertarianism thrives on the idea that your neighbour is not related to you and so you have no business telling him what to do. I think perhaps there is some truth in this. Why impose your will on another clan or another extended family? Perhaps this is why people tolerate the gays now. It's because we are all atomised and individual. But in a traditional society you would live on a piece of land with your uncles and cousins and second cousins and third cousins and so and so forth. In fact you would be related by family to almost everybody that you knew. With this kind of set up it's much easier to understand why you would want to have a say in what your neighbour is doing in his private life because he would be related to you by blood.

So I think this is the kind of society we need to build again. It will take several generations of course but it can be done. Basically I think we should live like the priests of Jaganath Puri. The men stay in the city and the daughters get sent away to be married and fresh girls are brought in for the younger men. This is the old Vedic system that keeps the blood clean. The men owned the land and the women were all essentially married to outside families to prevent inbreeding. This is in my opinion why women do have an inclination to the foreign man. It is mysterious and exciting to them because they are designed for it in a way.

Gays offer nothing to this system of eugenics. In their favour I suppose there is the Japanese model which seems to tolerate gays and all kinds of extreme pornography quite easily. Black Pigeon Speaks did a video about this a couple of years ago and it has always stuck in my head. Perhaps there is some quasi spiritual gay inclination. Perhaps homosexual men are

in touch with different spirits and energies or perhaps the kind of men that do have those kinds of powers are more susceptible to the gay inclination. This is probably the last remaining way in my mind that I could come to accept these kinds of people. I mean lets face it they are basically very cultish already aren't they? So perhaps if there was some kind of gay cult which worshipped a certain type of God and performed a certain function in society then these people could be tolerated. It does seem like every generation these people are produced. Are they a glitch? Every generation creates mass murderers are we supposed to accommodate them? I suppose we could make them warriors. So can we do something similar with the homosexuals? Did God create them for a reason? Perhaps we have to look at the eastern cultures for an answer to this question. I really don't know.

So I suppose on the gay question my conclusion is that I don't have a proper conclusion yet. I know that every man has a duty to father children. I know that gay sex is disgusting to most men and so by the rules of vitalism it should be rejected. I know these creatures always chase after young boys to induct them into their cult. I know that sodomy is very destructive to the body and should be discouraged. I know that most paedophiles and psychopathic murderers are gay. I know all of this but I can't help thinking that something is there in the idea of the gay mystic because I have met a couple of these kinds of people in my life. I suppose my conclusion is that it should be illegal for the protection of children. And men should face peer pressure to get married. But if grown men want to engage in this activity in secret then what can the law do to stop them? And if they have a spiritual gay inclination they can always become a monk or something. It's a system that worked quite well before and so I think we should just return to it.

I just don't know guys, I really don't. I guess I feel like it's hard for me really punish the gay because I am not so morally upstanding myself when it comes to sexuality. Just last night I was browsing AdultWork.com because I wanted to buy a prostitute for an hour and I have also repeatedly failed give up the wanking demon. So who am I to judge the pervert who likes to suck cock? I am fully aware that vice is used by the oligarchs to control our lower urges and thus turn us into slaves. I am fully aware that sexual liberation is nothing but the freedom to be controlled by our sex desire. But at the same time I do believe that a man does have a right to pursue sensual pleasure if he wants to. I can't imagine Achilles telling his

warriors to not engage in vice. I think perhaps for the warriors of old vice would have been frowned on not so much because it was bad in itself but because it can make a man weak. The logic being that if you are a great warrior then you are pretty much free to do whatever you want but if you are a weakling then perhaps you need to stop wanking and drinking and doing gay sex. It is said in the Veda that there are four goals of life known as Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha. Dharma stands for justice, Artha for wealth, Kama for pleasure and Moksha for liberation. So pleasure is recognised as a legitimate goal of life. It is the lowest of the four but it is still there. So who am I to deny people their pleasure? I mean don't get me wrong. Gay bum sex looks disgusting to me but if a man has a wife and children and a job and he has done his duty then who am I to tell him that he can't pursue his base desire in private as homosexuals used to do? Of course you could say that gay sex spreads disease and this is definitely true. But then so does drinking and smoking. And so does having sex with prostitutes. And also gambling will destroy your wealth. So all the vices are somewhat destructive by nature, that is why they are called vices.

I guess what really bothers me about Greg Johnson is that he is teaming up with feminists like Lana Lokteff to keep manosphere type men out of the movement. He is a tone policer. And I have to say that I really really despise this especially when it comes from a gay. I actually work with a few gays in my current job. They are a bit strange and creepy and they are not in my circle of friends at work but at the same time I like to have a bit of a laugh and a joke with everybody and I do sometimes take the piss out of them and they aren't bothered by it all. This is the thing about working class gays. They know that they are filthy and they don't try to hide it. This is what really really grinds my gears about grinder Greg. He pretends to be so posh and superior and educated when in fact he is a filthy disgusting sodomite. I mean if your going to be gay why not just embrace it? Why get so upset when people call you grinder Greg? I would have a lot more respect for Greg Johnson if he wasn't so thin skinned. I mean really, what kind of a movement do we have here? Are you telling me that the men I work with in my factory are more right wing and politically incorrect than the white nationalists of the Alt Right? I've got this Millennial Woes telling me he can't talk to me just because I said the words Grinder Greg a few times? This is absurd. I say all kinds of racist, homophobic, sexist things at work and nobody bats an eyelid even though they don't share my opinions. This closing of the channels of communication and circling of

the wagons around grinder Greg just goes to show how out of touch with the people many of the leaders of white nationalism are. I had another incident like this with a gay on Twitter. He was complaining about the boobs on my Twitter heading and saying that it is too low brow and doesn't present white nationalism in a good light. I mean who the hell does this sodomist think that he is? At least I recognise that I am in the sewer. At least I know that I am a lusty person. But these sodomists engage in the most carnal and base of desires and then think that they have the right to tone police everybody else. Greg Johnson was always the first to criticise the memes of the Daily Stormer and pol when he himself likes to get fucked up the arse. It's absurd. Truly absurd. These people are twisted and they wouldn't be able to get away with this bullshit if the channels of communication were open.

But anyway, I have said my piece. Basically I am confused about the gay question. For me it is really a question of vice. Should we allow vice in our society or not? How puritan do we want to be? Is pornography the problem or is the fact that people aren't getting married the problem? In my mind a society that has a strong traditionalist core could probably tolerate all kinds of vice and the only reason these things are tearing us apart today is because we don't have a strong King and strong system of family. But I don't know, maybe I am wrong. I just hesitate to be too judgemental. I suppose I want to build the kind of society that is family friendly on the outside and the vices are hidden from view. I want the kind of society where if you want to go to the brothel you know where it is but soft porn won't be shoved down your throat on the television every night. I want the kind of society where men drink in pubs but not on the streets. I want the kind of society where you don't have to worry about your children looking at homosexuals. This is what I want. I want the filth to be hidden. Basically I believe that if you have a higher taste you will give up the lower one. If you have a culture that worships God and the King and the family then these base desires will be pushed to the background. In India cannabis has been legal for a long long time but ordinary men don't smoke it because it is heavily frowned upon. In this way it seems to me that peer pressure and an informal moral code can go a lot further than any system of law can. If nature is allowed to take its course and if men are allowed to mock the homosexual then homosexual activity will be curtailed in a natural way. I suppose this is really my issue here. I just want to be able to mock the homosexual. I just want to mock grinder Greg for being a fag

and I want to mock these tradthots for not getting married. I want to do this because I know that peer pressure works and I am really annoyed that the Alt Right is so stuck up that it doesn't allow me to apply this peer pressure. So perhaps that is my conclusion. Let people have their vices but mock them for it. Let people have their vices as long as they do their duty in society. As long as they get married and have kids and have a job and so and so forth they can pretty much do what they want in their spare time. And I suppose this includes smoking weed and sucking cock. The problem with gays these days is that they have been weaponised and turned into a death cult. This needs to be smashed. Grinder Greg needs to get married because it is the duty of every man to produce children and perhaps if he still wants to such cock on the side then so be it.

I know I am going to get a lot of stick for this from both sides. And my opinion has shifted 180 degrees on this subject matter in the last 24 hours so I can only assume that it will change again by tomorrow. So I suppose my conclusion really is that I just don't know. I do know that it needs to be talked about out in the open though and that purging anti gays from your political movement will only cause them to hate you.

THE AMERICAN EMPIRE

One point that has really been weighing on my mind recently is my endorsement of the American Empire. In the Brutus plan I say that we need to save America because it has 100 military bases all around the world and it is the leading economic and cultural centre of the world and so by saving it we will save the white race worldwide. I think these words are true but this doesn't necessarily mean that we need to keep the American Empire. We could just deconstruct it and return to America's old policy of isolationism. I know that I did say earlier on that if America doesn't rule the world then China will just step in and do it for us. I think there is some truth in this and I don't really want to live in a world that is dominated by China but at the same time the more I read about Empires in general it seems to me that they never really benefit the people of their original nation. It seems to me that Empires are simply a tool of the merchant class. This is of course how the European empires started. Basically the whole thing started as a money grabbing expedition and then only later did it turn into colonialism and nation building. So maybe we should just leave the empire to the Chinese but on top of the China problem there is the environment problem. If we don't stop these third

world savages from growing they will kill every animal and cut down every tree and poison every river that they come across. Don't we have a responsibility to stop them from doing this?

I suppose we really have to think about the end game here if we are going to solve this puzzle. In my mind at the beginning of Kali Yuga white people ruled the entire Earth. Basically there were white people ruling Africa and China and South America and everywhere. All of these people have simply disappeared because of miscegenation and slave uprisings because this is the way of Kali Yuga. This age is basically the age of white genocide in my opinion because it is an age where we forget our aryan ways. This doesn't mean that the process can't be held back for some time though. Kali yuga lasts for many tens of thousands of years and there is an ebb and flow along the way. So we can still build the thousand year Reich if we want to it's just that we should understand that all rivers lead to the underworld in the end. But with this in mind I think it is fair to say that there should be some kind of reconquista. North Africa used to be white and so we should conquer it and drive its people out and repopulate it. The same can be said for the middle east. The same can basically be said for the whole world. Of course this is a very bold statement to make and I have to say here that I don't really have any hatred for the Japanese or the Indians but do you really think the world would be a worse place if it was ruled by a majority white population? Of course things would be better if the African population was culled. It's obvious. I'm not saying kill them off completely. I'm just saying that if you can get over the morality of doing the deed then the end conclusion looks pretty good.

To be honest with you I don't even think you have to start killing women and children to make it happen. Just drive them from their lands and take it from them. We could start at the top of Africa and then just work downwards. It would take a hundred years or so to repopulate it and so it would be at least a hundred years before we would have to turn our attention to China and India. But whatever the details are this should be the ultimate end game. We want our people to grow and to spread across the Earth and I have a feeling that when our people discover how close they were to being destroyed they will be filled with the energy necessary to do this great work. For India and Japan I have sympathy. Perhaps we should just conquer India and breed with the locals and whiten the whole population from the top down.

All of this sounds horrible of course but the truth of the matter is that the Malthusian apocalypse is real. China had to take radical measures to stop it's population from growing and it was right to do so. And Africa is currently only sustained by the charity of white nations. What happens when we withdraw our aid? Well millions will die of course. So millions will die whatever we do and population control of some form is always going to be necessary otherwise there just simply won't be enough room and enough food for everybody. The question really is how should it be done? Do we want the Jews to do it or are we going to do it? Well I am in favour of a great worldwide reconquista. It will probably take a few hundred years or maybe it won't I don't know. But I feel it must be done. It doesn't have to be a case of murdering people. It can just be a place of moving them and taking their land. Of course that means murdering some of them in a different way but that's the way the world is. So with all of that in mind as the endgame it seems to me that perhaps we should keep the American Empire. So that we can stop the Chinese from taking over, so that we can stop the savages from destroying the Earth and so we can start the great reconquista.

THE RALLYING POINT

Since the great Paul Nehlen betrayal in the Alt Right I have been waiting for the people to rally behind a new leadership. It seems to me that the trinity of Richard Spencer, Andrew Anglin and Mike Enoch have all proved themselves to be utterly disloyal and untrustworthy. I don't like to form cliques. You can follow them if they inspire you. I won't hold it against you. I still read the headlines in the DailyStormer to keep an eye on what is going on. But if you ask me my advice I will say that we should not trust them because when the time came to support Paul Nehlen and Patrick Little they were not there.

So I want to see a new leadership. I want to see a new group think. I was hoping that people would rally around Christopher Cantwell who appears to be quite a straightforward chap and who did great work in exposing Weev. But Cantwell lacks vision. His idea to save America is to balkanise and to form an ethnostate in New Hampshire. Even Wife With a Purpose pointed out to him that his ethnostate would just get conquered but he wouldn't listen. I suppose you could say that at least he has a plan but I just don't think it's a plan that will work. In my mind we need to take

MAGA to it's ultimate conclusion. Trump has just announced a national emergency to build the wall. Well we need to get him to do the same to deport the illegals and then the same to shut down all immigration and then the same to investigate the Democrat party and so and so forth. In my mind the smartest white nationalist that I can see in America right now is Tom Kawczynski. I haven't finished reading his book yet but it seems like he is basically on the same page that I am. He says that 2024 is the last chance for America. He says that we should never let the Democrats come back to power again. He says that we need to take over and use the Republican party. He basically has a MAGA vision. I'm not entirely sure about all the details of his thinking because I haven't been watching him for very long but at first glance he seems to be saying all the right things.

So maybe the Americans can rally around Tom and build a new movement from the ashes of the old one. Let's see what happens. Whatever new movement occurs it has to have a vision. The reason that the Daily Stormer is so popular is not just because of the low brow memes it's because Anglin has a vision and he wants to do MAGA. This is the source of his power. He is a man that wants to fight. He has not given up. He does not wallow in apathy. He follows the news and understands that things are changing. In my mind we need to build a new movement that has a similar attitude to Anglin but just without Weev. We don't need to reinvent the wheel. We just have to copy what the Alt Right did right. We need a news website like the Daily Stormer that uses pol memes and is MAGA and is not afraid to talk about the Jews. We need it because there are many people out there who don't want to read mainstream media. This includes me. I don't want to have to read the BBC or Breitbart or whatever. I want all my news in one place so I can scroll down and get the global news and the dissident right gossip all in one place. And I want it with an anti Jew, anti feminist and anti gay tone. This is what the Stormer does and it is why it is so powerful. I talked about this before in regard to the manosphere. If you want to destroy Roosh then you have to offer people what he is offering them and then you will have taken his power away. In the same way if you want to take down the Daily Stormer and purge our movement of the Weev infestation then you need to build a Stormer type website that doesn't have a Weev. It's quite simply really. And I don't even think it will be so hard to do. Once you get the readers onto a forum and you get the ball rolling then many of them will step up to write the articles themselves just as they are doing on DS. You just need that push in the beginning to get it started.

The same thing goes for TRS. The multiple podcast thing works because it makes people feel like they are part of a gang. Again I don't think it should be too hard to do. Just invite lots and lots of people on your website to do podcasts and then just weed out the bad from the good. Something decent will turn up if you just give people the chance. I was really hoping that Cantwell would do something like this but alas again he did not. He said that maybe he would but then he got worried about falling out with people and working with people who didn't think the same way as him and then it didn't happen. But it needs to happen. We need a new DS and a new TRS. Tom is pretty clean cut so he can be our Richard Spencer. And then we just need to get the ball rolling again. There are plenty of people out there like me who are fed up with the way things are going on the Alt Right. It's just that they can't get together and do anything to change it because the centre of the movement is being taken up by these liars. So we need a new centre. This is just the way people are, they need leadership. Yes the Alt Right or what is left of it is a movement with multiple heads and leaders but still at the same time when people think of the movement they generally think of the Spencer, Enoch, Anglin trinity. So we need a new group of men to take the centre in a new management. It needs to be a movement with a new name and a movement that places men like Paul Nehlen and Patrick Little at the centre. It needs to be a movement that places a very high value on men who actually want to get elected. That's the kind of thing that I want to be involved with. It's strange because I find myself in a really funny position. I am the crazy aliens flat earth guy and at the same time I'm the practical guy that actually wants to get something done and wants to get elected. But I guess that is just the way it is.

MORE AFTERTHOUGHTS

I guess that's pretty much everything I want to say. I'm going to try to turn this book into a pdf now and start sending it to people. After some time I will figure out how to build a website and put it up there. It goes without saying that this book is in the public domain so you can do what you want with it. I guess that is pretty much it. If I have other things to say then maybe I will just add them on at the end. Maybe as the reactions come in I can just keep adding on afterthoughts. I know that is a bit unconventional but why not right?

Anyway thank you for taking the time to read this.

Brutus.